

Education and training for the informal sector - Education Research Paper No. 11, 1994, 332 p.



[Table of Contents](#)

Simon McGrath and Kenneth King with Fiona Leach and Roy Carr-Hill

in association with Osei Boeh-Ocansey, Keith D'Souza, Graciela Messina and Henry Oketch

Department For International Development

Table of Contents

[Department for International Development - Education papers](#)

[Volume 1](#)

[Acknowledgements and a note on sources](#)

[Executive summary](#)

Chapter one - Rationale and structure of the report

The approach to this study: Avoiding single factor explanations and single best approaches

A preference for multiple factor approaches and for changing pathways rather than single routes

Two groups of pathways for two tiers of the self-employed?

Methods and case studies in informal sector development

Structure of the report

Chapter two - Education and the informal sector

Introduction

Arguments against vocationalisation

Vocational education

Pre-vocational education

Enterprise education

The education system

Conclusions on education and the informal sector

Chapter three - Post-school and out-of-school training

Introduction

Non-formal education

The vocational training system

Rural training

NGO-organised training

Conclusions

Chapter four - Enterprise based training

Introduction

Formal sector based on-the-job training

Traditional apprenticeship

Other models of enterprise based training in the informal sector

Conclusions

Chapter five - Women and training for the informal sector

[Introduction](#)

[Training of women for the informal sector](#)

[Formal education and training](#)

[Non-formal education and training](#)

[Income generating projects for women](#)

[Research-based findings on the training needs of women in the informal sector](#)

Chapter six - What are the needs of the informal sector?

[Introduction](#)

[Non trade-skills training interventions](#)

[Pathways to self-employment](#)

[The variety of pathways and their links to education and training](#)

[Packages](#)

[Concluding remarks](#)

Bibliography

Volume 2 - Country studies

Overseas Development Administration

1. Introduction

2. Ghana

[Acronyms and abbreviations](#)

[Organisations and institutions contacted/visited](#)

1. Introduction

1.1 Methodology

2. Basic education

[2.1 Primary school](#)

[2.2 Junior secondary school](#)

[2.3 General remarks on basic education](#)

[3. Secondary education](#)

[3.1 Senior secondary school](#)

[3.2 Vocational and technical education and training](#)

[4. Education and training for income generation and survival](#)

[5. Post-secondary education, micro-enterprise development and the informal sector](#)

[6. Training for informal sector practitioners engaged in viable activities](#)

[6.1 Management development and productivity institute](#)

[6.2 National board for small scale industries](#)

[6.3 Ghana regional appropriate technology industrial service](#)

[6.4 GEPC export training school](#)

[6.5 Non-governmental organizations](#)

[6.6 Trade associations](#)

[7. Induction programmes for formal sector employees towards informal and SME sector: The EMPRETEC approach](#)

[8. Conclusions](#)

[References](#)

[**3. Kenya**](#)

[Acronyms and abbreviations](#)

[Acknowledgements](#)

[1. Introduction](#)

- [1.1 Background](#)
- [1.2 Statement of the problem](#)
- [1.3 Objectives of the study](#)
- [1.4 Study methodology](#)
- [1.5 Organization of the report](#)

[2. Review of the literature](#)

- [2.1 The education system and training opportunities for the informal sector](#)
- [2.2 Post-education training programmes and skills acquisition](#)
- [2.3 Work experience in the modern sector and skills transfer to the informal sector](#)
- [2.4 Supply and demand for skills within the informal sector itself](#)

[3. Education and training projects for the informal sector](#)

- [3.1 General comments](#)
- [3.2 Appropriate technology for enterprise creation \(ApproTEC\)](#)
- [3.3 Voluntary services overseas \(VSO/Kenya\)](#)
- [3.4 Assistance in technical and entrepreneurship skills for Jua Kali women](#)
- [3.5 Entrepreneurship Education Programme \(EEP\)](#)
- [3.6 Redeemed gospel church inc.](#)
- [3.7 Concluding remarks](#)

[4. Lessons learned and alternative strategy](#)

- [4.1 Introduction](#)
- [4.2 Sources of education and training for the informal sector](#)
- [4.3 An alternative strategy](#)

References

4. India

Acronyms and abbreviations

Acknowledgments

1. Introduction

2. Contextual background

2.1 The approach to development

2.2 Employment

2.3 Self-employment

2.4 The informal sector

2.5 Non-formal education and the informal sector

2.6 Role of NGOs in education and training for the informal sector

3. Four case studies

3.1 The behavioural science centre

3.2 Utthan Mahiti

3.3 Self-employed women's association (SEWA)

3.4 Shroffs foundation trust (SFT)

4. Lessons learnt from the case studies

References

5. Chile

Acknowledgements

Acronyms and abbreviations

1. Introduction

2. General background

2.1 Training for the informal sector: A necessary condition for modernization

- [2.2 Nature of the study](#)
- [2.3 Approach to the study](#)
- [2.4 Information sources](#)

[3. The comparative study](#)

- [3.1 Social and educational context](#)
- [3.2 What is the informal sector?](#)
- [3.3 Programmes](#)

[4. By way of conclusion](#)

- [4.1 Comments on the two programmes](#)
- [4.2 Occupational training programmes for women](#)
- [4.3 General recommendations](#)

[References](#)

[\[Table of Contents\]](#) [\[Next Page\]](#)

Department for International Development - Education papers

This is one of a series of Education Papers issued from time to time by the Education Division of the Department For International Development. Each paper represents a study or piece of commissioned research on some aspect of education and training in developing countries. Most of the studies were undertaken in order to provide informed judgements from which policy decisions could be drawn, but in each case it has become apparent that the material produced would be of interest to a wider audience, particularly but not exclusively those whose work focuses on developing countries.

Each paper is numbered serially, and further copies can be obtained through the DFID's Education Division, 94 Victoria Street, London SW1E 5JL, subject to availability. A full list appears overleaf.

Although these papers are issued by the DFID, the views expressed in them are entirely those of the authors and do not necessarily represent the DFID's own policies or views. Any discussion of their content should therefore be addressed to the authors and not to the DFID.

LIST OF OTHER DFID EDUCATION PAPERS AVAILABLE IN THIS SERIES

- No. 1 Pennycuik, D. 1993 'SCHOOL EFFECTIVENESS IN DEVELOPING COUNTRIES: A SUMMARY OF THE RESEARCH EVIDENCE' ISBN: 0 902500 61 9
- No. 2 Hough, J.R. 1993 'EDUCATIONAL COST-BENEFIT ANALYSIS' ISBN: 0 902500 62 7
- No. 3 Gray, L. et al 1993 'REDUCING THE COST OF TECHNICAL AND VOCATIONAL EDUCATION' ISBN: 0 902500 63 5
- No. 4 Williams, E. 1993 'REPORT ON READING ENGLISH IN PRIMARY SCHOOLS IN MALAWI' ISBN: 0 902500 64 3
- No. 5 Williams, E. 1993 'REPORT ON READING ENGLISH IN PRIMARY SCHOOLS IN ZAMBIA' ISBN: 0 902500 65 1

- No. 6 Lewin, K. 1993 'EDUCATION AND DEVELOPMENT: THE ISSUES AND THE EVIDENCE' ISBN: 0 902500 66 X
- No. 7 Penrose, P. 1993 'PLANNING AND FINANCING: SUSTAINABLE EDUCATION SYSTEMS IN SUB-SAHARAN AFRICA' ISBN: 0 902500 67 8
- No. 8 (not issued)
- No. 9 Brock, C. Cammish, N. 1991 (Revised 1997) - 'FACTORS AFFECTING FEMALE PARTICIPATION IN EDUCATION IN SEVEN DEVELOPING COUNTRIES' ISBN: I 861920 65 2
- No. 10 Rogers, A. 1994 'USING LITERACY: A NEW APPROACH TO POST-LITERACY METHODS' ISBN: 1 861920 70 9
- No. 11 McGrath, S. King, K. et al. 1995 'EDUCATION AND TRAINING FOR THE INFORMAL SECTOR' Vol. 1. and Vol. 2 - Case studies. Vol. I ISBN: 0 902500 59 7 Vol. 2 ISBN: 0 902500 60 0
- No. 12 Little, A. 1995 MULTI-GRADE TEACHING: A REVIEW OF RESEARCH AND PRACTICE' ISBN: 0 902500 58 9
- No. 13 Bilham, T. Gilmour, R. 1995 'DISTANCE EDUCATION IN ENGINEERING FOR DEVELOPING COUNTRIES' ISBN: 0 902500 68 6
- No. 14 Barnett, E. de Koning, K. Francis, V. 1995 'HEALTH & HIV/AIDS EDUCATION IN PRIMARY & SECONDARY SCHOOLS IN AFRICA & ASIA' ISBN: 0 902500 69 4
- No. 15 Gray, L. Warrender, A.M. Davies, P. Hurley, G. Manton, C. 1995 'LABOUR MARKET SIGNALS & INDICATORS' ISBN: 0 902500 70 8
- No. 16 Lubben, F. Campbell R. Dlamini B. 1995 'IN-SERVICE SUPPORT FOR A TECHNOLOGICAL APPROACH TO SCIENCE EDUCATION' ISBN: 0 902500 71 6
- No. 17 Archer, D. Cottingham, S 1996 'ACTION RESEARCH REPORT ON REFLECT' ISBN: 0 902500 72 4
- No. 18 Kent, D. Mushi, P. 1996 'THE EDUCATION AND TRAINING OF ARTISANS FOR THE INFORMAL SECTOR IN TANZANIA' ISBN: 0 902500 74 0
- No. 19 Brock, C. Cammish, N. 1997 'GENDER, EDUCATION AND DEVELOPMENT - A PARTIALLY ANNOTATED AND SELECTIVE BIBLIOGRAPHY' ISBN: 0 902500 76 7
- No. 20 Taylor, P. Mulhall, A. 1997 'CONTEXTUALISING TEACHING AND LEARNING IN RURAL PRIMARY SCHOOLS: USING AGRICULTURAL EXPERIENCE' Vol. 1 ISBN: I 861920 45 8 Vol. 2 (Case Studies) ISBN: 1 861920 50 4

No. 21 Kutnick, P. Jules, V. Layne, A. 1997 'GENDER AND SCHOOL ACHIEVEMENT IN THE CARIBBEAN' ISBN: 1 86192 080 6

OTHER DFID EDUCATION STUDIES ALSO AVAILABLE

Threlfall, M. Langley, G. 1992 'CONSTRAINTS ON THE PARTICIPATION OF WOMEN IN TECHNICAL COOPERATION TRAINING DUE TO LACK OF ENGLISH LANGUAGE SKILLS'

Swainson, N. 1995 'REDRESSING GENDER INEQUALITIES IN EDUCATION'

Wynd, S. 1995 'FACTORS AFFECTING GIRLS' ACCESS TO SCHOOLING IN NIGER'

Phillips, D. Arnhold, N. Bekker, I. Kersh, N. McLeish, E. 1996 'EDUCATION FOR RECONSTRUCTION'

Rosenberg, D. 1996 'AFRICAN JOURNAL DISTRIBUTION PROGRAMME: EVALUATION OF 1994 PILOT PROJECT'

All available free of charge from DFID Education Division, 94 Victoria Street, London SW1E 5JL. A free descriptive catalogue giving further details of each paper is also available.

[\[Top of Page\]](#) [\[Next Page\]](#)

Education and training for the informal sector - Education Research Paper No. 11,
1994, 332 p.

[\[Previous Page\]](#) [\[Table of Contents\]](#) [\[Next Page\]](#)

Volume 1

March 1995 (reprinted in 1997)

Serial No. 11

Original ISBN: 0 902500 59 7

Combined ISBN: 1 X6192 090 3

NOTE

This is the first volume of a two volume report for the Overseas Development Administration (ODA) on this topic. The second volume consists of a series of four case studies on Chile, Ghana, India and Kenya. Reference is frequently made to these cases in this volume, but, for the full detail of these, see the companion volume: Education & Training for the Informal Sector: country case studies.

[Acknowledgements and a note on sources](#)

[Executive summary](#)

[Chapter one - Rationale and structure of the report](#)

[Chapter two - Education and the informal sector](#)

[Chapter three - Post-school and out-of-school training](#)

[Chapter four - Enterprise based training](#)

[Chapter five - Women and training for the informal sector](#)

[Chapter six - What are the needs of the informal sector?](#)

[Bibliography](#)

[\[Previous Page\]](#) [\[Top of Page\]](#) [\[Next Page\]](#)

[\[Previous Page\]](#) [\[Table of Contents\]](#) [\[Next Page\]](#)

Acknowledgements and a note on sources

The authors of this report would like to acknowledge the assistance provided to them by staff from a number of donor agencies and Non-Governmental Organisations. In particular, our thanks go to the International Labour Office for allowing most members of the project team to attend the Expert Meeting on Training for Self-Employment through Vocational Training Institutes in Turin, in December 1993. This provided an opportunity to discuss the first full draft of this report with experts on this topic from every region of the world. We are particularly grateful to Iain Mckenzie of the Turin Centre and to Ayse Mitchell, F/PROF, ILO, who were the principal organisers of that seminar.

Earlier in the year, at the International Conference on 'Out of school education, work and sustainability in the South' in Berlin, we had received assistance from Manfred Wallenborn of DSE, and Cornelia Lohmar-Kuhnle, both of whom have been closely associated with the shift of German aid policy to include an acknowledgement of the informal sector. We would also want to thank the editor of the DSE bulletin, Development and Cooperation, Reinold Thiel, for carrying an article on our ODA project in May 1993.

Partly as a result of this article, the ODA project came to the attention of other agencies and interested parties, and was the principal reason that a member of the team was invited by SIDA to attend the International Workshop in Turin on Community Based Training for Self-Employment and Income Generation. We are particularly grateful to Ola Hallgren of SIDA for this opportunity. Also during 1993 a member of the team was invited to the Royal Tropical Institute expert symposium on 'Beyond subcontracting: assessing linkages between large and small enterprises'. This afforded the opportunity to discuss the project with David Wright, small enterprise adviser of ODA, and among others with John Grierson of SKAT, Switzerland and Donald Mead of Michigan State University. All three have made significant contributions to our thinking about the informal sector. By good fortune also, right at the beginning of 1993, the Institute for Development Research in Copenhagen and the Institute for Development Studies in Nairobi University put on a joint workshop in Nairobi on 'Networks of Enterprise: small and intermediate size enterprise in African industrialisation'. This workshop,

organised by Dorothy McCormick and Poul Ove Pedersen, made it possible for a member of our team to meet many of the scholars in East and West Africa who are currently working on the micro-enterprise sector.

In particular, it assisted us in identifying one of our four colleagues who were to work on country case studies of education and the informal sector. This was Osei Boeh-Ocansey from Ghana. For assistance in identifying our other contributors, we are grateful to Chris Aleke-Dondo of K-REP in Kenya for suggesting a colleague, Henry Oketch, and to Ernesto Schiefelbein, Director of OREALC, for identifying Graciela Messina, also of OREALC in Chile. For India, we are grateful to Steve Packer, then of the Commonwealth Secretariat, and T. V. Rao of the Indian Institute of Management in Ahmedabad for suggesting Keith D'Souza. In all cases, we had excellent collaboration from these additional members of our team, and through the good offices of the ODA we were able to bring them to London and to Edinburgh for detailed discussions on an early draft of our text and of their case studies; and we were also able to bring them to the Turin meeting on self-employment through vocational training institutes. By good fortune, the ILO had commissioned papers from the same four countries, Chile, Kenya, India and Ghana (amongst others) and hence there was a real opportunity for discussion about country-specific developments.

As an additional research strategy we had targetted colleagues in many of the aid agencies for assistance with bibliographical references and also for identification of projects and programme developments within their agencies. We received very full support from Ron Hughes in CIDA, and very considerable assistance from Nadia Ebel in ILO, as well as valuable support from Van Adams in the World Bank, and from Heikki Kokkala in FINNIDA. The director of CINTERFOR also provided valuable documentary assistance. Likewise, IIEP in Paris kindly gave us access to their documentation centre.

As valuable as any of our research strategies was a brief tour made by one of our team to several of the key centres for research and documentation on aspects of vocational education and the informal sector. On this occasion, it was possible in Geneva to meet with many of the researchers who have worked on the informal sector, including Michel Carton of IUED, and Fred Fluitman, S.V. Sethuraman, Maria Ducci, Gretchen Goodale, Derek Bowland and Wilfred Dürr in the ILO. In Germany, we were similarly helped by Ewald Gold in GTZ and Manfred Wallenborn in DSE, Mannheim, while in Holland it was possible to meet with Bert Wasselink in FACET BV.

The NGOs have been closely associated with the informal sector, and we received much help from Jim Tanburn and his colleagues in ApT, from Anthony Price of CAFOD, Judy el Bushra and Maureen Makki of ACORD and several others who provided important project insights for our work on women and the informal sector.

We owe a special debt of gratitude, however, to Gren Jones and his colleagues in ODA's Education Division, who discussed the project at the outset, encouraged us to involve colleagues from other countries, and supported us in getting the volume into its present shape. We would want to mention here also Pat Scutt, M.T. Norman, Jim Butler, and Graham Larkbey, all of who helped us in ODA at key stages in the development and completion of this task.

For correspondence

Edinburgh

Prof. Kenneth King/Mr. Simon McGrath
Centre of African Studies
University of Edinburgh
Adam Ferguson Building
George Square
EDINBURGH
EH8 SILL

031-650-3878

London

Prof. Roy Carr-Hill Dr. Fiona Leach
Department of International and Comparative Education
University of London Institute of Education
20 Bedford Way
LONDON
WC1H 0AL

071-612-6631

ABBREVIATIONS

ACORD	Agency for Cooperation and Research in Development
AMT	Achievement Motivation Training
ANC	African National Congress
ApproTEC	Appropriate Technologies for Enterprise Creation
ApT	Appropriate Design and Development
CADEC	Catholic Development Commission

CAFOD	Catholic Fund for Overseas Development
CIBA	Council of Indigenous Business Associations
CIDA	Canadian International Development Agency
CIDE	Centre for Educational Research and Development, Santiago
CINTERFOR	Inter American Centre for Investigation and Documentation on Vocational Training
COSATU	Congress of South African Trade Unions
DANIDA	Danish International Development Authority
DBSETI	Don Bosco Self-Employment Training Institute
DESAP	Development of Small and Micro Enterprises, Cali
DSE	German Foundation for International Development
ECLAC	Economic Commission for Latin America and the Caribbean
EDI	Enterprise Development Institute
EDI-I	Enterprise Development Institute of India
EFA	Education For All
ESDP	Entrepreneurial Skills Development Programme
EWP	Education with Production
F/PROF	Vocational Training Branch, ILO
FINNINDA	Finnish International Development Authority
GNAG	Ghanaian National Association of Garages
GRATIS	Ghana Regional Appropriate Technology Industrial Service
GTZ	German Agency for Technical Cooperation
HEART	Human Employment and Resources Training
ICCES	Integrated Community Centre for Employable Skills
IFEP	International Foundation for Education with Production
ILO	International Labour Office
INA	National Apprenticeship Institute, Costa Rica
INATEC	National Technological Institute, Nicaragua
ITDG	Intermediate Technology Development Group
ITTU	Intermediate Technology Transfer Unit
IUED	University Institute for Development Studies, Geneva
JSS	Junior Secondary School
K-MAP	Kenya Management Assistance Programme
K-REP	Kenya Rural Enterprise Programme
KYTiEC	Kenya Youth Training and Employment Creation

MEDI	Malawian Entrepreneurs Development Institute
NAWO	National Alliance of Women's Organizations
NCKK	National Council of Churches Kenya
NEPI	National Education Policy Investigation
NFE	Non Formal Education
NGO	Non Governmental Organisation
NIC	Newly Industrialising Country
NOAS	National Open Apprenticeship System, Nigeria
NORAD	Norwegian Agency for International Development
NPE	National Policy on Education
NTA	National Training Agency
OECD	Organisation for Economic Cooperation and Development
OREALC (UNESCO)	Regional Education Office for Latin America and the Caribbean
PGTTP	Pak-German Technical Training Programme
PRODEM	Programme for Women's Development
REAP	Rural Education and Agriculture Programme
REDP	Refugee Enterprise Development Programme
REDUC	Latin American Network for Educational Investigation and Documentation, CIDE
RSTP	Refugee and Sudanese Training Programme
SCF	Save the Children Fund
SCIAF	Scottish Catholic International Aid Fund
SDSR	Skills Development for Self-Reliance
SEDCO	Small Enterprise Development Corporation
SENA	National Apprenticeship Service, Colombia
SENAI	National Industrial Apprenticeship Service, Brazil
SEWA	Self Employed Women's Association
SIDA	Swedish International Development Authority
SKAT	Swiss Centre for Development Cooperation in Technology and Management
SKVIS	Sundarban Khadi Village Industrial Society (India)
TFSR	Tools for Self Reliance
TNJACW	Tamil Nadu Joint Action Council for Women
TRUGA	Training for Rural Gainful Activities

TVET	Technical and Vocational Education and Training
TWP	Training with Production
UNCTMD	United Nations Transnational Corporations and Management Division
UNDP	United Nations Development Programme
UNESCO	United Nations Educational, Scientific and Cultural Organisation
USSIA	Uganda Small Scale Industries Association
VET	Vocational Education and Training
VSO	Voluntary Service Overseas
VTI	Vocational Training Institute
WCEFA	World Conference on Education For All
WID	Women In Development
WUS	World University Service
YP	Youth Polytechnic
ZIMFEP	Zimbabwe Foundation for Education with Production
ZIMSCI	Zimbabwe Secondary Schools Science Project

[\[Previous Page\]](#) [\[Top of Page\]](#) [\[Next Page\]](#)

[\[Previous Page\]](#) [\[Table of Contents\]](#) [\[Next Page\]](#)

Executive summary

Importance and Context of the Question: Can education and training assist the informal sector?

The heightened interest in the informal sector that is very noticeable in the early 1990s is closely linked to a complex set of factors. These are putting basic education under renewed pressure rapidly to expand, are providing a knock-on effect for technical training from ever larger school numbers, and yet can do little to expand jobs in the formal sector of the economy. Indeed the latter is actually shrinking in a number of the countries hit hardest by adjustment, the debt crisis or civil strife.

Awareness of these factors has led governments to take much more interest in the informal sector than was the case when it first received significant attention two decades ago. A new awareness amongst Southern governments of the size, diversity and sheer tenacity of the workers and owners in the informal sector should also be seen in conjunction with greater stress on market forces and entrepreneurship emanating from the North, and mediated by the development assistance community. The conjuncture of these two influences has led to a very different view of the potential of the informal sector and of possible policies towards it than prevailed in earlier years.

Where previously the development and formation of informal sector actors were invisible and unplanned from the perspective of the state and its education and training systems, these same systems with their traditional formal sector focus are now expected increasingly to play a major role in preparation for the informal sector. Thus, state education and training systems are meant now to intervene and assist in planning for what was traditionally unplanned. This is to be seen both in the new methodologies and new clienteles suggested for the informal sector.

Responses to the new challenges are highly diverse, inevitably reflecting the existing systems of education and training, and the economic and political realities of each state. Such diversity makes it impossible to make grand generalisations about ideal types of interventions. Recommendations for the adoption of initiatives or approaches such as "the dual system", "the Grameen Bank model", or "the traditional apprenticeship system" can only be considered more generally if the specific (and often very localised) contexts of their present success are thoroughly understood.

Definitions of the Informal Sector

The concept of the informal sector itself is not amenable to generalisation. The lack of a widely-accepted definition of the informal sector does not connote a lack of adequate theorising. Rather, it reflects the range and diversity of meanings attached to the informal or micro-enterprise economy. Throughout this report we have employed a rather broad distinction between two tiers of the informal sector and types of self-employment: **subsistence self-employment** and **entrepreneurship self-employment**. This division can be described as the difference between the upper echelons or the upper tier of the informal sector where the self-employed may be thought of as micro-entrepreneurs and the much larger, lower reaches or lower tier of the self-employed, where they may also be termed the casual poor, disadvantaged groups, or, in a word, populations that are in reality **surviving** rather than developing through self-employment.

This distinction can be useful in contrasting the different clienteles or target groups for both national and donor interventions in the informal sector. It is in no way intended, however, to suggest that there is no movement between the two segments. Moreover, this rough guide to approaching the existing differentiation within the sector is no substitute for a rigorous analysis of the nature of the particular local context of the informal sector prior to any specific development or intervention.

Need for Care in Interpretation of Present Data

In addition to the need for careful analysis of the nature of the particular informal sector where some impact from schooling or training is expected to take place, the study also highlights the need for further examination of many of the regional and global macroeconomic trends affecting interventions in the informal sector.

The study is based on a large and continually expanding literature, as can be seen from the bibliography. Our data base is, nevertheless, one which has limitations in terms of both coverage and methodology. A large number of our illustrations are taken from countries, such as those in Commonwealth Africa, where English is the language of wider communication. Even though our team can work in French, Spanish and Portuguese, we have tended in several other regions, e.g. francophone Africa or South and Central America, to point the reader to work that is available in English. However, our associates in India and Chile have certainly drawn on materials in languages other than English, and their studies have influenced very directly our present work. We would still want to acknowledge that our findings and the large number of case studies we have quoted from have been drawn more from countries where English is a first international language than from the Arab world, francophone Africa or Latin America.

Moreover, many projects, programmes and theories to which we refer may have been originally analysed or interpreted without a specific informal sector target. They may have been concerned to make a more general point about vocational schooling, or the labour market. As a result, we have sometimes been forced to infer about the likely informal sector impact of programmes that have been designed without an explicit informal sector focus. In extrapolating from more general programmes their relevance for the informal sector, we have on occasions been deducing the likely results of policies and of research that were not designed or executed with the informal sector principally in mind.

Considerable attention in the OECD countries (and in some developing countries such as South Africa) has been focused recently on the effects of new technologies on economic structures. The implications of such debates, and the realities behind them, for the development of policies regarding the informal sector in the developing world are as yet largely unconsidered. This too is a major research priority.

The need for further evidence on a wide range of the issues this report considers leads us often to a formulation of questions that must be addressed prior to interventions rather than to strong recommendations for action.

Formal Education

The central issue in curriculum development world-wide is the balance between academic and vocational subjects. Recent years have seen a strong "back to basics" call which stresses the need to build education for all on a firm foundation of literacy, numeracy and science and technology. This eminently sensible call, however, has been accompanied in some quarters by criticisms of vocational education in the basic cycle that are of questionable relevance to the wide range of cases to which they are applied. At the same time, governments faced with the apparent failure of articulation between academic schooling and work have looked for an answer through some degree of vocational input. How a general education can be constructed that takes account of both global experience and local reality remains the central issue here.

One problem with such a debate in relation to the informal sector is that the evidence and logic marshalled in defence of both academic and vocational education are predicated upon the traditional vocation of the school to prepare its charges for the formal sector. The attempt to take account of new labour market realities is something to which the growing call for enterprise education and different versions of a general education appear to be well suited. However, our research suggests that here too the debate is far from concluded.

Curriculum matters are often those most eagerly debated. However, we argue that they

cannot be considered without reference to a variety of other issues regarding the governance of education. Curriculum change is a highly challenging process, and issues such as the attitudinal and technical preparation of teachers to deal with new materials and methodologies must be accorded considerable priority. This issue, furthermore, cannot be divorced from the debate surrounding the pursuit of cost-effectiveness in education. The complex relationship between factors such as class size, teacher salary, teacher attitudes and curriculum implementation at the classroom level appears to be in need of further exploration in the context of making formal education a better preparation for the informal sector.

Post- and out-of-School Training

At the time that the informal sector debate first appeared there was considerable interest in nonformal educational innovations and possible 'delivery systems'. There is a need to reconsider the role and relevance of the highly diversified field of nonformal education in the many plans preparing for the informal sector in the very different context of the 1990s. One of the principal lessons of the earlier era of interest in nonformal education is that it not be construed as an inferior opportunity to formal education. Today's schemes of nonformal education for the informal sector are anxious to stress that such provision is as demanding or even more demanding than the traditional pathways. And it is frequently emphasised that the rewards of entrepreneurial self-employment may well be greater than finding an apparently secure job in the formal sector.

As with the formal education system, the national training system was traditionally little concerned with the informal sector. However, pressures towards a greater role for market forces have combined with the new recognition of the size and strength of the informal sector to bring about a reappraisal of the possibility of a link. Here too there are more questions than answers at the present moment.

The push towards a greater market role in training may be expected to lead to a reduction in the rigidities and over-capacity that have sometimes characterised the state-run vocational training institutes (VTIs). Nonetheless, we believe that there is a danger in overstressing the ability and willingness of proprietary (for profit) training or private enterprise to provide training that is optimal for either the firm or the economy as a whole. The problematic experience of the role and limitations of private sector training initiatives in the U.K. is just one of many reasons for caution. In the small, fragile state-dominated economies of much of the South (and indeed of the new countries of Eastern Europe and of the former Soviet Union), fears about the ability of the private sector appear even better founded. The suitable model of training provision for each country cannot be read off a single blueprint for greater market orientation, but must be a judicious blend based on local and global realities.

The likely trend towards reduced state involvement in training provision is unlikely in most cases to lead to a complete withering away of state VTIs. The current existence of such institutions per se is likely to help secure their future existence. However, debate is intensifying regarding the nature of the VTI of the future. There is considerable pressure on VTIs to reorient themselves to the needs of the informal sector. Nonetheless, as with formal education systems there are a complex series of questions arising with respect to their ability to achieve such a reorientation. Furthermore, as with formal schools, there is certain to remain an influential role for state training institutions to prepare small but significant numbers for the formal sector.

Considerable attention has been focused on the issue of enterprise in VTIs. Here too, there is a need for further investigation of the theoretical claims made and the implications in terms of implementation.

In many countries training systems in rural and urban areas have had very different characteristics. Formal training in the urban areas was for urban-based, formal sector employment. In the rural areas, however, much training provision was explicitly aimed at developing better artisans and agriculturalists as part of a promotion of rural development. There is a clear danger in such differentiated systems that one form of training (rural) will be seen as inferior, especially if it runs counter to the aspirations of the clientele. Thus there has been an increasing tendency for the less formal rural employment-oriented training provision in the countryside to take on the characteristics of urban training systems. One of the major issues in planning a national training system remains the question of how to provide rural-based training facilities which are appropriate to the likely labour market destinations of their clientele, yet are not, nor are seen to be, inferior to that form of provision which obtains in urban areas. In reality, this challenge is inseparable from the question of raising agricultural prices and farm incomes, and the development in consequence of small but dynamic enterprises in rural centres and rural towns.

As well as initial skills training provided by the state, many countries have had significant traditions of proprietary and NGO training provision. Often promising developments within these have been brought within the state system. However, the current trend appears to be in the opposite direction, with the state ceding responsibility for provision back to NGOs in favour of a regulatory function. The organisation and operation of these new dispensations is another key issue. Many of the most successful of such NGO programmes built their success on a reputation for targetting those in the lower segments of the informal sector and preparing them to compete successfully for formal sector employment. It is less clear, however, in some cases whether these programmes can really be successful in preparing individuals for sustainable self-employment. This is an issue which has up till now attracted insufficient attention. This situation is in urgent need of rectification given the increased importance attached to such programmes, and the pressure for innovative NGO programmer to be scaled up

from a local to a national coverage.

On-the-Job Training

Important though they are, the above questions are concerned with a small fraction of those who acquire skills for either wage or self-employment. The current stress on the market and the considerable evidence regarding the vitality of enterprise based training have led to a widespread belief in the superiority of this mode of training. Nonetheless, on-the job training is not unproblematic. For the formal sector, we have already questioned its performance in the U.K. and its potential elsewhere. Indeed, whether such training takes place in formal or informal enterprises there is a serious issue regarding the level of trade theory that should be required, and how it should be delivered. In both formal and informal sectors the ability of producers to make sense of technological change and adapt their production and training successfully is far from assured.

It is difficult to see how interventions in formal sector enterprise based training can be arranged to have a direct impact on the informal sector. Whilst there is considerable technological diffusion and movement of labour from formal to informal, through a variety of mechanisms, these remain highly complex and poorly understood. It is difficult to plan for a situation which involves experienced formal sector labour transferring to self-employment perhaps after fifteen or twenty years' experience. It is likely, therefore, that changes in formal sector training will be directed at the needs of that sector alone.

Whilst interventions in enterprise based training within the informal sector itself can hope to have a more direct impact, they are still not without problems. It should not be assumed that because such training takes place within the informal sector that it is unorganised. In some regions the existing systems of training within the informal sector are in reality highly formalised. One of the many strengths of such provision is its degree of self-reliance. External interventions run the risk of destroying this. Nevertheless, there do appear to be areas (e.g. technology, trade theory and marketing) in which informal sector training could be enhanced. The central question, therefore, is how such interventions can be devised in such a way as to build on the existing strengths of the sector. A further issue of considerable importance concerns the type of agency best suited for such interventions.

Women in the Informal Sector

There are many reasons why a consideration of the education and training needs of the informal sector cannot take place without an examination of the particular role of women in this type of work. Women are more likely to be found in the informal rather

than formal sector, and they are more likely to appear at the lower and less profitable levels of the informal sector. Formal education and training systems have tended to disadvantage rather than empower women, whilst many nonformal systems have tended to treat their position in society as unproblematic, and so to reinforce their subordination.

In all the reform processes outlined above the debates must take on a gender dimension. The gender differentiated impact of many of the existing programmes discussed in this report have not yet been adequately addressed. Similarly, many of the proposed reforms are gender blind. In the current preoccupation with the informal sector, it cannot simply be assumed that women will be the first to benefit from new opportunities. Despite their dominant, numerical role in the lower reaches of the sector, new opportunities for development could easily pass them by.

Non-Trade-Training Needs of the Informal Sector

This report has been concerned with the ways in which education and training do presently and can in the future prepare individuals for sustainable informal sector activities. However, education and training are far from the only possible interventions. There has been considerable debate surrounding the possible identification of a single best intervention from the many factors that are not directly related to education and training. These would include low cost credit, new and improved technologies, and a whole host of factors linked to what has been called the enabling environment for micro-enterprise. In keeping with the rest of this report we do not find in favour of such an approach. Rather, there seems to be much to commend an approach which seeks to identify the specific needs of the specific target group in the specific context. Nevertheless, such contextualising should be informed by international experience both with particular inputs and with packages. A great deal has been learnt about the operation of low cost credit schemes, technology upgrading, and about formalising the location of the informal sector. But here too the quantity and quality of relevant and available policy conclusions are still insufficient at present.

There may well be circumstances in which all that is required is a single input, such as credit or technology. However, real life is frequently more complicated. The argument that a single-focus agency is a more efficient provider of a service than a multiple-focus agency should not be lost sight of. In the light of this there appears to be a strong case for the development of strategic alliances of agencies possessing expertise in various aspects of an overall package rather than the present situation in which countless small initiatives are scattered across the informal sector. Major issues remain to be resolved, however. These include the question of who will be involved in such alliances and who will coordinate them. Here attitudes may be as significant as aptitudes. Where such alliances are constructed another major question will be concerned with the sequencing of the different interventions.

We have talked about packages of interventions. However, recent concern with the concept of an enabling environment is also of relevance here. In certain cases the biggest difficulty faced by informal sector actors is a working context which is strongly disabling. Nonetheless, even in such cases it is likely that the development of an enabling environment would be a necessary rather than a sufficient condition in the development of a sustainable self-employment niche. Such an enabling environment may best be seen as creating the context for the successful implementation of a package of interventions. Increasingly such a package will be seen to draw on inputs from education and training systems as well as from non-education and training resources. Such a development will tend to be successful only to the extent that it resonates directly with innovations and initiatives from within the informal sector itself, and is thus a formal sector support and an adding of value to a direction that has already been taken by a sector that has never expected or waited for formal sector assistance.

[\[Previous Page\]](#) [\[Top of Page\]](#) [\[Next Page\]](#)

[\[Previous Page\]](#) [\[Table of Contents\]](#) [\[Next Page\]](#)

Chapter one - Rationale and structure of the report

[The approach to this study: Avoiding single factor explanations and single best approaches](#)

[A preference for multiple factor approaches and for changing pathways rather than single routes](#)

[Two groups of pathways for two tiers of the self-employed?](#)

[Methods and case studies in informal sector development](#)

[Structure of the report](#)

A web of institutional arrangements will be needed to give support to communities and individuals who generate their own employment. Local government structures and financial institutions will have an important facilitative role to play in this. However, appropriate education and training should become available to such people WHICH IS ACCREDITED within the national system (ANC/COSATU 1993:10 emphasis in the original).

Since March 1990 when the World Conference on Education for All was convened, there has been more attention both from national governments and from donors to the entitlement of all children and adults to have access to **basic education**. Concurrently, there has been arguably more national and international interest in **training policies** than at any time in the last two decades (ILO, 1993). Equally, policy-makers in both industrialised and developing countries have been looking recently at the scope for more **productive employment and self-employment**. Although there have not been World Conferences on Employment or on Training for All in this period, there is no doubt that these three items (Education, Training and Employment/Self-employment) have converged more closely in the thinking and writing of policy-makers in the early 1990s than ever before. This is understandable, and can be related to several widely shared concerns, especially in the countries of the developing world which are the focus of this study.

First, the enthusiasm to consider the rights of Education for All (EFA) has been

remarkable. As a result of the visibility of the concerns for EFA, many donors and national governments now understand more about their existing achievements in, and commitments to, basic education, and in many cases they have taken bold steps to implement EFA. However, the documentation for the World Conference at Jomtien had very little to say about the work and employment consequences of moving towards EFA. If a nation did strive to provide 'universal access to, and completion of, primary education' and if it sought to secure a real 'improvement in learning achievement' (WCEFA 1990), would that translate into more productive work? Would expenditure on basic schooling and literacy somehow translate into a better, more productive workforce? Many such questions began to be asked about the extended investments in education that the great Jomtien Conference had encouraged.

Second, increasing attention has been given to technical and vocational education and training (TVET) in the last several years. Some of this interest has certainly been due to both popular and political convictions that TVET should be able to assist in the transition from schools to work. In both OECD countries and in the developing world, policy-makers and analysts have been aware that there is no single, most obvious modality for TVET, and hence there has been very considerable debate about what forms of TVET might be most appropriate in different settings. Should TVET be provided in schools (within the basic education cycle), or in dedicated training centres, or in the enterprises themselves, whether large or small? What is clear from the research on comparative TVET is that there is no single 'best practice' in provision of vocational training either in the OECD countries or in the developing regions of the world (King 1994a). As Caillods (1993: 5) has put it: 'In fact, most countries - except perhaps the least developed ones have evolved mixed systems where state vocational and technical schools exist alongside private schools, vocational training centres and industry-based training.'

Finally, very substantial concerns about the world of employment and work have also contributed to some convergence of thought amongst those planning the improvement of education, of training, and of the labour market situation. Especially in the poorer countries of the world, where structural adjustment programmes have been affecting the security of employment even in the once favoured formal sector of the economy, analysts have had to recognise that so far from expanding, this modern sector may actually be contracting. This is clearly not the case in many of the Latin American states but in Africa, for example, governments have had to acknowledge that the public service can no longer be the employer of last resort - not even for university graduates. Indeed, in some states, such as Ghana, it has been precisely from the public sector that many thousands have been laid off as a result of structural adjustment constraints (King 1993; World Bank 1990). In several Eastern European states also and in the countries of the former Soviet Union, there is already selective evidence of massive shedding of labour from public sector concerns, and there are indications that there may well be much more dramatic layoffs once the large public enterprises of Russia and other states

face the implications of the market economy and of international competition.

Into this complex equation in which basic education, three years after Jomtien, is still under donor and national pressure rapidly to expand (UNESCO 1993), technical training is registering a knock-on effect from ever larger school numbers, and yet the formal sector of the economy is scarcely expanding and may even be shrinking, it is not difficult to explain the re-emergence on the political agenda of self-employment and the informal sector. This is especially the case in the low income agricultural economies. But unlike the early 1970s when the concept of the informal sector was first used and then became the subject of many studies and projects (frequently externally-funded and executed), it is now viewed as a much more significant object of policy. Planners and policy analysts from several different ministries now recognise that the informal sector is no longer a residual category, referred to in passing in the urban labour force statistics, but its development has become a mainstream objective of several ministries. Even in South Africa where it would be understandable if the education, training and employment agendas were concerned with access for the majority to those levels of the formal sector from which they were excluded, it is no accident that the African National Congress and the Congress of South African Trade Unions have also flagged the role of self-employment in the economy, as was noted in the quotation right at the outset of this chapter,

This study starts from this very conspicuous policy consensus about the potentially valuable relationships amongst education, training and self-employment. It notes that the policy constituency in developing countries as well as in the donor agencies is looking at new roles for self-employment, micro-enterprise and the informal sector, but is doing so from many different perspectives. Thus education planners and curriculum developers are being asked to develop school-based procedures that will encourage a self-employment or 'enterprise' orientation amongst whole cohorts at primary, secondary and even university level. The same is true of national systems of technical and vocational education and training. Directors of vocational training institutes (VTIs) and Ministries of Labour, for instance, are being asked to marry their traditional technical and vocational training with new approaches to commercial and business skills (ILO 1993). Equally in Ministries of Commerce and Industry, the concern is now no longer exclusively with the so-called modern sector in the industrial areas of the capital city and the largest provincial cities. It is now increasingly with small enterprise development mechanisms, new credit arrangements, and with new political pressures to create an enabling environment for micro-enterprise that ministers are being asked to deal.

It will become clear that it is particularly in the low income agricultural economies of Africa, and in parts of Asia and Latin America that this renewed interest in self-employment and the informal sector has been most marked. Arguably many of these countries are further removed now from incorporation into the global economy of the

major industrialised centres than they were in the early 1960s. The combination of a low knowledge base in science and technology, a continuing reliance upon traditional export commodities, and growth opportunities restricted by debt burdens and structural adjustment has meant that many such countries have had to recognise that their 'modern sector' was far from modern, and was not going to prove the engine of growth for their expanding populations. Politicians in these countries have had to acknowledge that the bulk of their people have always generated their own employment, and would do so for the foreseeable future. In fact, much of what is discussed in this book stems from a recognition of the implications for education and training policy of this basic admission. In many ways it has proved a painful admission - that the very institutions (the school and the vocational training system) which were developed to assist in the transition to modern jobs in a modern economy should now be asked to do something substantial for what was once thought of, dismissively, as the traditional sector of the economy.

However, quite suddenly, as in the title of this report, Education and Training for the Informal Sector, self-employment is back on the agenda, not just of national governments, but of the many agencies, bilateral, multilateral and non-governmental, that are assisting them. And though it sounds a straightforward, logical and rather appealing concept, it covers a highly complex set of policy and programme options. In the first set of these the focus could be on the role of the formal education system in affecting self-employment.

i. **EDUCATION** and training for the informal sector

By emphasizing the potential role of education in its relation to the informal sector, a whole range of possibilities come into play. Intervention could be at any **level** of the formal education system, from primary school to post-graduate course, or through any of the nonformal education programmes (NFE). It could also involve **explicit** messages concerning self-employment through tailor-made curricula about enterprise, business studies, commerce etc. Or equally it could be argued that preparation for the world of self-employment need not be explicit; rather, care should be taken simply to ensure that the basic skills of literacy, numeracy and science are in place. These would provide the best foundation, whether for employment or self-employment. As a further alternative, it could be argued that a stress on the development of personal and social skills, along with career counselling, in formal or nonformal education programmes, would offer an equally sound orientation for eventual self-employment. Young people can then turn to the workplace with a confidence in themselves and a realism about the labour market, whether they become employees or have to start out on their own.

These options make very different assumptions about what should be done in schools and in NFE programmes about this logic of eventual self-employment. But most approaches converge on the conviction that good quality education, whatever the

curricula, will **add value** to later employment or self-employment.

ii. Education and **TRAINING** for the informal sector

By putting the emphasis upon **training** for the informal sector, the number of policy options is even more numerous. Training could be located in specialised technical streams of mainline schools. It could also be provided through a system of free-standing vocational training institutes. It might also be community based and organised by an NGO. Often this is really a nonformal alternative to the formal training system. Or it could be acquired through direct exposure to industry, with 'dual systems' of release to acquire the theory of the trade at college. Equally, training could be situated entirely within industry, whether large, small or micro-enterprise, and either through formal mechanisms such as apprenticeship systems or through training on the job. Again, as with the education options, these training alternatives can focus on the technical content of skills to be deployed in work, or they can add the dimension of business preparation to the traditional craft skills.

iii. Education and training for the **INFORMAL SECTOR**

By putting the stress on the **informal sector itself** rather than on school-based or institution-based policies of preparation, we are pointing to the fact that there are many options for the development of this sector that frankly pay little attention to either education or training outside the enterprise. They emphasise the importance of **enterprise-based training** which we have just mentioned but they go much further than the provision of education and training programmes to identify the real levers for informal sector development as lying elsewhere. These could involve credit, technology support, infrastructural improvement, and all the other elements that are included in the notion of an 'enabling environment' for micro-enterprise development.

The approach to this study: Avoiding single factor explanations and single best approaches

Having briefly indicated the range of possible institutional locations for supporting the informal sector, we should indicate that the approach adopted in this study has not been to try and identify or isolate the single best policy option. A review of the evidence would suggest that the questions about informal sector support are not going to be resolved by further debate about whether efforts should be focused on one kind of education or training element rather than on another. In our view, there has already been too much research that has focused on a single expression of a very complex

system or process, and has drawn conclusions about the effectiveness of that single mode not only for the particular country where it was originally studied but also more widely.

This has happened with the debates about 'diversified secondary education', as the World Bank has termed those secondary schools with some degree of orientation towards more vocational subjects. It has happened also with the controversies over the 'vocational school' as in the many discussions of the 'vocational school fallacy'. It has also happened with many specific elements, such as particular credit approaches or 'appropriate technology' options that have at times been thought to work well in facilitating small scale enterprise. Our own judgement is that many of these single factor approaches are misleading. They are particularly likely, once identified as promising, to be lifted out of their original cultural context and applied to fundamentally different situations.

By contrast, we would be tempted to argue that there is no such thing as '**the** vocational school', '**the** diversified school', '**the** traditional apprenticeship', '**the** dual system' or '**the** Grameen Bank' credit approach. These particular expressions of training or credit have not been constant over time, but in their different, original, social and cultural settings have developed and changed often quite fundamentally. And even within a single country, the vocational school at the end of the colonial period in, say, the Gold Coast may have almost no connection with vocational schooling in Ghana today.

This search for 'good practice' or for single elements that 'work' or 'don't work' is understandable, and is peculiarly common amongst external donors who are tempted to place their moneys in situations that will have the maximum impact. But we suspect that the very idea of a search for the single item that might make the most impact on the informal sector is a mirage. Similarly, the identification of a particular approach to technical and vocational education and training, such as Germany's dual system, as something that might be adopted or followed elsewhere is likely to be a perilous undertaking. For one thing, the 'dual system' in Germany is intimately connected with a particular history of enterprises, and of highly selective schooling (Boehm 1994). It is a social construct from a very particular society. Its essential elements, such as a widespread company commitment towards training as a long term investment can of course be identified, but transplanting that notion of a dual system into a different culture of enterprise and of education will not necessarily produce anything like the process that currently operates in Germany. As Caillods has argued: 'All of these [original] conditions are not met in many developed countries, and are even less so in most developing countries' (Caillods 1993: 4).

We would argue also that there is, as a corollary, no such thing as '**the** traditional apprenticeship system'. There is of course a very dynamic form of local apprenticeship in Ghana and in Nigeria, and in several other countries of both Francophone and

Anglophone West Africa, but the danger of using terms like 'traditional African apprenticeship' is precisely that they suggest that there may be an institutional similarity in something called apprenticeship amongst some 50 nations in the continent. The truth of the matter is that there is nothing remotely resembling the formality of the Ghanaian or Nigerian local apprenticeship in the majority of East, Central and Southern African states, and in Latin America the concept (although not the reality) of informal sector apprenticeship is even less visible.

A preference for multiple factor approaches and for changing pathways rather than single routes

i. The Character of the Interventions

In what follows, the aim has been to illustrate a whole range of interventions, in schools, in nonformal education, in training systems, and in the world of work itself, that are expected to make some impact on attitudes and expertise relevant to the informal sector. Some of these now have a ten or twenty year history behind them, while others are only two or three years old. Most of these illustrations seek to show the kind of thing that national governments, donors and non-governmental organisations (NGOs) are encouraging in different settings, in order to make some impact on the informal sector or on self-employment.

In the majority of cases, what are being described are **interventions in the formal sector that are intended to affect the informal sector**. In other words, these innovations are at one remove from the informal sector itself, being located either in the education system or in the vocational training system. This particular strategy is worth underlining for it suggests that, in the eyes of the innovators, the formal system (both schools and VTIs) can and should be manipulated to direct young people towards a fundamentally different constituency than its traditional one (further education and the modern sector of the economy). Historically, the informal sector emerged on the margins of the formal industrial system, and, in educational terms, it could be said that those who found themselves obliged to be self-employed were often those whom the formal school system had rejected, either through lack of space, finance or ability. In other words, the formal education system had helped to form the informal sector only in this sense of excluding those who then turned to self-employment. The formal education system's traditional mission was to facilitate progress through higher levels of education and training to attain a formal sector job.

In many cases what is now being attempted via the formal education and training

systems is the achievement of an impact that is at odds with this traditional mission of these particular institutions. A whole sector that has in some sense been formed because its participants had conspicuously failed to progress higher in school and formal training is now being targetted for those who have not failed, but who are regular students and trainees in schools, training centres and colleges. The intention is that those with high levels of education and training should consider choosing self-employment and the informal sector as a possible destination of first rather than last resort. The required change of institutional priorities resulting from this perspective is quite a tall order for the system and it implies a major shift in the culture of formal sector institutions as well as a new image for self-employment.

ii. Planning for what was Traditionally Unplanned

The other challenge in the present task is that in looking at pathways to self-employment and into the informal sector we are now talking of the potential contributions of education and of training to the process of becoming self-employed. This relationship is quite explicit in the title of the Report: Education and Training for the Informal Sector. However, the majority of the present occupants of the informal sector have in no sense been formed by deliberate programmes of education and training.

It has nonetheless begun to be quite common to see analyses of micro-enterprise development in the informal sector that now pay a good deal more attention to the role of formal education but often stress the lack of formal vocational training. In a not untypical comment, a World Bank team have, for instance, asserted that:

Expansion and improvement of basic education is arguably the most important contributor to rural and informal sector productivity (Adams et al. 1992).

This argument derives from research on existing informal sector workers which has looked at levels of education in the sector, and has drawn conclusions about their differential impact on entering informal sector trades, and developing successful micro-enterprises:

Education is critical in assisting entrance of job seekers to attractive activities. Education enhances success within micro-enterprises in these activities. Indeed primary or higher levels of education are often essential for those who wish to become an apprentice in these relatively attractive occupations (World Bank 1992: 93).

But the same is true of much else that is written about pathways into self-employment

and the informal sector; it is commenting on workers who have reached their current positions without receiving any programme that was specifically designed 'for the informal sector', and it is deducing, retrospectively, how much (or very often how little) education and training they actually received, and what its influence may have been in entering their particular line of work.

By contrast today there are whole programmes of governments, donors and NGOs that are framed around the notion of explicit preparation for the informal sector in general education systems, nonformal education programmes, and in vocational training institutions, and these are paralleled by many reports and studies that also examine such targetted preparation. Just one example among many would be Hoppers' The Promotion of Self-Employment in Education and Training Institutions: Perspectives in East and Southern Africa (ILO 1992). In other words, organisations are increasingly seeking to plan for what was earlier allowed to happen without any planning or intervention.

iii. Routes and Pathways to the Informal Sector

After examining, in the chapters that follow, some of these many large and small-scale interventions in schools and training institutions and in the workplace itself, we proceed to look at what are some of the combinations of education, training and work experience that seem to illustrate current pathways to work. In general, these routes are based on studies of workers who have not benefitted from tailored programmes **for** self-employment. This is understandable for in many cases, the innovations towards self-employment are too recent or have affected too few people to have begun to have an impact. In other cases, these policies appear to be in place, for they figure prominently in Education Commissions or in the conclusions of major agency conference documents, but at the level of the schools, VTIs or the labour market itself, they may be scarcely visible. This caution should be borne in mind when we reach the appropriate section.

We stress the diversity of these pathways to self-employment, for the same reasons as Caillods has summarised for pathways towards employment:

Such surveys carried out in developed and in developing countries consistently show that there is not one single way of acceding to skilled occupations: workers and employees acquire their skills in a variety of ways, through on-the-job training and experience, through short training courses in enterprises, vocational centres, or private institutions (Caillods 1993: 3).

Although much less work has been done on routes to self-employment than on employment, we suspect that the diversity is even more marked in terms of routes to the

former, since the world of self-employment and of the informal sector is itself so varied.

iv. What Kind of Self-Employment in what Kind of Informal Sector are we Talking About?

Running through this study, there is a rather fundamental distinction being drawn between at least two main styles or experiences of self-employment and of the informal sector. It is worth highlighting these now, for in the literature on this topic it is possible to detect these two strains running through the debates, though in many cases no distinctions are made, and the informal sector and self-employment are described as if it is obvious that a homogeneous sector is being referred to.

One basic distinction that appears in many different accounts of the informal sector is what King (1980) called **subsistence self-employment** versus **entrepreneurship self-employment** more than 12 years ago. This is sometimes described as the difference between the upper echelons or the upper tier of the informal sector where the self-employed may be thought of as micro-entrepreneurs and the much larger, lower reaches or lower tier of the self-employed, where they may also be termed the casual poor, disadvantaged groups, or, in a word, populations that are **surviving** rather than developing through self-employment. It is very important to be clear which group is being discussed at any time, for the umbrella term 'self-employment' can cover a whole range of different economic fortunes. But in making this division, we of course do not intend to suggest that there is something static about the situation of those' who can broadly be classified in this way. Clearly, there are many examples of individuals who have emerged from subsistence self-employment to become dramatically successful entrepreneurs. And on the other side there are individual firms which have moved from looking entrepreneurial to being on the point of collapse. The following illustration from a World Bank document, however, makes a distinction which is often left quite unclear in other discussions:

In the lower tier of the urban informal sector, market saturation in stagnant economies can impede successful entry into self-employment. The establishment or expansion of more productive, upper-tier enterprises can be severely constrained by lack of access to credit and raw materials, or by excessive government licensing and regulations (Adams et al. 1992).

The importance of this rough distinction is crucial to the images of self-employment that are projected by the different agencies concerned to intervene in the sector. As a broad generalisation it may be argued that the representation of the informal sector in the minds of many bilateral and multilateral agencies is that of the upper tier. Here, it is

hoped that dynamic micro-entrepreneurs will be found who may even 'graduate' from the informal sector to become the next generation of local businessmen operating in the modern sector. The images here are of successful competition, business skills, individualism and dynamism. These are also the objectives that drive the current sponsors of entrepreneurship development programmes. In this connection it is commonplace to hear Loucks' distinction within the world of the self-employed: 'while all entrepreneurs are self-employed, all self-employed are not entrepreneurs' (Loucks in Mburugu 1993:1).

To an extent, a version of this dynamic, self-reliant informal sector is what also now gets put across in many schools and colleges. Clearly, there is little to be gained by rural or poor urban schools emphasising that their task is to keep children where they are, down on the farm or in the urban slums. Consequently, schools stress the potential of self-employment for making money, - as much or more than by getting a regular job. A primary school text in Kenya, for example, exhorts pupils as follows:

In other words when you finish school, the question should not be WHO WILL EMPLOY ME BUT HOW WILL I EMPLOY MYSELF? In many cases, you will find that self-employment is more paying than being employed by another person (Gatama 1986: 66).

Meanwhile in Nigeria, advertisements aimed at university graduates urge them to reconsider their old ideas: 'Self-employment for a secure future!' 'Be your own boss - be self-employed!' (King 1990a: 17).

This preference for focusing on the upper tier with its image of rugged individualism is not universal amongst the agencies concerned with the informal sector. In particular, non-governmental organisations (NGOs) often have hesitations about using their funds for projects that help just a few individuals to succeed, by escaping from poverty and becoming small scale capitalists. Their tendency, powerfully supported in Christian NGOs by an ethic that focuses on the development of the group or the community, is to emphasise various schemes for cooperative or collaborative growth. Their charter and mission are much more likely to mean they will target the poorest of the poor (cf. The Catholic Church's 'Option for the Poor'), and will explore ways that will allow more income to be generated by them, through better technologies, group savings schemes, new skills etc. etc.. In some countries, e.g. India, this focus on the group is also a response to a perception that the state is already providing preferential treatment to the more upwardly mobile individual entrepreneurs through small scale and micro-enterprise policies (D'Souza and Thomas 1993). A recent evaluation of NGO activities in India makes the point about their group focus:

NGOs in India have concentrated their energies on raising the economic

and social status of the poor by creating village level groups or associations. Group formation has become something of a creed for Indian NGOs, with the aim of promoting collective solidarity and to ensure that benefits arising from development interventions are targetted more effectively (Robinson 1991: 121-2).

Within the community of the poor, there has often been a particular focus on women, and frequently NGOs are involved in schemes that seek to generate more income and better working conditions for self-employed women. This is particularly because it is women who find themselves undertaking much of the most casual, lowest skill and least rewarded activities in the informal sector, as will be clear in a later chapter.

Generally in this chapter and throughout the following chapters, we have divided the informal sector broadly into subsistence and enterprise sub-sectors. However, we would just want to enter here a caveat about our distinction. We would wish to stress that not all micro-entrepreneurs must be considered informal sector actors. In India, for example, it appears that many of the successful micro-entrepreneurs being developed by Enterprise Development Institutes (EDIs) are university graduates. It can be argued that many of these entrepreneurs are only informal in the sense of size, and are clearly modern sector in their orientation. A similar third category of what might be termed **modern sector enterprise self-employment** can be detected in many other countries. But this group will not be the focus of this study.

Two groups of pathways for two tiers of the self-employed?

Even this rather basic division between survival self-employment and entrepreneurship self-employment means that the kinds of combinations of education, training and experience we were referring to earlier need to be adjusted to take account of these diverse situations. Thus as one end of the spectrum of self-employment, it may be the case that parents and students are beginning to think that formal training in business skills is quite a relevant addition to a full secondary education or a university degree. Hence a pathway may be constructed that builds upon a complete secondary or further education. Meanwhile, at the other end of the spectrum, the idea of even a full secondary education let alone university - would be a luxury. Here the pathway would consist of a minimum of basic education, but followed, at best, by on-the-job training, since there would be little or no money to acquire off-the-job training, unless an NGO was operating in the vicinity.

We shall go into these routes and pathways in more detail later on, but here it is necessary simply to re-emphasise our earlier point that there can be no single royal road

to self-employment. Entrepreneurship development courses offered in VTIs to those who have completed secondary school cannot by definition have any impact upon the subsistence self-employed, since they will already have had to quit the formal education system years before. As a corollary, interventions for disadvantaged groups may well involve multiple elements, since these may be needed to compensate for a poor self-image associated with minimum schooling and precarious literacy.

Methods and case studies in informal sector development

We have already insisted that initiatives for self-employment and informal sector development do not emerge as elements that can be easily isolated from a particular social, cultural and economic context. Innovations for the poor or for micro-entrepreneurs cannot readily be lifted from one cultural context and be grafted on to a fundamentally different institutional situation. It is for this reason that an integral part of this present research and analysis has been a series of four case studies, from India, East Africa (Kenya), West Africa (Ghana), and Chile. These make it possible to see how the notion of the informal sector relates to different traditions of schooling, training, and industry that are each themselves changing as a result of political and economic shifts at the country and regional levels.

Perhaps the changes in Chile have been the most dramatic. There the shift from authoritarian to democratic rule has altered the role of NGOs, it has introduced, since 1990, major changes in some of the poorest schools (Guttman 1993), but it has proved much less easy to change the character of training in industry and commerce, given the wider patterns of industrial restructuring in Latin America and their implications for labour utilisation. But there is a paradox about the role of the informal sector in Chile: at one level, the informal sector is clearly an important part of the economy as it is in many other Latin American countries. At another level, the informal sector is almost invisible as far as government policy is concerned (Messina 1993). The emphasis is much more on modern export-oriented industry whether large or small scale. The economic model, as a consequence, is much less concerned with accepting and dynamising the informal sector than with learning from other dramatically successful exporting countries such as Korea. Chile is by no means unique in its attitude towards the informal sector, as can be seen in one of the most influential economic blue-prints for the region, Education and knowledge: basic pillars of changing production patterns with social equity (Economic Commission for Latin America and the Caribbean OREALC 1992).

India, too, has had major changes in its thinking about education since the National Policy on Education (NPE) in 1986. Like many education commissions this emphasised

the impact on wider national development goals of active and creative learning in schools, but, seven years later, research at the state level would indicate that 'there is little to suggest that existing institutions and structures have departed sufficiently from a long-standing quantitative orientation to allow realisation of the NPE 1986 policy idea of qualitative improvement of elementary education' (Dyer 1993: 17). This is a caution about the speed with which innovations in schools can be implemented, let alone have their intended effect on the labour market. More specifically within the India case study, there is very powerful evidence of the resistance that can be encountered in the formal education and training system when ideas about using the school or vocational training systems for self-employment are brought up (D'Souza and Thomas 1993: 5; Awasthi 1993).

Kenya had sought radically to alter its basic schooling from as early as 1984, and it is relevant to this present report that the intended focus of change included a much greater emphasis on practical skills for orientation to self-employment. Here, too, some ten years later the case study reports that 'it is unlikely that the education system will provide directly employable skills to the students, unless a new approach in teaching is adopted' (Oketch 1993: 41). As in the schooling reforms, so in the more general policy reforms towards the informal sector, it has been argued that they have 'failed to go beyond intention', even though there are now persuasive policy documents in place (Assuncao 1993: 14).

Finally, the case study from Ghana also comments on the attempt to include in the new school syllabus materials that can contribute directly to greater self-reliance and self-employment. Thus the very country that was the original site of the vocational school fallacy (which argued that school-based vocational education could not affect unemployment) was again, in this World-Bank supported educational reform, looking to schools for a significant contribution towards attitude formation for enterprise (Boeh-Ocansey 1993). The Ghana case study, however, illustrates much more widely than the school context how many different institutions, from trade associations, technology units, to export promotion councils, are in a position actively to support (or undermine) initiatives for dynamic self employment development.

Structure of the report

Chapters 2 to 4 examine in turn the three different sites for interventions aimed at the informal sector (formal and nonformal education, post school and out-of-school vocational training institutions, and the workplace or the enterprise itself). In chapter 5 we take special note of the problems faced by girls and women in entering forms of really productive self-employment, as opposed to situations in which the aims are barely an improvement upon subsistence or survival work in the informal sector.

In chapter 6 we turn to examine what are some of the other elements that are often associated with informal sector development. In general, these may be thought of as non-education or non-training-related interventions. They cover items such as credit, technology or the enabling environment. Clearly they need to be discussed; the impression might otherwise be given that education and training on their own could have a direct impact on informal sector development. Having reviewed the role of some of these principal non-education and non-training factors in the encouragement of self-employment we return to the question of pathways that has been briefly touched upon above. We seek to illustrate ways of thinking about interventions in the informal sector that may take account of several quite distinct pathways.

A very significant part of the report is the bibliography. This draws together a substantial listing of materials from different case study countries, from donors and NGOs, and from research and policy centres working on small enterprise and its connections with education and training. It would be appropriate, however, at this point to underline the fact that we have drawn a good deal more on materials available in English than those in German, French, Spanish or Portuguese, and as a corollary many of our examples - but by no means all - are from countries that make use of English as a language of wider communication.

The bibliography is in some ways very specific to the title of our report. There is of course a great deal available in print on the informal sector; similarly there is a mass of material on education and vocational training. There is very much less work on education and training that actually makes some linkage to self-employment and the informal sector. And the same would be true of the support services we examine in the last chapter. We have sought generally to identify those sources that are particularly concerned with the key relationships between education, work and other supportive interventions.

[\[Previous Page\]](#) [\[Top of Page\]](#) [\[Next Page\]](#)

[\[Previous Page\]](#) [\[Table of Contents\]](#) [\[Next Page\]](#)

Chapter two - Education and the informal sector

[Introduction](#)

[Arguments against vocationalisation](#)

[Vocational education](#)

[Pre-vocational education](#)

[Enterprise education](#)

[The education system](#)

[Conclusions on education and the informal sector](#)

Introduction

In this chapter we shall consider how the formal education system does currently impact upon the informal sector, and how in future it might have greater influence. As was argued above, the formal education system has been associated in the public mind with very different outcomes from those that have recently exercised policy makers concerned with the informal sector. Nonetheless, the reform processes in the formal education system can be of great relevance to the informal sector, even when they are not explicitly connected to the encouragement of self-employment.

Concerns about the lack of articulation between school and work have been a common theme of debates about educational reform in all countries where there has been a substantial amount of youth unemployment. Traditionally, the concern has been with how the education system could better prepare students for employment.

The 1980s saw a changing perspective towards education in many OECD countries. A realisation developed that education must be more relevant to the modern world of work in which problem-solving and flexibility in the face of technological change and intensified, global competition are the new desired attributes of the good worker. These tendencies have been accentuated in the early 1990s as the recession has raised levels of unemployment across the OECD countries. One response has been to emphasise quality across the education and training system, but to place particular emphasis on increased

participation and quality improvement in the post-compulsory stages. Another has been to ensure that all pupils received some exposure to technological studies or work experience. Despite the renewed rise of youth unemployment, however, there has been little evidence of education and training systems reflecting the explicit kinds of self-employment agenda we have pointed to in developing countries, though there has been a rise of interest in enterprise education, as we shall see later.

In the developing countries, governments have long seen unemployment as a threat to the political system and have favoured a variety of interventions designed to reduce the gap between school and the world of work. This had, in many cases, led to programmes of vocational or 'diversified' education, supported often by external donors during the 1960s and 1970s, as well as to a whole range of post-school youth training schemes and national youth services. Such programmes, however, have come under scrutiny since the late 1970s and early 1980s from several external sources. But in particular, the World Bank, once the financial backer of many of the diversified and vocational school projects, has now largely rejected the in-school pattern of vocationalisation as costly and inefficient (Psacharopoulos and Loxley 1985; World Bank 1991a).

Many national governments in developing countries, however, have found it difficult to accept the conclusions of the Bank on the vocationalisation of schooling, and have continued to feel that the scale of youth unemployment required some degree of **vocational exposure for all young people**. It has been pointed out (King 1990b, 1991b) that in many cases these World Bank and other agency-sponsored schemes for vocationalisation touched only a very small part of the secondary school population and were effectively therefore seen as pilot schemes. By contrast, many governments have moved in the 1980s and early 1990s away from the high cost pilot approach and towards a minimum amount of practical or vocational exposure for all:

Government policies for school vocationalism may well commend themselves more when they are on offer across the whole of a relatively open access secondary [school] system, and also when the crisis in the formal economy has become only too evident (King 1990b: 101).

One of the enduring attractions for politicians of such vocational subjects, schools or streams has been the assumption that vocational skills acquired in school or training centre can point in two directions: they could be valuable both for future employees or as a means to create one's own work, in self employment.

In the sections that follow we shall consider the arguments regarding both 'strong' and 'weak' versions of vocational schooling and pre-vocational models, by which is meant the difference between the orientation to the vocational as part of general education (weak) and the heavy specialisation in the vocational in quite separate schools and

streams (strong). Often, it has been a weak version of vocationalism that has been analysed critically, and arguably has been judged against performance criteria that would be more relevant for one of the stronger versions of the vocational.

In much of the debate about the vocational, the dual aims of preparation for employment and for self-employment are not always made explicit, though it has become increasingly common in recent years for national governments to pick out the contribution of technical and vocational skills to self-employment. Thus, it is now not difficult to find such aspirations in the aims of the basic cycle of education:

In addition to the general subjects, the Junior Secondary School curriculum has been designed to provide opportunities for pupils to acquire basic pre-technical, pre-vocational, and basic life skills which will enable pupils to...appreciate the use of the hands as well as the mind and make them creative and self-employable (Republic of Ghana 1992:12)

This *nine year* programme covering 6 years of primary education and the first 3 years of the two-tier secondary school system is to:... impart the rudiments of employment-creating skills at the JSS [Junior Secondary School] level where technical and vocational education is emphasised (Federal Republic of Nigeria 1 992: 3).

We shall also consider what is a relatively new trend in developing countries: Enterprise Education. This has emerged in the OECD countries as a response to their particular problems outlined above. We shall seek to examine the relevance of this initiative in the very different cultural contexts of the developing world. In addition we shall look briefly at some of the key dimensions of education that might have a direct or indirect bearing on self-employment; these would include career guidance, examinations, teacher attitudes, materials, and decentralization strategies.

We start with the case against the vocationalisation of schools since it has attracted so much attention in some of the recent aid agency literature.

Arguments against vocationalisation

There has been considerable support for the argument that general education is superior to vocational education as a preparation for work. Amongst the strongest planks in the case against vocational education has been the so-called 'vocational school fallacy' (Foster 1968). Foster in his pioneering research in Ghana in the late 1950s stressed the rationality of African students and their parents in rejecting vocational education. In a

context where the principal source of formal employment was the public sector, the highest premium would be on academic education. Foster argued that it was employment possibilities not curricula that determined aspirations. In such a situation, he suggested, it was academic education that was more truly 'vocational' - in the sense of preparing for a job in government. This argument initially found favour with the immediate post-independence African governments who saw vocational education in the light of their colonial experience, when it had been possible to characterise vocational education as some kind of inferior provision for Africans.

However, the validity of Foster's account today is less clear. Circumstances are very different (King 1994a). Many countries have much higher levels of primary (and secondary) enrolment than Ghana had in the late 1950s. Structural adjustment and the fiscal crisis of the state have in many countries reduced the levels of public-sector employment and its remuneration, and, even for the majority of secondary school leavers, employment in the modern sector of the economy is no longer likely. It is very doubtful that primary or secondary school leavers are any longer planning how to get the once 'safe' job of a clerk or a primary school teacher, for example.

There is a further argument against curriculum diversification towards vocational subjects, however. This is based on an evaluation of World Bank-supported attempts to diversify secondary education in Colombia and Tanzania. The findings suggested that the higher costs of such education were not reflected in higher returns at either the individual or societal levels (Psacharopoulos and Loxley 1985). This research appears to have led the Bank to conclude that several forms of 'vocationalisation' of education will suffer from the same problem. However, there have been serious reservations about both the original research and the subsequent generalisations. Jain (1991) has argued that Psacharopoulos's methodology and data can support a significantly different conclusion. Equally, it can be argued that this research is only applicable to one of a variety of modalities of school-based vocational education - what we have called the weak version (King 1987; 1994a).

A further strand of the criticism of vocationalisation strategies has focused on the failures of planning and implementation (Chisman 1987, Lauglo and Lillis 1988). Critics argue that the planning necessary for such strategies is highly complex. Therefore, they are seen to be beyond the capacity of weak ministries of education. These criticisms are important. However, though planning of institutionally-based vocational education and training (VET) is complex, Caillods has pointed out that it 'is much easier to organise, manage and control than any other system' (e.g. alternance training or the 'dual system' of Germany and several other countries) [Caillods, 1993: 4].

Even though we have implied that some of the basic criticisms of vocationalisation have been overstated or overgeneralised, we must acknowledge that there are many

things to be criticised in the vocational and technical schools and streams. Martin Carnoy, in a very recent article (1993), captures some of the continuing problems faced by the vocational side of schooling. It is interesting to note that one aspect of his criticism (of Ivory Coast) relates to the absence of explicit orientations to self-employment:

Although there are programs for almost every conceivable trade and skill, and although they are run under many different auspices, they (TVET programs) are startlingly similar: most teach skills in a way that emphasizes employment rather than self-employment, marketing is only taught in marketing programs, there is little follow-up or job-counselling support for graduates, the courses in many schools are long because they emphasize requirements for a certificate and they are uniformly expensive - especially public programs (p. 14).

It is in fact rather common to find vocational education being blamed for its cost and lack of connectedness to occupations that are related to the vocational bias; it is much less common to hear of their being insufficiently attuned to self-employment. Perhaps one reason for this is that despite the rhetoric about the double benefits of vocational education (useful for employment and self-employment), it is not easy to move directly into self-employment, as this comment from a curriculum planner from Tanzania admits. The comment is all the more significant, coming, as it does, from a country that more than any other (from 1968 to 1990) sought to make even its primary school curriculum reflect a concern, particularly with rural self-employment:

It is often rightfully claimed that vocationally trained young people should be able to create employment for themselves. This may be possible on rare occasions but, in many cases, the young people need a variety of predetermined projects they can take up, identify with or modify, according to their interests or needs (IFEP 1990: 237).

As was hinted above, a major complication of this debate is the lack of precision concerning definitions. This is a direct consequence of the very great variety of country-specific versions of VET. Here, we shall divide such experiences into three broad modalities, although we shall have occasion to examine major trends within these.

The first modality is Vocational Education. This is taken to include those school-based strategies which include a major technical component which is directed at the preparation of pupils for participation in a particular trade. Secondly, we will examine pre-vocational strategies. Here, any technical-practical component should be understood as constituting part of a broad general education. These subjects are not designed to prepare students for trades. Rather, they provide an introduction on which

further training can be based. More importantly, they serve as a means of attitudinal preparation for manual work. Thirdly, we shall consider the more recent development of enterprise education.

In all three versions, we are aware that the debates are not necessarily concerned with vocational education for self-employment, but we shall seek to draw out some of the implications for self-employment and the informal sector wherever possible

Vocational education

Before we discuss the evidence on vocational education and pre-vocational education, we need to make a number of inevitably rough distinctions. They are rough because the terminology of vocational education has often been transferred from industrialised to developing countries, and even within the same developing country, e.g. Kenya, it is possible to find, in a ten year period, different British, North American and Swedish concepts of 'industrial arts' education all being grafted on to selected Kenyan schools. Broadly, however we may talk about three different kinds of school-based VET:

First, within the general secondary or high school, it is possible to select a variety of courses which may be termed vocational; thus in the USA a wide range of high school graduates pick up as much as 20% of their total credits from vocational subjects (Millsap and Muraskin 1994). Secondly, in other comprehensive high school traditions, the single upper secondary school, e.g. in Sweden, provides 13 broad vocational lines, in addition to general education lines, and a technician line. This is a much more structured presentation of vocational options than in the USA or UK. Thirdly, there is the tradition of quite separate vocational and technical schools running alongside the general secondary school. Increasingly within those Western European countries that have this provision, the separate types of school divide at the end of 9 years of general education. But even here there are exceptions with The Netherlands having a lower-secondary technical school starting after primary, at the same point as the general secondary.

This third type - of separate vocational and technical schools - is not restricted to Western Europe. Across the former Soviet Union, for example, it was commonplace to have in addition to the general secondary school a secondary vocational school, providing matriculation as well as a vocational qualification, and a lower vocational school that offered just a skilled worker qualification (Sams 1994). Understandably, much of Eastern Europe was similar in structure (Grootings 1994), as was China prior to the Cultural Revolution. In the developing world, the tradition of the separate vocational school has remained important in much of Latin America, in parts of South East Asia, and in the Middle East. In Francophone Africa, there has been influence from the French practice of having a technical stream and a vocational stream running

alongside the academic upper secondary. Meanwhile in anglophone Africa, the absence of a very distinctive school-based TVET tradition in the UK during the colonial period is still partly reflected in the now independent states of the continent.

In considering their possible impact on employment and self-employment, it is important to emphasise that, within these three approaches, there are a very large number of different school-based versions of vocational and technical education in operation round the world, many of which account for a considerable proportion of the relevant age cohort. Thus when China decided shortly after the Cultural Revolution to restore the proportion of pupils entering vocational upper secondary education to 50:50 with general secondary, it was not dramatically out of line with several other countries. By contrast, it is well known that the World Bank, which in the 1960s and 1970s had supported a great deal of "diversified" secondary education (through agricultural, technical, commercial and home economics options in regular secondary schools) had by the mid 1980s decided that this style of school-based vocationalisation was not effective:

These 'diversified' programmes are no more effective than academic secondary education in enabling graduates to enter wage or self-employment (World Bank 1991a: 9)

So widely have the Bank's criticisms of diversification been disseminated that it is worth re-emphasising the fact that it was commenting on only one of the three modalities of school-based vocational education - what could be termed the least structured version of secondary vocational education, and that it was drawing its evidence from research carried out in just two very different kinds of countries, Tanzania and Colombia.

It is particularly important to identify the original sources of this widespread World Bank evidence about vocational education, and to underline the fact that in Latin America there are many more traditions of vocational education than this particular, diversified one that was examined in Colombia.

In other vocational and technical traditions of Latin America, there are varieties of both terminal and non-terminal vocational and technical education. Indeed, it has been argued that the majority of technical schools in Latin America are not terminal; rather they have a dual purpose of training technicians and preparing students for further studies in higher education (Gallart 1994). Nor is it impossible in Latin America that a vocational or technical school should be a centre of academic excellence. In Brazil, for example, there are highly prestigious federal technical schools, as well as elite technical schools run by the national training agency (SENAI).

Whatever the tradition of vocational education, there can be little doubt that it will tend to be more expensive than regular academic education. This should not immediately lead to the conclusion that it should be removed from Ministries of Education and entrusted to local industry and commerce to provide. Especially in the least developed countries it is difficult to share the World Bank's faith in industry's ability and/or willingness to provide sufficient levels of training (World Bank 1991a). As a result it seems likely that the state will continue to have to play a major role in the provision of entry level training for the foreseeable future. In Latin America, by contrast, the many forms of the vocational school are complemented by extensive and generously funded vocational training systems after school. And there are very different traditions in other regions.

It is dangerous to judge these diverse traditions just by criteria of cost-effectiveness and external and internal efficiency. For instance, in the former Soviet Union and much of Eastern Europe, it has been argued by de Moura Castro (1993) that vocational schools have had a much wider than economic remit:

These schools are total institutions, offering education, training, sports, social activities, food and overall support to the students. Whether we like it or not there is plenty of old-fashioned discipline. Ultimately, these schools do a better job of social control than most Western institutions of the same nature (p.38).

Equally, from the perspective of this review of Education and training for the informal sector, it could be argued that vocational education can be thought of as a preparation for self-employment in many different ways. Most of these are not at all specific to self-employment. First, it may provide a fundamentally useful skill, such as technical drawing, electrical wiring, or typewriting. Second, it can offer an opportunity to translate a problem or a challenge into a physical solution that can be judged for its fit and effectiveness. Third, it can be taught in ways that connect very directly with 'real work' in the outside world, and thus for many pupils who find traditional academic subjects dry and remote, it can offer a bridge both to the world of work, and a backdoor route to mathematical insights that they would only with difficulty have derived from straight mathematics.

If these skills are well taught, by good teachers, they are as likely to have a long term impact as when a more academic subject is well taught. Equally, when they are poorly taught without the resources to allow for practical achievements, they may become merely disjointed pieces of theory, little different from poorly taught 'academic' subjects ('State the 5 functions of the carburettor.' as compared to 'State the 5 reasons for the outbreak of the Boer War'.).

Where the World Bank is correct about the value of general education is that understanding language or mathematics and applying them is a crucial transferable skill, whatever the site of work may be. Similarly, however, understanding materials and manipulating them for specific purposes is an important transferable skill. Both can teach the significance of accuracy, finish and relevance. But the Bank would argue that schools find it difficult enough to achieve a modicum of success with literacy and numeracy, without becoming encumbered with what might be termed 'operacy' or 'technacy'. (The term 'operacy' is defined by Bev Young as 'education for capability, giving people the relevant manipulative and intellectual skills to cope with life in the 21st century' (Young 1992: 241).)

Pre-vocational education

As we have seen, some arguments have focused on negative attitudes towards vocational education, and others on the poor external match between the particular skill taken in school and the later job. When it comes to pre-vocational education, it is no longer so relevant to apply this last criterion, since it is not the intention of the school-based **orientation** to translate directly into a particular line of work. Often, instead, pre-vocational programmes may be thought of more accurately as a form of general education. Thus if Technological Studies is part of the national curriculum for secondary schools in a particular country, its effectiveness cannot be measured by the match between this exposure and later work.

From our viewpoint of education for the informal sector, therefore, such orientations to the practical are designed to be generally of value to the school leaver or young worker. In a strict sense, pre-vocational suggests that there are courses taken at school which are a first stage or preparation for later more specialised vocational training. That is true of some countries where there is an integrated system of qualifications, but very often what is termed pre-vocational by the school may not be recognised by the later training institution.

There is not much to be gained by seeking clearly to distinguish vocational from pre-vocational, since it is obviously the case that some curricula may be termed vocational but, because of the resourcing and surface coverage of a field, are effectively just providing a very initial exposure. Others may be termed prevocational, but within the particular country context are acknowledged as an essential first part of the road towards a skilled trade. To the extent that curricula are accurately termed pre-vocational, they usually anticipate some later dimension of formal vocational training; they would almost certainly not be seen as the first stage of a later vocational apprenticeship in the informal sector.

As far as attitudes to pre-vocational education are concerned, the evidence from

Zimbabwe is that in a situation where marketable skills, such as motor mechanics, are supplied in high quality schools, they can become a most prized curriculum element (McGrath 1993). The high status of good quality academic schools that also take a diversified (pre-vocational) curriculum is confirmed by evidence from Kenya (Lauglo and Närman 1988; Närman 1988b). But as the tracer studies by Närman of Kenyan diversified school leavers point out, it is extremely difficult to identify a self-employment outcome from such schools. Thus, very few of the 38% who were still looking for work in the three year follow-up were prepared to describe themselves as in the informal sector or self-employed (Närman 1988b). This is understandable when some programmes of pre-vocational are attached to traditionally high status academic schools, whose graduates would normally have expected to acquire formal sector jobs.

But as the formal sector contracts, and as pre-vocational education gets attached to ordinary schools for the whole cohort of secondary school students, it is much more likely that school leavers will be found in the informal sector. The 'pre-vocational paradox', as it might be termed, could mean that simply because of lack of alternatives very large numbers of young people leave schools to find work in the informal sector (as they do already). This puts governments under further pressure to stress the importance of a minimum of prevocational skills for all, but at the same time the financial crisis makes it harder and harder for government to resource such pre-vocational courses effectively. In the weakest countries, there will be a tendency because of resource constraints, for the allegedly vocational to become pre-vocational and for the pre-vocational to become more and more general.

There will be a tendency also in these weaker states for government to emphasise the vocational without seeking to clarify 'the essential distinction between "orientation" to vocational and work-related skills on the one hand and actual job "preparation"' (Hoppers 1994b: 8). This lack of certainty can produce a situation in which something called practical, vocational or technical in the curriculum generates different expectations from different constituencies:

The politicians hoped the schools would do the latter (job preparation) and saw this as a major justification to support the effort. Teachers knew better and were happy if they could manage to provide a basic introduction to the skills. And the parents were left wondering what was really going on in schools (Hoppers 1994b: 8).

At the moment there is very considerable variety and experience of such programmes in both Africa and Latin America. Because of the financial problems alluded to, not a great deal can be deduced about the extent of pre-vocational orientation on the ground from what is written in the policy papers and curriculum guides. Some schools are clearly offering what might be called 'barefoot' pre-vocational studies, and others a good deal more. What is clear is that, in Africa at least, there is considerable official

enthusiasm for some degree of vocational input into schools (Yacine 1986). For example, in the debate surrounding the future direction of education in the new South Africa, pre-vocational education is very much on the agenda. The Department of National Education is in favour of pre-vocational education which it sees as

the exposition of knowledge, the inculcation of values and attitudes, as well as the transmission of skills used within one or more broad vocational directions. In this way it is ensured that on leaving school the learner will be ready for training with a view to entering a career. (quoted in NEPI 1992: 23)

Evidence from the stronger countries such as Kenya and Zimbabwe, in particular, suggests that prevocational education has the support of parents and pupils alike (Hoppers 1992, McGrath 1993). Moreover, it appears that this support is increasing even though such provision has rarely led directly to wage-employment. This is not surprising as it is pre-vocational. However, there is evidence that it has had a positive effect in orienting students towards manual labour (Hoppers 1994a). For many it has been the basis on which specific vocational preparation for both the formal and informal sectors has been built. In the case of Kenya, there is also evidence to suggest that graduates of this system are using the some of the skills learnt for income-generating and saving activities (Lauglo and Närman 1988).

Education with Production

One particular model of providing pre-vocational education is Education with Production (EWP). This approach focuses on the development of academic skills enhanced by practical skills and attitudinal change. The practical skills are focused on the achievement of a degree of cost recovery through production of goods or services (Hoppers 1994a). The claims for EWP have often been excessive, but, if the above considerations about care in planning and implementation are respected, it can provide an enhanced secondary education provision (Hoppers 1994a). It is important to stress that we are talking about EWP as pre-vocational education (Hoppers and Komba 1992). The emphasis must be on general education enhanced by a practical input stressing attitudinal and technical orientation to employment or self-employment. The EWP school is not the most suitable forum for the development of technical, marketing and business skills, but it provides a strong foundation on which future training can build (McGrath 1993). In the context of the informal sector it may also be advantageous due to its clear ideological commitment to self-reliance (ZIMFEP 1993).

One example of where EWP has been attempted is Zimbabwe. Whilst attempts at nationwide institutionalisation have not been successful, the Zimbabwe Foundation for Education with Production (ZIMFEP) has received positive evaluation from its

principal donor, SIDA (Gustafsson 1985). EWP programmes have also been tried in a number of other countries world-wide. In Latin America, for example, EWP has been central to Cuban education. In less ideological forms it has also emerged in other countries such as Brazil and Bolivia (Corvalan 1988).

Hoppers uses the example of EWP, however, to make a point about educational initiatives that has a much broader application to the theme of this volume. He argues that the adoption strategy for EWP (and, he might have added, for many other initiatives) is to seek to persuade the politicians and senior professionals of the acceptability of EWP, on the assumption that it could then be easily implemented nationally. The result of this reliance on the state at the central level was deleterious for EWP, and, by extension, for many other schemes intended to have a local impact:

The consequences of all this has been that to the extent that debates on policies and programmes related to EWP (and vocationalised education in more general terms) took place, they were conducted only at senior levels and largely over the heads of teachers and communities, who did not see their own primary concerns being addressed (Hoppers 1994b: 11).

Although many evaluations of EWP have not been positive, it does remain a theoretically attractive approach. As industry increasingly seeks for labour that can adapt to new technologies, so the traditional division between mental and manual is reduced. This might serve to increase the attractiveness of EWP to industry. At the same time, the demise of state socialism has led to a reduction in EWP's identification with radical ideologies. This too is likely to stimulate reappraisal of EWP in certain quarters.

Agriculture in Schools

Another specific form of pre-vocational education that is the subject of much debate is agricultural education. Attempts to improve agricultural knowledge are relevant to a consideration of the informal sector as it is a central part of the reality of those involved in the sector in the rural areas. It is also known (Eisemon 1989) that there seem to be some very suggestive correlations between the teaching of agricultural knowledge (and primary science) on the one hand and the application of such knowledge in smallholder agriculture. But here we return to our earlier problem: how important is it that the school curriculum should contain **explicit** information about agriculture and rural technologies as opposed to merely providing numeracy and literacy? The famous piece of research by the World Bank about the impact of school attendance on farmer productivity says nothing about agricultural content, school quality, or school curriculum, but just about plain numbers of years attended:

Our overall conclusion is that farm productivity increases on average by 8.7 percent as a result of a farmer's completing 4 years of elementary education (Jamison and Lau 1982: 8).

By contrast most policy makers are certain that explicit and examinable knowledge about agricultural science can make a difference to practice, and hence the many schemes from Tanzania's 'Education for Self-reliance' to Kenya's or Nigeria's compulsory agriculture for junior secondary schools.

There is little doubt that whether schools can be shown to have both a direct and an indirect effect on the huge numbers of young people who are actively self-employed in agriculture, the policy community will continue to believe in the explicit teaching of agricultural science. It is also certainly the case that a productive and well-rewarded agricultural sector is probably essential to the health of the informal sector in smaller and larger towns. To this extent there may be an important educational connection between the rural and urban informal sectors.

Although agriculture along with industrial education suffered from having been compulsory for Africans in many colonial primary school systems, and although it witnessed a sharp fall in support immediately after Independence, it is worth noting that its status in the eyes of parents and pupils has been substantially repaired. Recent research (Riedmiller and Mades 1991; Riedmiller 1994) in no less than 30 African countries suggests that primary school agriculture evokes largely positive attitudes. This is not to say that it is popular when it is taught largely as food production, to acquire additional income for the school or the teachers, but when it is a coherent part of national certification that also pays attention to practical implementation, it appears to have grown in popularity. It is possible to argue that one reason for this shift in attitude is that pupils have become realistic about self-employment in agriculture being a likely outcome of their education, unless they are lucky enough to proceed to much higher levels. But as with so many of these possibilities, we currently lack good research on attitudes and aspirations that was so widely available from the time that Foster did his work in Ghana.

What is evident in what Bude (1989) calls the 'new generation' of primary school texts in Africa is a move to include a great deal of material that is quite deliberately thought to be relevant to learners who in many cases will be moving from school to work in the rural environment, including the informal sector:

Especially in the more utilitarian subjects like 'General Knowledge', 'Environmental Science', 'Agriculture'/'Rural Science', 'Social Studies', 'Home Science' etc., the existing social and economic conditions of African societies are taken up as teaching/learning topics. In order to

prepare primary school students for life, themes like alternative energies, seeking a job after school, opportunities in the informal sector, living conditions in the cities, health problems etc. are discussed in the textbooks and turned into learning experiences for the pupils (p. 26).

The experience of the Rural Education and Agriculture Programme (REAP) in Belize is a clear example that school-based agriculture programmes can be highly successful. REAP was initiated in 1976 to create the attitudes and provide the skills necessary for rural youth to make meaningful contributions to the country's agricultural development. Established by an intra-ministerial and international agency group, REAP was conceived in three phases extending over a 10-year period. During the pilot phase (1976 to 1979) the programme was tested in eight primary schools in three of the country's six districts and in one secondary school. A special programme was developed to train teachers for REAP, and outdoor education centres were constructed in each pilot school to give students an opportunity to apply their learning in an agricultural setting. The main thrust of the district level phase (1979 to 1982) was the expansion of REAP to all six districts in Belize with the gradual transfer of much of the technical and material assistance received from foreign agencies to ministries, district-level officials, and community groups and service organisations. REAP's national-level phase began in 1982. REAP has received favourable evaluations from students and teachers alike, and 80 percent of the programme's graduates have remained in rural Belize in some form of agriculture (Jennings and Edmond 1986).

The above evidence suggests that school-based agriculture programmes can succeed. But the example of REAP illustrates the importance of careful and systematic implementation. The appropriate response for donors, therefore, might be to see in which ways they can facilitate the improvement of the implementation of such programmes. It should be noted, however, that in these very fields of school-based pre-vocational and vocational education, many donors appear to have diminished their support. To what extent they have been influenced by the critical analysis of the Bank or by the greater priority of supporting literacy and numeracy in the basic cycle (following Jomtien) is not clear, but the shift away from this area is apparently very evident in East and Southern Africa (Hoppers 1994b: 1213).

Enterprise education

Enterprise education, like a number of other curriculum areas in vocational education, can have numerous meanings. Some of these are basically concerned with making the pupil more enterprising **in school**. Typically these innovations are characterised by emphasis on creativity, pupil-centred learning, problem solving; and they can be detected in many of the large innovative primary and (to a lesser extent) secondary school projects and programmes whether national reforms or donor-aided programmes,

These would include Cianjur in Indonesia, and the Andhra Pradesh Primary Education Project, or Lok Jumbish in the state of Rajasthan, both in India, or the 900 Schools project in Chile (Vaccaro 1994; Agus Tangyong et al 1989; SIDA 1993).

But, beyond this teaching-centred version of enterprise education, there has also been an increasing emphasis in recent years on attempts to introduce into the school curriculum a basic awareness of working life and positive attitudes towards business. In some cases this has been promoted at a rather general level of raising awareness about the world-of-work as part of a "life skills" package. In other models it has meant the systematic attempt to develop entrepreneurial attitudes and competencies at the school level (Hoppers 1992).

It is possible to organise a programme, of whatever complexity, in a variety of ways. Enterprise education, it is argued, can be located in the core curriculum; in optional subjects within the mainstream curriculum; or as an extra-curricular activity (Hoppers 1992). In most cases, a combination of these different location is likely.

It must be noted at the outset that enterprise education is a theme that is highly contested. In several countries there is clearly a tension between what might be termed pedagogical preoccupations, on the one hand and political and labour market versions of enterprise, on the other. Many teachers are hostile to the notion of pupils being oriented to the free market in what may be termed the more externally-driven models of enterprise. On the other side, politicians and policy-makers look to enterprise education as a way of making pupils and students more 'realistic' or more ambitious about the world of work that lies ahead. Like so much else in the world of vocational education, it is possible for a strong, market oriented version of enterprise education to be in the education reform documents or education policy statements but for the version in the classrooms to be fundamentally different.

Enterprise Education in the Core Curriculum

If enterprise education is to be included in the core curriculum, this will change the substance of the existing core. It may be possible that it already exists writ small in the core. This is normally the result of a policy of promoting 'enterprise across the curriculum'. For example, the most commonly used 'O' Level English textbook in Zimbabwe contains comprehension passages and structured essay questions on the topic of establishing small businesses and cooperatives. In such a case attention could be on reinforcing this content. In other situations, where the emphasis is on enterprise education as improved pedagogy, it is entirely possible that the existing curriculum and enterprise education will be in harmony, but there may be a lack of appropriate learning resources to establish a more active teaching/learning situation.

However, there is also the very real possibility that some of the more politically motivated enterprise education approaches might contradict elements of the existing curriculum. In such cases, it is necessary to examine the reasons behind this conflict rather than simply assuming the importance of the enterprise message.

Some countries have already started to establish Enterprise Education. In Kenya elementary business awareness has entered the curriculum as early as the sixth year of the primary school, where it is complemented by a number of pre-vocational offerings (Oketch 1993). In Malaysia the Lifelong Entrepreneurship Education Model envisages enterprise education as a central part of the core curriculum from a similarly early age (Hailey 1994). A similar focus also is proposed for the new South Africa by the Nationalist Party (NEPI 1992).

What makes some of these apparently educational initiatives problematic is that they can derive ultimately from a political perspective about the need for a particular ethnic community to become more competitive in business (for example the Malays vis a vis the Chinese and Indians in Malaysia). The other problem with enterprise as part of an examinable core under the title of business education, for example in Kenya, is that the trappings of business vocabulary and concepts can be examined and tested relatively easily; it is quite another matter to change the attitudes and values (King 1989).

An additional problem with some enterprise programmes is that they may not be culturally appropriate as they stress values which are often in direct opposition to traditional understandings of business and enterprise (King, Parnell and Carr-Hill 1992). Furthermore, even with the more pedagogical version of enterprise education proponent are envisaging more than a simple technical change to new curricula with new learning materials. It appears that successful enterprise education in their view is related to a fundamental change in teaching methodologies and, indeed, education systems (Salleh Hj Din and Gibb 1990, Lavrijsen 1991). The creation of the "enterprising teacher", the "enterprising student" and the "enterprise classroom", however, is likely to be highly problematic in resource-poor countries.

Enterprise Education in Optional Subjects

There are a number of subjects already present in the curriculum which appear fertile ground for the dissemination of enterprise education concepts. These could include practical prevocational subjects such as agriculture and building. They also include business studies, commerce and related subjects. It is argued elsewhere in this chapter that these subjects do have an important part to play in general education, as long as they retain a pre-vocational focus. In all these subjects there should be little difficulty in devising modules that introduce entrepreneurial concepts to students. However, as noted above, significant changes in pupil attitudes are likely to require more than the

addition of such modules.

Enterprise Education in Extra-Curricular Activities

The approach of locating enterprise education within extra-curricular activities has much in common with the experience of production units under the EWP model (Hoppers 1992). Such units, for example in Zimbabwe, are in practice separate from classroom activities (Gustafsson 1985 and 1987). They take place outside lesson time and are production- rather than education-oriented (Hoppers 1992). The choice of what to produce is determined at the particular school and is based upon the interests of the staff and pupils involved, as well as the nature of local resources and markets.

There are theoretical arguments in favour of linking such productive activities to the mainstream curriculum in a close and explicit manner. However, there are serious practical problems involved in such an arrangement (Hoppers and Komba 1992). Therefore, the model of production units as extra-curricular entities is preferable. In the same way, a limited programme of enterprise education concentrating on students and teachers who are self-selected may be far more realistic and successful than "Enterprise for All" schemes.

Despite the current interest shown in enterprise education a body of evidence is yet to emerge which demonstrates its efficacy. It is possible, however, to put forward some tentative predictions of its probable impact. A pedagogical approach may do little more than assist in a changing teaching and learning styles in a way that probably will be impossible to associate with participation in actual enterprises after school, whilst a school-based anticipation of and exposure to entrepreneurship will be difficult to introduce, except in specific pilot settings. Both types of approach will have a low probability of success unless economic conditions and cultural realities are conducive to the proposed change. This highlights one of the fundamental contradictions inherent in educational reform. Such reform is frequently seen as a way of changing society. However, in reality radical educational reform typically occurs when wider, societal change is already happening. We have argued that the vocational school fallacy has limited modern day relevance due to changed economic circumstances and, hence, altered parent and student attitudes. In the current contexts of many countries there appears to be a great likelihood of what King (1993) calls an 'entrepreneurial school fallacy' developing if schools and colleges on their own are expected to make a major contribution to a more dynamic market economy.

Careers Advisory Services

Building on this last recommendation, there are also a number of other specific interventions which can be made to enhance the performance of the school system in

preparing youth for the informal sector. Amongst the most important of these are careers guidance and school leaver placement services (Hoppers 1992).

Careers Guidance

Whatever the vocational or entrepreneurial content of the school curriculum, the role of careers guidance is in need of greater consideration. It has been argued that much could be done to promote self-employment through positive images of such activities through the guidance system (Hoppers 1992). Advocates of such an approach stress the benefits that could accrue from bringing the self-employed into the school as role models and sources of information. In particular, the value of female role models from the sector could be very great.

One guidance-based experiment worthy of further investigation is found in the junior secondary school system in Botswana (Hoppers 1992). Self-employment clubs were established in these schools and cater for both current and past students. This provides a service to the latter as well as bringing their experiences to the attention of those still in school. As well as providing orientation and networking opportunities regarding job opportunities; these clubs can also serve as a location for the development of management and production skills.

However, in the poorer developing countries careers guidance is almost non-existent, and in most of the planned economies of Eastern Europe, the former Soviet Union, and also in China, it was not a priority until very recently, when schools had to begin to orient their leavers to a- dramatically less certain, and more diverse, work environment (Wei-Yuan Zhang 1993). For the poorest countries there are likely to be insuperable resourcing difficulties in tackling this. Equally problematic is a reliance on teachers as the organisers of career guidance. The basic problem is that careers education has traditionally been about what Dore called 'real jobs' in the modern sector of the economy. In the poorer countries of the world there have never been sufficient of these to justify having a careers programme to discuss choice amongst them. And as for the huge number of positions in the informal sector, these have not until recently even been conceived of as careers worth discussion. One of the consequences of taking self-employment seriously, however, might be much more information about informal sector 'careers'.

School Leaver Job Placement

One example of where the school leaver is given more support than guidance alone is found in Zimbabwe. The Zimbabwe Foundation for Education with Production (ZIMFEP), which is also responsible for the promotion of EWP within the curriculum and for production units, runs a School Leaver Job Creation Project through its

Employment Creation Department (Fungati 1987). This department has achieved a reasonable degree of success. Of the 7 000 formal jobs created in the Zimbabwean economy every year, 700 are filled by ZIMFEP (ZIMFEP 1992 and 1993). The cost of creating one viable job has also been very low. Whereas the Small Enterprise Development Corporation (SEDCO) has costs of Z\$12 150 per job, ZIMFEP has achieved costs of Z\$8 483 per job (Colclough et al 1990: 124).¹

¹ Z\$10= £1

ZIMFEP has continued strongly to support cooperative development through the development of training programmes to impart technical and business skills to cooperative members (ZIMFEP 1993). Many of the ZIMFEP-supported cooperatives have developed national reputations. One of them, the Black Umfolosi music group, has even acquired a major international profile. Recently ZIMFEP has begun to focus on entrepreneurial skills development.

This is an example of what can be achieved in this arena. However, its wider replication is highly problematic. This programme is primarily aimed at the graduates of only 7 of Zimbabwe's more than 1 500 secondary schools. It is essentially therefore a pilot experiment. Furthermore, it is run by an NGO (ZIMFEP) with considerable international donor support. What works on a small-scale in Zimbabwe may be beyond the reach of many other developing countries, and beyond the reach of the many ordinary schools within Zimbabwe.

The education system

Decentralisation

It is also necessary to consider what kind of structures need to be place in national education systems in order for reforms that seek to relate to the informal sector to succeed. One particular weakness of many education systems (as well as training systems) is an over-centralisation of authority. Decisions are made at national level, with very little autonomy given to regions, let alone individual schools (Hoppers 1992, 1994b). Clearly some central decision making has to be exercised in terms of the overall structure of the curriculum. However, there is a need for limited, but clearly defined and meaningful, areas in which regions, districts and schools can shape specific programmes within this larger framework. This may be particularly appropriate in the area of preparation for work in the local, informal economy.

One example of this comes from Ghana where both junior and senior secondary schools offer a selection of vocational and pre-vocational options from a nationally prescribed

list. The options chosen are those which best reflect local raw material and expertise availability (Boeh-Ocansey 1993).

If schools are to respond to the needs of the informal sector, they must be able to reflect local realities. It is essential that programmes such as enterprise awareness, pre-vocational studies, and production units are planned at the lowest possible level.

Such flexibility requires decentralisation of both decision making and financial resources. However, there is a danger that this will be carried out precipitously. We are not concerned here with the ideological attractiveness of decentralisation. We are also aware of fears that in some cases decentralisation has had negative equity implications, especially in Latin America (Messina 1993). And we are also aware from the well known history of local pre-vocational subjects in schools in Sri Lanka (now abandoned) that the process of privileging local informal sector skills through schools is not at all straightforward. Rather, our concern is that decentralisation should be supported where it is likely to improve the quality of education provision, and there may be ways in which a higher status for local, well-paying informal sector skills can be confirmed by schools.

The Role of the Community

The role of the community in the school must also be considered. In Kenya, Zimbabwe, Nigeria and many other countries, for example, local communities have had a major role to play in the massive expansion of education through their participation in the financing and construction of new schools (Bray and Lillis 1988; Chung 1988; Shaeffer 1992). Community participation in the overall management of schools should be encouraged. However, as with decentralisation there is no easy wisdom about how community participation in schooling translates, for example, into a greater interest in local skills. Indeed, it is often the case the community schools are absolutely determined that their curriculum not deviate one iota from the national or mainstream curriculum.

The Examination System

The nature of the examination system is also important when considering how the education system can best prepare youth for the informal sector. Traditionally the education system has been geared to the formal sector and the examination system has served as a sifting mechanism to help employers to decide who should be employed (Dore 1980). Therefore, it was the often the "failures" of the school system who graduated into the informal sector.

In recent years, however, there has been a major sea-change in the perceived needs of

employers. Rapid technological change especially in the OECD countries and in the newly industrialising countries has led to the realisation that employees must be flexible enough to respond to such changes. As a result, problem-solving methodologies and a more extended basic education have been emphasised. These changes in labour process are much less evident, however, in the industrial estates and agricultural sector of the poorer developing countries. Examinations continue to be dominated by the selection requirements of higher education and of the formal economy, and take little account of the fact that few of those examined will enter either. To an extent, however, trends in OECD countries do affect the developing world through the work of international examination and selection systems.

In principle the need for a strong general education with increased emphasis on coursework assessment and problem-solving would also seem to be highly relevant for the informal sector. But although, here and there are initiatives, as we have mentioned, to introduce more creative learning into schools, this has been restricted to the lower primary levels, and has so far had little influence on the examination-oriented learning of upper primary and secondary schools. Even when new, potentially relevant curriculum content for those working in self-employment gets introduced, it is by no means clear that its relevance survives the way that this knowledge gets reprocessed and repackaged into multiple choice examination questions, and their preparation. King (1989) has argued that

In this process, **child survival knowledge gets changed into school survival knowledge**. Very little is currently known about how much this theoretical emphasis of the examinations affects the organisation and potential application of this enormous quantity of useful 'development' information. (pp. 497-8)

Currently, in many countries examinations are preoccupied with educational continuation and not with the confirmation of the skills and knowledge needed for active life. This presents a major challenge to such innovations as Child-to-Child (Hawes and Scotchmer 1993).

The Role of the Teacher

The key determinants of the success of any innovation within the education system are the willingness and ability of teaching staff to respond (Fullan 1991; McGrath 1993). Both in-and pre-service training of teachers must reflect changes in curriculum content and methodology. This may require fundamental changes in the organisation of both initial training and upgrading of teachers. The importance of addressing teacher preparation should not be underestimated. In Zimbabwe, for example, the effectiveness of major curriculum change has been seriously constrained by a lack of communication

between the Curriculum Development Unit, part of the Ministry of Education and Culture, and the teachers' colleges, under the jurisdiction of the Ministry of Higher Education (McGrath 1993).

Too often, attention is focused on the ability of teachers merely to implement curricular changes. This leads to an emphasis on top-down approaches. Whereas what is needed are strategies for teacher professionalisation, such as those currently deployed in Chile's reforms (Vaccaro 1994). However, teacher performance is also highly dependent on their attitudes. This suggests the need for attention to be directed at encouraging their support for reforms. In Kenya, for example, negative teacher attitudes have been a significant factor in the implementation problems faced by the 8-4-4 system (Oketch 1993) and in Tanzania parents have identified teacher attitudes as one of the main problems of education in the rural areas (Cooksey 1993).

But the current debate on educational standards points to another, more fundamental issue. Part of the World Bank's prescription for improved education is a concern for increased efficiency (World Bank 1988 and 1991a). This, it is argued, can be promoted through double-shifts, larger class sizes, etc. This is an unnecessarily narrow understanding of the issue. In the developing world teachers are already highly demoralised. Increasingly, their already inadequate salaries are forcing them to make additional income from informal sector activities simply to survive. Such conditions make for low efficiency. Seen in this light, some of the World Bank's proposals are likely to cause a deterioration rather than an improvement in the quality of education provided. From the perspective of this present analysis, we have the contradiction that the teachers are being asked through the new emphasis on education and training for self-employment to be more creative in the classroom, but in many cases teachers are already themselves obliged to be part of the very informal sector they have less and less time to orient their pupils towards.

Learning Materials

The World Bank and other agencies such as ODA do seem to be on firmer ground, however, when they call for improved learning materials (World Bank 1988 and 1991a; ODA 1990). Experience shows that educational innovations are compromised when they are introduced without sufficient curriculum materials to support them (Dyer 1993; Oketch 1993).

There have been a number of important educational innovations which have emerged from developing countries, such as the Zimbabwe Secondary School Science Project (ZIMSCI) (Robson 1992). It is necessary to encourage further locally generated innovations and to ensure the wider replication of those which have already proved successful. Many successful innovations fail to be widely replicated due to the poor

dissemination of research and policy between developing countries. Networks of researchers in the South are beginning to develop to address these challenges, and should be assisted where necessary. Southern educational data bases, such as REDUC in Latin America, are an essential component in learning about good practice

Whatever the exact content of the education provided in a particular country, issues regarding the nature of the education system must also be addressed. If students are expected to develop skills and attitudes in favour of self-reliance and entrepreneurship, then this must be reflected in both the official and the hidden curriculum of the school. It is possible, however, that the culture of the schools may be so contradictory with the enterprise culture that the enterprise gospel cannot be successfully preached in schools. Indeed there is a fear that students who are exposed to too much academic education may become unsuited to enterprise (D'Souza and Thomas 1993).

However important textbooks and other non-salary materials may be in schools, it is worth underlining, as with so many other elements in this discussion, that there is no single materials factor that is likely to make a great difference to schools in isolation from teacher and administrative improvement. Indian research has demonstrated that better materials simply will not be used if teachers are held responsible for their loss or deterioration (Govinda and Varghese 1993). Equally, materials that seek to illustrate and orient for self-employment will on their own have little effect, especially where there are few linkages between school knowledge and community knowledge.

Conclusions on education and the informal sector

What appears to emerge from the discussions throughout this chapter is the great diversity of international experience. This has often resulted in conflicting theories and models which have emerged from research in very different contexts. The struggle to find a suitable balance between academic and practical components of a truly general education will be returned to as a theme in chapter six as we seek to identify and construct pathways to self-employment. To anticipate that discussion, it suffices to say here that there is not, and cannot be, a single pathway or approach to this objective. Rather, a suitable modality must be found anew in each context. Nonetheless, we have stressed the importance of the institutional capacity of the education system to develop and implement such solutions and this is an area in which more generalisable recommendations can and have been made.

Many researchers and policy people would go along with the Jomtien Declaration in this problematic area, and urge that whatever the link to eventual work, the school must emphasise not just enrolment or completion but the successful achievement of learning.

A poor quality programme, whether its content is linked or not linked to later work, will have little effect. Which is another way of saying that a poorly resourced, unassessed programme of practical skills in primary school for the informal sector is certain to be of less eventual value to school-leavers than a high quality programme emphasising basic literacy and numeracy, with no explicit teaching about working life. The unanswered question is: what is likely to be the value added to a high quality primary school programme by a high quality focus on working life?

For many commentators, this is the wrong question. High quality preparation for working life should be done through vocational training not vocational education. And we turn to that in the next chapter.

[\[Previous Page\]](#) [\[Top of Page\]](#) [\[Next Page\]](#)

[\[Previous Page\]](#) [\[Table of Contents\]](#) [\[Next Page\]](#)

Chapter three - Post-school and out-of-school training

[Introduction](#)

[Non-formal education](#)

[The vocational training system](#)

[Rural training](#)

[NGO-organised training](#)

[Conclusions](#)

Introduction

We have already considered training through the medium of vocational education in the school location in the previous chapter. In chapter four, we will turn to consider training within enterprises, both formal and informal sector. What we are concerned with in this chapter, therefore, is a half-way house of sorts - after schooling but before work. The focus here is on training that takes place in centres outside the worlds of school and work, but owing something in character to both. We have used the term "post-school and out-of-school training" since much of this does take place immediately after primary or secondary education, and requires prescribed levels of educational achievement as entry qualifications. At the same time, there is a great variety of short-cycle nonformal training available, and this tends to be much less dependent on prior educational qualifications.

Non-formal education

The emphasis by donors on non-formal education (NFE) has subsided since the 1970s, and, for instance, in the World Conference on Education for All in 1991, it was clear that school education got a great deal more attention than did literacy programmes and many other varieties of NFE (NORRAG NEWS 1991). However, it is essential to analyse something of the scope and potential of NFE, as it has often been the recourse of the very disadvantaged groups which populate much of the informal sector. Much of what is referred to here will be returned to in more detail later in this chapter when we consider the role of NGOs in providing non-formal education and training for disadvantaged groups.

It has always been difficult to capture the nature and extent of NFE. One reason for this is that NFE projects and programmes and especially those associated with tens of thousands of NGOs in the

developing world are typically multi-purpose; they include a dimension of social awareness and mobilisation, some community development, an element of adult literacy, but very frequently also some significant encouragement towards income generation and increased agricultural productivity. It is this last dimension that makes NFE important to our current study, the view that NFE has closer links with work than most school-based education. This focus of NFE on training for productive activity was evident in one of the earliest classics to survey NFE: Sheffield and Diejomah's Non-formal education in African development (1972).

The major difficulty in making a more considered assessment of the nature and extent of NFE - let alone its impact on the informal sector - is that, in many cases in developing countries, those who attend different types of classes and even those who formally enrol are often not registered as part of national educational statistics.

A further problem in linking NFE to self employment and the informal sector is the lack of differentiation between the different kinds of non-formal education. There have been many attempts at classification but most are only useful in the very specific circumstances in which they were derived. Early, general attempts (e.g. Coombs, Prosser and Ahmed 1973; La Belle 1982, etc.) are inadequate precisely because they fail to take account of the specific circumstances under which a set of non-formal educational activities has arisen and what its ultimate objectives are. In generic terms, however - the application of which will vary from country to country - we can distinguish between:

- **para-formal education** - activities providing a substitute for regular full-time schooling, a second chance for those who for one reason or another missed out on the regular school system;
- **popular education** - where the focus is on the poor and adapting the content and pedagogy to the needs of the users
- **personal development activities** - where a 'market' for courses has arisen in which different courses are being sold for direct consumption as is the case for artistic-expressive courses
- **professional training** - including the many kinds of especially short-cycle vocational training for particular occupations (Carron and Carr-Hill 1991)..

Within this framework, a large number of different activities may be part of education and training for the informal sector. Because of the difficulty of capturing NFE activity mentioned above, there have been very few systematic surveys of the range of provision in any one country. Those that do exist, however, suggest that there is a substantial investment in education and training for the informal sector. Examples from three relatively comprehensive surveys of programmes - in Cameroon, Lesotho and in Latin America - are given below.

In the Cameroon survey, the main objectives of NFE activities included the following, and within these

that are several that could benefit the informal sector, either through pre-service or in-service modes:

- acquisition of basic agricultural knowledge (extension)
- acquisition of practical agricultural skills (including the manufacture of equipment and tools)
- acquisition of basic health-related knowledge
- acquisition of practical handicraft production skills
- acquisition of practical homemaking skills
- learning to read, write and do arithmetic (literacy and numeracy skills)
- training in small-scale financial management, savings and commercial skills
- occupational retraining for the handicapped
- rehabilitation of delinquents (Creative Associates 1983: 21).

In practice, of the 267 projects inventoried, 127 were directed at teaching new agricultural practices (48%), 71 at small scale management techniques (27%), 60 at literacy skills (22%), 57 at reeducation and functional training (21%), and 14 towards the construction of equipment and tools (5%) (Creative Associates 1983: 23).

In Lesotho, the different actors see their major goals to be occupational education, community development education, and family improvement education. Clearly, orientation towards the informal sector could be a large component of what constitutes community development education. The predominant topics covered were agriculture and animal husbandry (63% of programmes), health nutrition and family education (49% of programmes) and literacy, numeracy and migrant education (with 20% of programmes). The congruence is not obvious between goals and topics but it is noticeable that many of the courses are directly or indirectly related to production; and many others could contribute to sustaining the development of micro-enterprises.

One of the most recent surveys in Latin America (Schmelkes 1990) confirms not only the salience of NGOs in the delivery of post-literacy and work programmes in 13 countries of the region (55% of the most significant programmes are NGO-sponsored, and many of the others are jointly carried out by state and private bodies); the survey also attests to the multi-dimensionality of NGO programmes, as they often address literacy, health, skill acquisition and much else. However, within the 76 major programmes across the region, it was clear that skills (of potential significance to micro-enterprises) were crucial:

The majority of the sampled programmes fall with the first objective (improved productivity), since they emphasise skill development, vocational training, productivity, technological development, micro-enterprise enhancement and other characteristics associated with individual improvements in human capital (Corvalan 1994).

It appears that the programmes with the greatest uptake are those which impart a transferable skill whether that be basic literacy or improved organisational capacity rather than a specific kind of training. In many cases, the initial enthusiasm and motivation for self-improvement via the informal sector may well come from participating in just such a general 'course' organised around "life skills".

Organising a review or survey around NFE programmes with a particular substantive content linked to production - as did Sheffield and Diejomah (1972) - may not be very easy to do in most countries because of the statistical weaknesses already alluded to. But there is sufficient evidence available to take us back to the twin threads that ran through the previous chapter on education: that orientation to the informal economy can be explicitly arranged through specific content, or it can be developed through an emphasis on completely general skills such as literacy and numeracy. Alternatively it can be acquired through these academic skills being taught in a vocational way (Sawamura 1994).

Given the difficulty of systematically surveying what is taking place in these areas, we have picked out three themes as being of particular interest to donors in the current climate: the (cost-) effectiveness of (mostly urban) vocational training institutes (VTIs); the importance of developing alternative modes of provision in the rural areas; and the increasing and varied role of NGOs.

Much of this post - and out-of - school training takes place within a national, state-controlled training system. Such systems have been the subject of similar debates regarding efficiency to those which have emerged within the education system. In the training system, the debates perhaps have greater importance, however. In most countries there is limited scope for non-state provision of education, especially in the basic cycle. Training, on the other hand, is less obviously the preserve of the state. We shall consider this debate and others which surround the training system and its ability to respond to the needs of both the formal and informal sectors.

A second focus of this chapter will be on programmes which seek to provide training in rural contexts. Increasingly, such training has become well-integrated into the overall training system, particularly in Latin America. Nonetheless, there are issues and experiences peculiar to the rural context and these will be explored.

Often such provision began in the NGO sector and has been incorporated over time into state training structures. Nonetheless, there is still a recognisable NGO tradition of training (or, more accurately, a series of such traditions). But this process of incorporation of NGO training initiatives into state provision has to be set against a contrary tendency which is the direct encouragement by the state of NGO delivery of education, training, health, etc. Government's incapacity to provide some of these basic social services - especially in some of the countries most affected by debt and structural adjustment - has produced a new opportunity and a challenge to NGOs to become alternative providers of what had been thought of as a state obligation. We shall pay attention to these developments also, as they impact on training.

The vocational training system

Public v. Private

We start with a number of general trends concerning the debate on training, and then look at its implications for our main target audience, the informal sector.

Recent years have seen world-wide attempts to roll back the boundaries of the state. This is reflected in the arena of training policy. The most recent World Bank sector paper on vocational training (World Bank 1991a) speaks eloquently of the need to support private sector training. It argues that the state is often an unsuitable agent for providing training. Rather, its primary role should be that of a facilitator, supervisor and standard-setter through the creation of an enabling training environment. Central to this enabling environment is the avoidance of what it terms distortions likely to constrain private sector investment in training. There are circumstances, however, when the World Bank admits that the state may have to play a role in the actual provision of training. This is most likely in the least developed countries where the private sector is at its weakest and also where employers are resistant to training (World Bank 1991a).

The World Bank is probably correct to stress the importance of the state's creation of an enabling environment. However, there seems to be considerable grounds for scepticism about the advisability of a minimalist role for the state in training provision, in situations where there is no powerful existing employer tradition of training. Evidence for this comes not just from developing countries, but also from the UK (Institute for Public Policy Research 1990) and from several of the NICs (Kraak 1993). The ILO in particular appears to be of the opinion that the World Bank is over-optimistic about the ability and/or willingness of enterprises to provide socially optimal levels of training (e.g. Kanawaty and de Moura Castro 1990). The power of such arguments seems indicated by the acknowledgement of a greater state role in training contained within the World Bank's latest contribution to the debate (Middleton et al. 1993).

The way forward might be for the state seriously to consider where its own comparative advantage in training lies, and where other agencies have a comparative advantage. More importantly, perhaps, it may also wish to seek to explore what can and should be done through the development of mutually reinforcing relationships between itself and the private sector (Bowland 1988; Kanawaty and de Moura Castro 1990).

It is clear that in many countries private training needs to be encouraged. Here the Bank argues that deregulation is the key to efficiency (World Bank 1991a). Certainly, there has been too much restrictive legislation. However, existing market imperfections (often exogenous) suggest that there is a case for supportive legislation. An accreditation system which sets minimum standards reflective of the realities of the whole range of training agents should be a major part of training policy (Bowland 1988).

One significant area of market imperfection appears to be the information market. In most developing countries information is a rare and costly resource. Many people simply do not have access to the necessary information for the identification of their training possibilities. One innovative way in which this is being tackled is illustrated by the case of PRIDE, Kenya. This ODA-funded programme sells subsidised training vouchers to its clients (PRIDE 1990). This in itself is an important technique, worthy of further examination.

More significant, however, is PRIDE's organisation of a market where training agencies are brought together with prospective trainees. Whilst in Kenya this has been done by an NGO, there may be many countries in which the state would have to take responsibility for such an innovation.

In many countries there has been a rapid growth of proprietary (for profit) training in recent years. This

has tended to focus on a narrow range of subjects such as secretarial skills and computing. However, in spite of the often high cost of such training, there is an increasing unemployment problem for its graduates. As a result, there seems to be little potential in many countries for further expansion of such training.

In much of Africa the weak state has a counterpart in an anaemic, private formal sector of the economy. In Latin America, however, the private sector has long played a major role in training provision (Ducci 1994). Across the region there are a series of national training agencies (NTAs). These are funded by a mixture of payroll levies on firms and fees. They often provide a variety of courses which are aimed at all sectors of the economy including the informal sector, so that in a sense the formal private sector is subsidising training for the informal via the NTAs (Ducci 1991). In Chile, provision is contracted out to a myriad of agencies, including NGOs, proprietary training institutions and universities (Messina 1993). Elsewhere, as in Colombia, the national training agency is the provider but utilises local trainers and infrastructure wherever possible (Ramirez 1993b).

Latin American training systems have largely been successful (Ducci 1991). Their success seems to be due to semi-autonomous training bodies supported by the private sector and the state, as well as by an active network of NGOs that are responsible for many of the innovations in training at a more local (rural and municipal) level (Ducci 1994). There are fears, however, for the future. It appears that even this reduced level of state involvement in training provision is too great for some policy makers who have internalised structural adjustment ideology. As a result, training is in some countries being increasingly subcontracted to private training companies (Gallart 1994; Messina 1993). Many of these trends towards privatisation of training have focused on training for the formal sector. However, considerable elements of the debate are also relevant to the informal sector. Previously support for the informal sector was seen as an unfortunate social necessity, due to the harsh reality of insufficient formal sector jobs. Recently, however, there has been increasing attention on the informal sector as the engine of private enterprise. Indeed, self-employment in the informal or micro-enterprise sector is seen as quintessentially a private sector activity (King 1993). This is reflected in a changed emphasis away from government-sponsored intervention programmes and towards the removal of government-created obstacles to the efficient operation of market mechanisms (World Bank 1991a). However, the reservations expressed above about the ability and willingness of the private formal sector to provide socially optimal levels of training may be even stronger when it comes to the informal sector.

Reforming the vocational training institute (VTI)

Prior to the current questioning of training policy by donors (particularly the World Bank), governments of developing countries established (usually with donor, often with ILO or World Bank, assistance) networks of Vocational Training Institutions with an apex National Vocational Training Centre. These institutions were given the responsibility for the preparation of skilled manpower for industry (Bowland 1994; de Moura Castro 1991).

Traditionally, policy makers and implementors viewed industry in narrowly modern sector oriented terms. However, it has become increasingly clear that the modern industrial sector has severe difficulties in

absorbing manpower into wage employment. Therefore, a mismatch has developed between the likely labour market destination of VTI graduates and the training orientation they receive.

As state-financed and -directed institutions, VTIs typically have been slow to react to this contradiction (Awashti 1993). However, the retreat of the state in many countries in the face of financial collapse (e.g. Africa) and/or resurgent *laissez-faire* ideology (e.g. Latin America) has brought many VTIs face to face with harsh realities. In some countries, e.g. Jamaica, VTI reforms are already well established (HEART 1993), whilst in others, such as Ghana, the planners are still deciding on how best to implement government policy calling for such a reorientation.

The early 1990s have also seen considerable donor interest in VTI reform. It is a key element of the reform package envisaged in the latest World Bank sectoral paper (World Bank 1991a). It is also the subject of research currently being undertaken by the ILO. Bilateral donor interest has also been evident, e.g. from both SIDA and DANIDA in the case of vocational training system reform in Tanzania.

Whilst it is evident that much of the necessary reform must be at the policy level, a significant degree of reorientation is beginning at VTI level (e.g. Ball 1991; Rao and Wright 1991; Awashti 1993; MEDI 1993). It is likely that VTIs will continue to play a role in preparing workers for the formal sector, and many reforms are directed towards the more efficient achievement of this. But it is noticeable that a good deal of the reform efforts of the ILO in respect of the VTIs is concerned with thinking through their potential for influencing the informal and micro-enterprise sector. Typical of this is the Turin Workshop and research papers of December 1993 on 'Training for self-employment through VTIs' (ILO 1993).

Many of the wider debates about the impact of globalisation, flexible specialisation, internationalisation of markets, and the diffusion of new technologies are much more related to developments in the OECD countries and the NICs (along with their VTIs) than they are to the poorer developing countries and their training systems. (See for example the papers to the ILO Workshop on new trends in training policies [October 1993] for these trends).

The relevance of vocational training to the workplace in industrialised countries is frequently questioned (Lauglo 1994). There is a greater problem in developing countries where time- and occupation-limited structures are even less appropriate. It is sometimes argued that the possibility of using competency-based approaches to facilitate flexible training periods should also be investigated for developing countries. Modularisation might also be extended in order to make training more flexible. But in considering the relevance of these new modalities for the developing world, it must always be remembered that in the North these new developments in the training system have only worked effectively when they mirrored and were reinforced by new developments in technology, labour processes and in the economy more generally. Even more so in the South, the introduction of isolated innovations in the training system alone is likely to be ineffective.

The reform of VTIs is driven in the South by a double agenda. On the one hand reforms are seeking to make their relationship with the wage employment sector a good deal more flexible. On the other, VTIs are being urged to orient their trainees towards self-employment and enterprise since the mismatch is so

stark between numbers of formal sector jobs and numbers of aspirants. But the fact that many of their graduates eventually will enter the informal sector does not mean that attention should be switched away entirely from the wage employment sector. Reforms which increase the articulation between training and the realities of the world of wage employment should not be dismissed as irrelevant. Whilst much attention at the political level has been focused on the preparation of youth for immediate post-training self-employment, there is a considerable body of evidence suggesting that frequently the most successful informal sector actors are those who have entered the sector after a combination of training **plus** a substantial period of employment in the formal sector (e.g. Grierson 1993; Mead and Kunjeku 1993). Even though the modern sector is very small (and is not even 'modern' by the standards of what is happening in the North), it remains the source of much of the most relevant technological learning for the eventually self-employed.

VTIs are becoming increasingly attuned to market realities, although this process is often hampered by excessive bureaucratisation and centralisation of decision-making (Awashiti 1993). In Latin America, vocational training is less shackled by bureaucracy and is more able to cover costs, largely through payroll levies (Ducci 1991). In Africa, however, it is likely that self-financing will remain a distant goal for the foreseeable future. Nonetheless, there are examples of institutions where significant cost-recovery is being achieved. An illustrative case is that of Harare Polytechnic in Zimbabwe. Whilst state regulations mean that the official courses of the Polytechnic are free; it has been able to offer evening classes which have attracted huge numbers of students whilst covering costs and partly subsidising the day-time programme. The Engineering Department, for instance, has had up to 700 external students enrolled for particular courses (ApT 1993a). This example indicates that even where the state is reluctant to abandon subsidised tertiary level technical education, there is scope for innovative methods of cost-recovery, as well as a significant market for training.

In some sense the above illustration presents a paradox about VTI reform. Within the full-time day provision of many VTIs the traditional student clienteles, often still highly subsidised, are being urged to become more oriented towards self-employment. In the evening provision, large numbers of aspirants are paying much more for their courses, and may well be activated by a desire to use such training to enter wage-employment.

In this situation, not nearly enough is known about who are the present clienteles of both formal full-time and less formal, part-time vocational courses, and what the implications of the agenda of flexibility, reduction of subsidy and deregulation might be for these clienteles.

Training with Production

Training with production, as contrasted with Education with production (EWP), is common in both Africa and Latin America. In Asia, however, it is less apparent. In India, for example, this is due to the strictness of labour legislation, which makes such training unattractive to potential providers.

In parts of Africa and Latin America, however, Training with production (TWP) has received a degree of support from policy makers, implementors and researchers. Its supposed benefits may be seen as four-

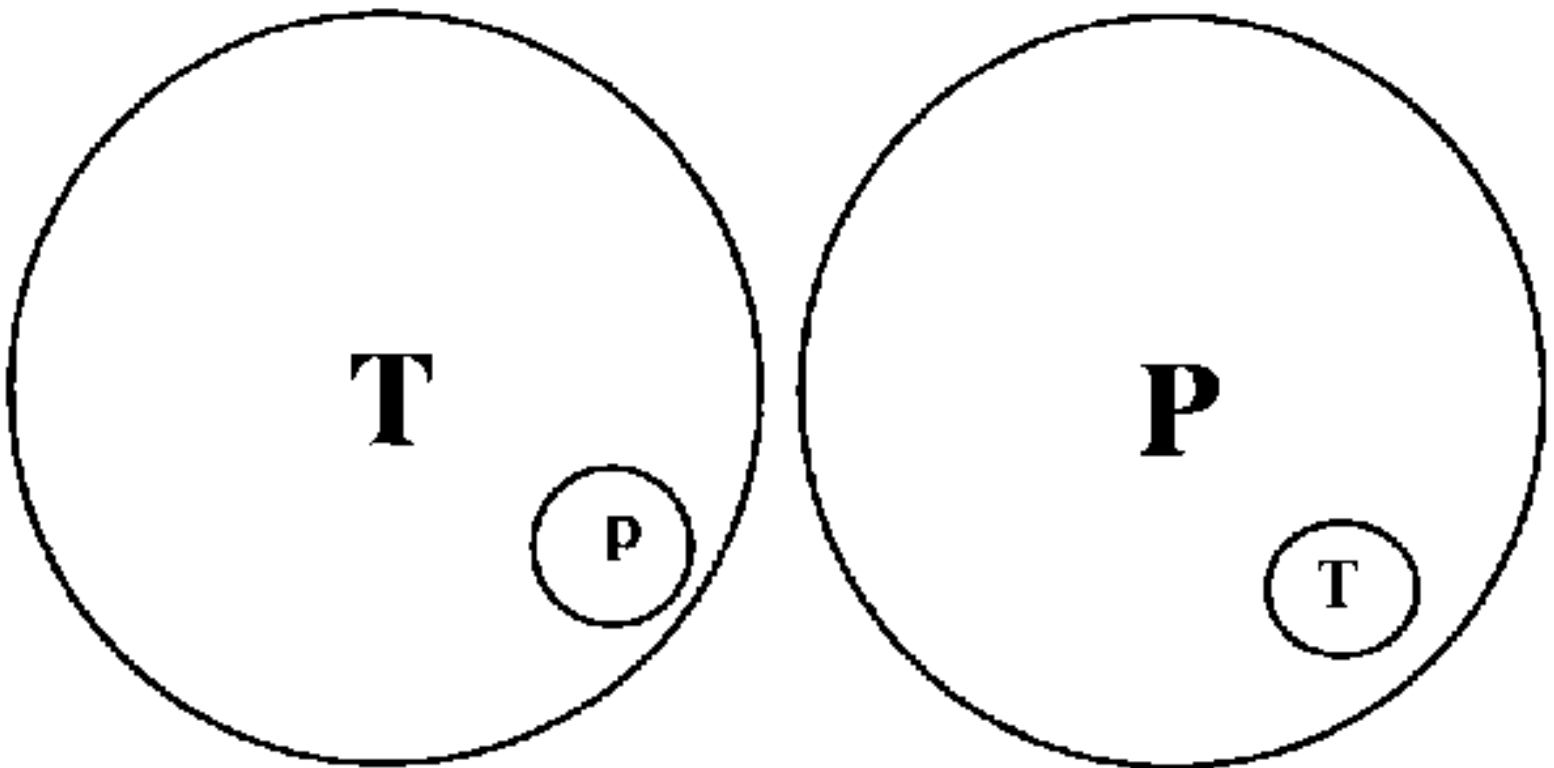
fold. Firstly, through the sale of the output from workshops, an element of cost-recovery can be introduced. Secondly, the retention by the students of their products or income derived from production can help to reduce the costs of training for these students. This, it is argued, should increase the access of disadvantaged groups to training. Thirdly, by making the learning situation closer to the realities of production, pedagogical benefits can accrue. Fourthly, the productive process can increase the self-worth of the individual (Biervliet 1994).

In practice, however, TWP is difficult to organise (Kanawaty and de Moura Castro 1990). Training (T) and production (P) are often conceived of as occupying the same continuum with training programmes being situated somewhere between the two poles.



Such a view implies that there are trade-offs between the amounts of both training and production to be attempted as part of the particular training programme.

However, it is also possible to view training and production as discrete environments. In such a view, training undertaken in a production environment (in an enterprise) reflects the realities of production rather than training, and vice versa (King 1985).



(adapted from King 1985: 76; [T = Training; P = Production])

This analysis implies that an ideal blend of training with production may not be possible. Rather, the

production imperative is likely to predominate in some situations, and in others it is possible that the emphasis upon training will tend to reduce the learning from production (Grierson 1989b).

The difficulties of this balance between training and production are illustrated by one of the best known examples of TWP, that of the Botswana Brigades. The Brigades were founded in 1965 as a response to the needs of youth unable to get places at secondary school (Van Rensburg 1978). Initially for building, and later for a range of other trades, they aimed to provide workshop training, supplemented by theoretical lessons and general education. However, the majority of the trainees' time was to be spent in productive activities. The Brigades ran into problems with this approach, however. Over time, the movement began to be strongly differentiated between production and training brigades, although both still reflect the original mandate to an extent.

The example of the Brigades also suggests that a form of TWP can achieve a good degree of success. The system has produced a large number of craftsmen with nationally recognised certification (Hinchliffe et al 1988). The performance of the Brigades in providing low-cost training for disadvantaged youth has been largely positive and has led to the Brigades being increasingly formalised into the state system of provision (Hinchliffe et al 1988, Närman 1988a). Such a programme does appear to minimise opportunity costs for students and facilitates more equitable access to training.

From the perspective of the original notion of the Brigades being a way of developing small scale rural enterprises, the evidence is more mixed. Only a short time after they had started, the Botswana economy began to grow rapidly, based on new-found minerals, and hence many Brigade-leavers, once destined for rural self-employment, found themselves working in the booming formal sector building industry and elsewhere. And now that the Brigades have become the lowest layer of a national hierarchy of vocational training, it is likely that their original self-employment agenda will be further eroded.

Moreover, the very qualified success of examples such as the Brigades is probably outweighed by negative counter examples. In many cases TWP simply equates to poor quality production. Furthermore, frequently it also leads to competition between the subsidised production of the VTI (using the VTI trainees as cheap or free labour) and the output of the informal sector enterprises nearby. As well as being a market distortion, such production will inevitably increase the suspicion with which VTIs are regarded by many informal sector producers.

TWP strategies still appear to be on the agenda of many policy makers. In some instances this has resulted in heads of national training systems being left with the dilemma of having been ordered to implement a policy of TWP that their experience tells them does not work. What this group may need most is alternative strategies to present to their governments, not financial and technical assistance for a potentially flawed programme.

But equally what needs to be recognised is that what may be termed an informal sector version of TWP is often already embedded in VTIs. By this it is meant that, given the lack of government support for materials, instructors have turned to using the facilities of the VTI for production, and are really just offering on-the-job training to their trainees while organising 'custom jobs' to outside clienteles. This

lower case kind of twp is a not uncommon response of training systems faced with structural adjustment, but it is yet one more example of the training for self-employment existing in one form before the government or the donor agencies promote it in another (King 1990b).

Entrepreneurial Skills Development Programmes (ESDPs)

A common criticism of graduates of VTIs is that they lack the entrepreneurial skills and attitudes that are the prerequisites of successful informal sector actors. In Latin America the national training agencies were often swift in their adoption of such an approach (Ducci 1991). There is also increasing evidence of responses to this trend in Africa, Asia and the Caribbean. In the Commonwealth, for example, a programme of the Commonwealth Secretariat has led to the development of Entrepreneurial Skills Development Guidelines, and the launching of pilot projects in several member countries (Rag, Wright and Mukherjee 1990).

Experience in developing such projects appears to suggest that what is required for their success is a transformation rather than a reformation of existing VTIs (Rao and Wright 1991). It is insufficient simply to add on business courses to the existing content of VTI training provision. This will not alter the hidden curriculum of such institutions (MEDI 1993). Rather, whether entrepreneurial skills development is organised as an optional course; a core offering for all students; or as the central element of the training package, it must be fully internalised by the institution (Hoppers 1992). This is a major undertaking, requiring, *inter alia*, the right supportive financial and legislative framework from the government, and a rethinking of staff and student recruitment (Awasthi 1993 and MEDI 1993).

An example of a successful reorientation of this kind is provided by the Malawian Entrepreneurs Development Institute (MEDI). This was a conventional VTI which changed its name and focus in 1985. At that point entrepreneurship accounted for approximately 30% of course content (MEDI 1993). Subsequently, the entrepreneurial content of MEDI courses has increased as it has shifted towards a new role of taking graduates from conventional VTIs and providing them with entrepreneurial skills plus some technical skills upgrading closely tied to commercial requirements. The technical upgrading is done in a TWP context. MEDI only accepts those who wish to be self-employed and appear to have entrepreneurial potential (MEDI 1993).

In MEDI's case reorientation appears to have been highly successful (MEDI 1993). The factors central to this success are significant. This was a root and branch change which transformed MEDI from being a VTI in any conventional form and which was accompanied by the termination of the contracts of many of the training staff. MEDI's new orientation makes it suitable for the development of the entrepreneurial abilities of those who already possess technical skills and have the potential to become successful entrepreneurs. However, such an institution is not a suitable vehicle for reaching the large majority of people who are likely to be involved in the informal sector.

It is unlikely that MEDI will be a relevant model for the majority of VTIs. If, as seems certain, traditional VTIs are to continue to exist, it may be more realistic to seek to develop a limited number of Small Enterprise Development Institutions to provide entrepreneurial preparation for the informal sector rather

than attempting to introduce enterprise education systematically into all VTIs (Hoppers 1992). Such centres could act as resources for other agencies interested in entrepreneurship development. Indeed, it is possible to envisage replication of the model of the Entrepreneurship Development Institute of India (EDI-I) which exists primarily as a facilitator rather than a provider of entrepreneurial development courses (Awashti, Murali and Bhat 1990).

One of the commonest current prescriptions for VTIs is that they offer entrepreneurial training for all their students, so that they are oriented to occupations other than wage-employment. As the example of MEDI makes clear, a serious commitment to enterprise development means far-reaching changes, and a fundamentally different kind of institution, involved not just with training but with many of the other services, such as credit and extension, associated with small enterprise development ('maximalist approach'). The alternative, 'minimalist' approach keeps enterprise training to a minimum, as a single subject, in an institution that is still primarily concerned with skill training. There is no involvement with small scale credit, follow-up or other services.

If an institution, such as a VTI, really wishes to bring enterprise into its core curriculum, this is no longer a curricular question. It involves rethinking who are the appropriate clientele, what pre-training experience should they have, and what support should be offered after they leave (King 1993).

The Future of Vocational Training

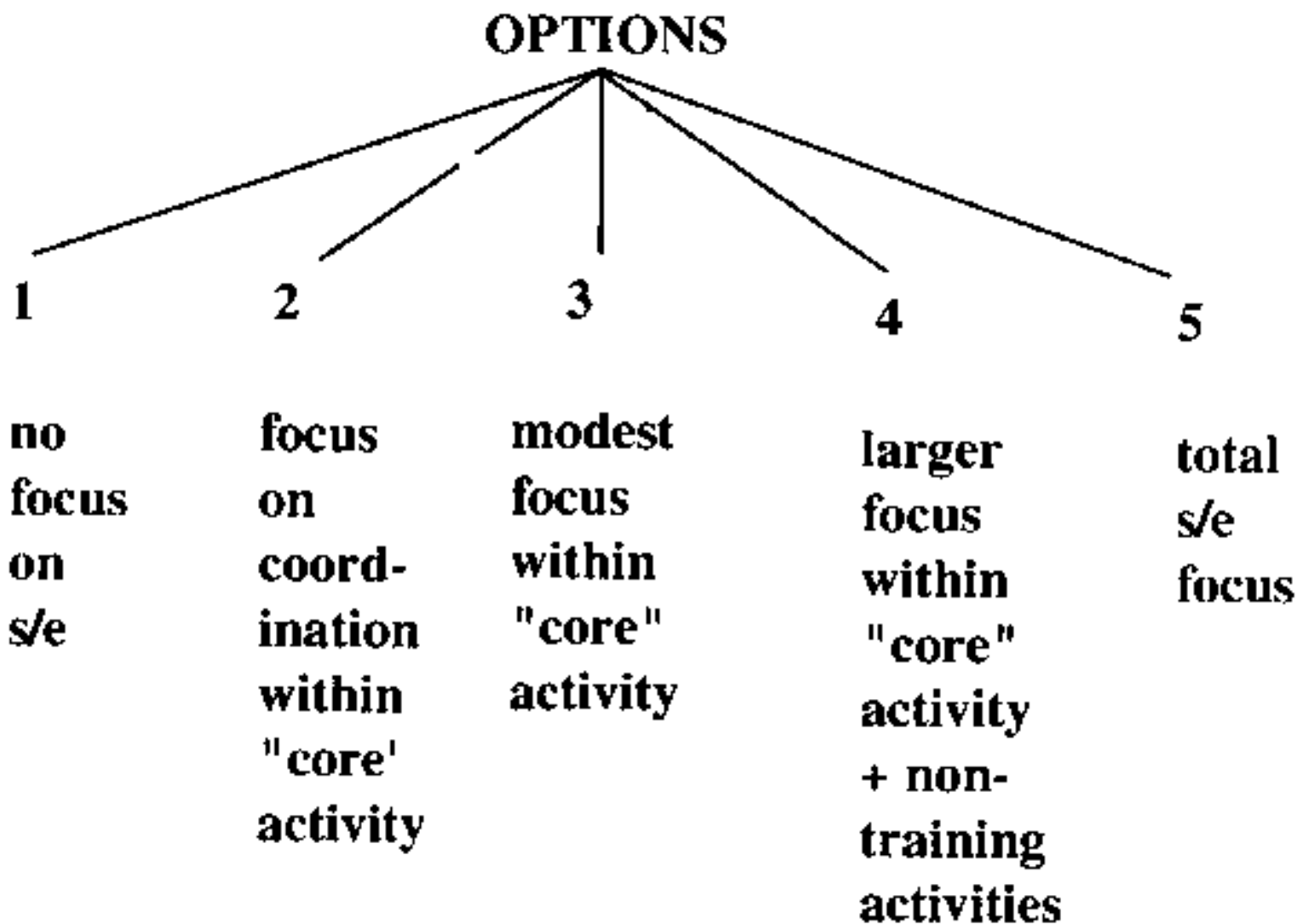
World-wide, vocational training systems are experiencing a period of profound change (ILO 1993). They are becoming- more responsive to a set of new labour market and technology shifts. Government agencies are beginning to forge genuine alliances with other agencies which possess comparative advantage in various aspects of training provision. Governments are also becoming more aware of their responsibility to create an enabling environment in which both training and production can flourish. There are many situations in which the change of the state's role from player (and provider) to referee (and standard-setter) is desirable. However, it is important to avoid ideological zeal being permitted to outweigh practical considerations, and to recollect that many of these trends are affecting OECD countries more than the poorer developing countries

The VTI itself is also subject to great pressure to change. It is clear that many have been obliged, through political and economic changes, to become more flexible in terms of funding and curricula. This is particularly true of Eastern Europe and the former Soviet Union, and selectively of developing countries. In these latter, they are increasingly expected to reflect, through the composition of both their staff and student bodies, a greater emphasis on the informal sector. However, there will be a continued role for the VTI in preparation for the formal sector. More and more, therefore, developing country VTIs are expected to cater to both clienteles, formal and informal. This is not necessarily a contradictory requirement, however. Many eventual informal sector actors will also spend a period of time in the formal sector accumulating skills and capital. Therefore, reformed formal sector training can be good for the informal sector too.

As we have suggested in the two previous chapters, we should not expect to find a single model of the

most suitable VTI response to the pressures to reorient towards self-employment. Different VTIs will necessarily reflect different existing institutional realities and intended policy imperatives. It will be necessary for planners at both institutional and national level to determine the appropriate degree of self-employment focus in each circumstance. The options available may range from no change at all to a total reorientation towards preparation for self-employment. This range of options can be presented in a simplified form by the below decision tree: ²

² The following model and the discussion surrounding it are taken from the report of a working group at the ILO Expert Consultation on Training for Self-Employment through Vocational Training Institutions, held in Turin, December 1993. It owes much to John Grierson.



Essentially, this model illustrates that there are a variety of possible responses to the pressure to reorient VTIs towards self-employment. Option 1 represents the situation in which the VTI continues to serve its traditional, formal sector constituency only. Such a position may reflect a belief in the need for the continuing provision of training to such a constituency, or it may point to an incapacity to take on a new and much more challenging clientele. It should not, therefore, be seen as an irrational resistance to inevitable and necessary change.

Option 2 reflects similar concerns but allows a role for the VTI in coordinating with other agencies deemed to be more suited to providing the non-skills aspects of self-employment preparation.

Option 3 reflects the reality that evolutionary change is often more advisable than revolutionary change. It reflects and respects the VTIs experience in providing its "core" activity of technical skills training. However, it acknowledges additionally that traditional subjects and methodologies may no longer reflect even the realities of the formal sector and that their reform might better equip the VTI to address the skills needs of both the formal and informal sectors.

Option 4 would maintain the technical skills preparation activity of the VTI but would provide self-employment focused non-technical training support services in addition to the "core". *Inter alia*, such additions could include ESDPs, marketing assistance and business counselling services.

Option 5 would be a MEDI-style approach. Whilst some degree of technical training might be retained within the package of provision, the primary focus of the institution would have changed from technical training to self-employment preparation.

If changes are to take place then they will require an altered emphasis at national policy level as well as in the VTIs. There is a need to consider how the institutionalisation of any such change can be built into national- and VTI-level policies, and the role of donors in facilitating this. Such considerations must be present from the outset in all new programmes of support to VTIs.

However laudable reforms to the training system may be, their probable impact on the informal sector should not be exaggerated. The numbers of formal sector trainees who eventually move over to the informal sector does mean that general reforms will impact indirectly on the informal sector. A more direct effect will be seen from the proposed reorientation of the training system towards the informal sector. However, it must be clearly understood that this reorientation will have an uneven impact across the highly heterogeneous informal sector.

ESDPs, for example, are in several countries explicitly aimed at "emergent entrepreneurs" or small- rather than micro-enterprises. It is necessary to be clearer as to who this target group is. Many of these programmes are aimed at already highly privileged groups such as university students and civil servants. On becoming entrepreneurs, these will be classified as informal by virtue of their size, rather than any real similarities with "typical" informal sector actors.

Whatever its nature, we may expect that the ongoing reforms of highly formalised VTIs may succeed in reaching some informal sector artisans who require significant levels of technical skills. However, a reformed training system is unlikely to be the most appropriate vehicle for supporting small businesses with limited technical dimensions, such as foreign exchange stalls in Lagos or Peshawar. Furthermore, there is even less likelihood that the official training system can reach the most marginal members of the informal sector. As we shall see in the next section and next chapter there are often mechanisms which are more suited to reaching certain populations such as these.

Rural training

Historically the preoccupation of national training systems has been with the 'modern' sector of the economy. In parallel, most of the interest until very recently in the informal sector has also been directed at urban artisans. However, there has also been a growing awareness that the majority of the population of developing countries in sub-Saharan Africa and South Asia are still to be found in the rural areas. (This has of course changed markedly in Latin America, with, for example, the urban population in Colombia moving from 30% in 1950 to some 70% in the early 1990s). The continuing pace of rural-urban migration has attracted the concern of governments. And as a result of this, national training systems have been required to begin thinking about their obligation also to provide rural training. It had always been thought that this did not make much sense when the VTIs were only concerned with preparation for government ministries and urban industry, since it might just accelerate the movement to the cities. But with an informal and micro-enterprise orientation, there was no reason for training not to be relevant *in situ* in the rural areas.

Where it has formed part of a national system of provision, rural training has often suffered from one of the major problems faced by urban training systems: the tendency for provision at local level to reflect national planning directives rather than local needs (Awashti 1993; Haan 1994).

In Latin America strong national training agencies (NTAs) have helped to ensure better articulation between urban and rural, formal and non-formal training (Ducci 1991 and 1994). However, in Africa this has not been the case. There the lack of such strong agencies in many countries has allowed a polarisation. The former has tended to remain highly formalised in content and methodology, and oriented towards the development of skills needed in manufacturing industry. The latter, however, has had its methodological underpinnings in the non-formal mode, and has been oriented towards agriculture and conventional rural artisan skills. Moreover, rural training has tended towards a multifaceted approach, in contrast to the highly focused nature of urban training. On the other hand, there is evidence that trainees in rural training centres and similar institutes regard national trade tests as their priority qualification.

Urban training, especially in government centres, has been increasingly affected by certificate escalation, with the result that many of the institutions recruit at post-secondary level, where once they had accepted primary school leavers. Similar forces are at work in rural training, but there are still openings, even in government centres, for those with just primary education. A prime reason for this differentiation is that many of the facilities for rural training are in the hands of NGOs or local communities, and they see that level of entry as more appropriate than developing a post-secondary institution.

Participation in unskilled rural activities is not regarded highly by rural school leavers who aspire to further education or urban sector employment. Rural training, therefore, has been seen by many as a backdoor entry into these areas from which they have been excluded by virtue of their limited education (Oketch 1993). This has tended to affect rural training programmes negatively. Firstly, there is pressure to academicise the curriculum and to stress certification in order to facilitate entry into further courses. Secondly, there is a tendency for such training to become more reflective of the needs of the formal sector as this is where trainees have aspired to find employment.

We are not in fact arguing that a separation into two tracks, rural and urban, with their own certification systems, is preferable, for enough has been learnt in the 1960s and 1970s (especially in francophone West Africa) about rural populations' resistance to separate rural fare. But with the rethinking of VTI preparation for the formal sector, there is an opportunity to build a national system of qualifications which is truly national, and does not just mirror the skill needs of the most modern firms in the cities.

As a result of these factors, rural training programmes have been torn between their stated objectives, and meeting the demands of rural young people to training for relevance and mobility. This is illustrated by the case of the Youth Polytechnics (YPs) in Kenya, but other examples could have been drawn from many other countries.

The original Village Polytechnic movement was launched by the National Council of Churches of Kenya (NCCCK) in 1965 in direct response to the growing unemployed primary school leaver problem. These institutions were designed to provide this target group with the necessary skills for self-employment in the rural areas. Subsequently, the name was changed to Youth Polytechnic (YP) and an enlarged funding and administrative role was taken by the government. The approximately 650 YPs have produced a large number of skilled artisans and have helped to make attitudes towards manual work more positive (Oketch 1993).

However, they have also displayed a number of weaknesses. The YPs became increasingly wedded to the formal trade testing system and, like the Botswana Brigades mentioned earlier, they have produced graduates who have found their way into formal sector employment (Oketch 1993). (The original idea that the skills provided would be locally determined was always unrealistic, given the rural-urban income differential (Allen 1972), and it was perhaps inevitable that they would in a sense become a 'shadow system' of the formal VTIs (Court 1972)). Furthermore, there has also been a serious neglect of the development of business skills. There is a serious imbalance in the levels of unemployment of graduates of male and female graduates (Oketch 1993). As the YP trainees are the 'failures' of the academic system and are largely from the poorer sectors of society, they also tend to face severe difficulties in entering viable self-employment due to their limited access to capital and support networks (Oketch 1993).

The example of the YP is not only useful as an illustration of the limitations of rural skills training strategies, however. The YP also serves as the foundation on which is based a major donor intervention to promote community-based rural training. The Skills Development for Self-Reliance (SDSR) programme is a major on-going attempt by the ILO, UNDP and SIDA to overcome the weaknesses of rural training in Africa. In Kenya, this has developed into the Kenya Youth Training and Employment Creation Project (KYTEC). This is discussed deliberately at some length here, since many of the issues are common to myriad rural programmes of skill and micro-enterprise development.

This project seeks to implement the SDSR methodology through the YP system and is executed through the relevant ministry. SDSR methodology consists of five stages:

- i) Community Needs Assessment;

- ii) Feasibility Study of Potential Viable Projects;
- iii) Training;
- iv) Credit;
- v) Client Follow-up and Monitoring. (ILO/SIDA 1993)

KYTEC seeks not only to increase the (self) employment opportunities of the rural youth, but also aims at the reorientation of YPs towards this goal (Kivunzyo 1993). This has involved it in providing upgrading courses for YP trainers. Currently (December 1993) the Kenyan government is planning reform of the YP system and KYTEC appears to be a central player in these discussions.

The SDSR methodology identifies the lack of capital as a major constraint on the creation of viable self-employment activities (ILO 1993). Credit facilities have been arranged, therefore, with a commercial bank, guaranteed by money from the Arab Development Bank. KYTEC trainees are presented to the local branch of the bank by their local community-based credit committees. The final decision on whether they receive credit rests with the commercial bank. Since June 1990 over 3 million Kenya Shillings (70 Ksh = £1) have been disbursed and the repayment rate has been 81% (Kivunzyo 1993).

The KYTEC approach is still very young but appears to be developing successfully (Haan 1994). Whilst the SDSR methodology is designed to be flexible enough to be successfully adapted to the particular circumstances of the project country (ILO 1993), there are certain factors which have proved instrumental in KYTEC's success to date, which are worth considering. Whilst this is a donor-instigated project, it is carried out by local staff and is located within the relevant ministry. The project is consistent with the stated policy of the government regarding rural development and makes use of existing structures and staff in carrying out needs surveys, training, etc. (Kivunzyo 1993).

The project explicitly aims at becoming institutionalised within local structures. It makes use of existing organisations and staff wherever possible. This has the effect of minimising fixed costs, whilst at the same time increasing the project's familiarity to key agents and institutions at local and national level. These all further the project's sustainability (Kivunzyo 1993). This is also enhanced by a high degree of cost recovery. Prospective trainees are expected to pay a registration fee which is substantial enough to act as a discouragement to casual applications, as well as covering administration costs. The recurrent costs of training are wholly covered by fees which are included in the total sum for credit submitted to the bank (Kivunzyo 1993).

What is intriguing about this project is that it brokers onto an existing relatively stable training capacity the possibility of adding value through credit and business training. It is worth noting that other agencies, including the ODA, have also targetted the YPs for developing capacities that will feed directly into improved rural enterprise, including the development of tools and technologies (Leek et al. 1993). There are many examples of where a first-rate local initiative, such as the Youth Polytechnics, has been enabled through international funding to have a much wider impact. CIDE's training for disadvantaged youth in Chile is just one small example (Messina 1993; Corvalan 1993).

A further SDSR pilot project is underway in Tanzania; preliminary work has taken place elsewhere, and a

number of other countries have expressed interest in this approach. The initial funding, however, appears to be a major barrier to wider replication (Monji 1993) of what at least initially is a high-cost approach, because of the credit and technical assistance dimensions.

In Asia, the ILO has also been responsible for the development of an approach which springs from the same methodology as SDSR. This is known as Training for Rural Gainful Activities (TRUGA). So far, this has been implemented in Nepal and the Philippines. Although, springing from the same methodology, local conditions made Asian planners adopt different mechanisms in order to carry out this methodology. In the Dutch-funded Philippines project, for example, there has been much less reliance on the staff of existing training institutions acting as trainers; local artisans have been preferred (Baldemor 1993).

In many countries the demand for rurally-based and rurally-oriented training is made more acute by the presence of large numbers of refugees. In the past special programmes for refugees have caused tensions at the local level as aid has often raised the material conditions of the refugees above that of their neighbours. One example of a programme which seeks to address the needs of both local and refugee communities is the Refugee and Sudanese Training Programme (RSTP) in Eastern and Central Sudan. This is a German-aided (GTZ) project, although it builds on the previous experiences of an ACORD programme (which we shall consider in a subsequent chapter).

The GTZ programme aims at "sponsoring vocational training and women's activities for refugees and Sudanese with the objective of providing skills which lead to employment and income generation or income saving" (Lohmar-Kuhnle 1993: 2). There are various projects under the main programme which are delivered by a variety of agencies, principal amongst which are the Commission for Refugees and the Ministry for Youth and Sports. Training includes sewing, handicrafts, home economics, car mechanics, and hand pump maintenance. The programme seeks to make use of existing training facilities which are under-utilised. Where appropriate the workshop facilities of the informal sector itself are used (Lohmar-Kuhnle 1993).

In keeping with GTZ philosophy, this programme is based on a request by a counterpart agency. Whilst collaboration with counterpart institutions is desirable, this programme has faced severe difficulties due to the limited institutional capacity in Sudan.

Another GTZ-funded programme which has a dual focus on refugees and their neighbours is found in North West Pakistan, close to the border with Afghanistan. The Pak-German Technical Training Programme has made use of the existing facilities of a VTI from which to base its outreach to the wider community.

The focus is specifically on skills for self-employment, whether in the rural setting or in the long-established informal sector of the urban bazaars. The central training unit provides training in seven different skills areas, but the 14 satellite centres concentrate on just three: Carpentry, Tailoring and Masonry. Overall the project caters for 4 000 trainees per year. Instructors are selected from the local community on the basis of their technical skills and are then involved in curriculum development. Each training unit has a head who is also responsible for teaching basic mathematics. 35 units are under a

coordinator who maintains links with the central unit (Khan 1993).

The programme was very conscious from the outset that the majority of the target group were rural people with minimal formal education. This was a major factor in limiting the course to half-day sessions with a practical focus. Courses were designed to last for four months (Khan 1993).

This programme has elicited favourable evaluation and appears to be an excellent example of what can be achieved through a judicious blend of structure and flexibility. As we shall see in a later chapter this programme has a variety of other provisions under its umbrella. All begin from the premise that self-employment opportunities exist for those with skills training. Importantly, this did not lead to complicated and expensive skills training programmes. Rather, it was understood that any such training should be appropriate to both the backgrounds and the horizons of the target population (Boehm 1993).

Institutionalisation ³

³ The conclusions in this section are heavily influenced by discussions which took place as part of the ILO Meeting of Experts on Community-Based Skills, Training for Self-Employment and Income Generation, held in Turin, September 1993.

Rural training agencies tend to be relatively weak in comparison with the formal sector-oriented training system. Lack of institutional capacity is likely to be a major constraint on programme implementation. In both the rural and the urban training settings there appears to be a change in donor emphasis away from free-standing projects and towards an attempt to integrate their interventions into a coordinated training system (e.g. in the case of SIDA support to Tanzanian VTIs). In this light, it is necessary that institutional replication strategies should be explicit in programme guidelines and plans from the outset. The SDSR TRUGA experience suggests that this can be addressed in a systematic manner. In Nepal, for example, the TRUGA project has through its first five years developed from a pilot programme to coverage of 23 districts; with coverage of all 75 districts expected by 1998 (ILO/UNDP 1993).

Nonetheless, there may be grounds for maintaining some distinctions between rural and urban training within a coordinated system. Reforms in urban training are primarily aimed at full time participation in a particular trade whether in the modern sector or as a self-employed artisan. In rural areas, few artisans are either willing or able to devote themselves full-time to their craft, retaining their involvement in the agricultural sector. Rural training, and (self) employment promotion, must reflect this reality. Methodologies will necessarily differ according to location. Whilst mobile training units may have their place in the poorer urban areas, they seem to have particular relevance in rural areas, as witnessed by experience in such countries as Costa Rica (Ducci 1991) and Nepal (ILO/UNDP 1993).

Planning for the replication of pilot schemes of rural training is in itself insufficient. Such a process can only succeed if the programme is sufficiently reflective of the perceived needs of the local institutions involved. Programmes such as KYTEC, which reflect national policy objectives, are more likely to succeed than those which seek to impose an external set of priorities on the host country. Too often, however, a top-down strategy for national replication of pilot schemes has been the pattern in many

African countries, and this pays scant attention to the local dimension and perspective before declaring the pilot to be nationally adopted. Hoppers has commented on the adoption of Education with Production in similar terms:

The implicit strategy was once the politicians and senior professionals in a ministry were convinced of the acceptability of EWP (and this had to be along conventional educational criteria) then it could easily be implemented throughout the system. There have been no clear views as to how at the same time the local stakeholders could be assisted to address their conventional perceptions and expectations with regard to school-education and development (Hoppers 1994b: 11).

The training provided must also be sustainable, given the financial weakness of most states. There is evidence to suggest that even the most disadvantaged trainees can raise significant sums of money or can be successfully integrated into credit programmes. The key issue with regards to sustainability, therefore, is not the ability to pay. Rather, it is the quality of the training provision and its relevance to local needs. Training provision must be based on a thorough understanding of the needs and opportunities of the community. Methodologies must be appropriate to the backgrounds of the trainees. The reorientation of training along these lines is difficult but, experiences in Kenya, Pakistan and elsewhere suggest, not impossible.

The concern with sustainability must mean that the key time to discuss possible replication is not when the donor-assisted pilot comes to an end, but when the pilot programme is being negotiated, as King (1993b) has argued:

If it is true that the project really would never get started without recourse to special donor arrangements, then perhaps the project or programme does not have a local constituency sufficiently interested to justify it (p. 53).

Training as part of a Package

The lessons gleaned from the above programmes suggest that rural training in itself is insufficient. To be successfully self-employed requires at least some initial capital. Formal loans are particularly difficult to raise in the rural setting, and as a result the majority of micro-enterprises are started from sources other than loans (Mutua and Aleke-Dondo 1990). Training institutions, on their own, clearly lack the expertise to address this issue. There are credit institutions in some countries which deal specifically with rural clients, but again it should be noted that it is informal credit that rural entrepreneurs rely on rather than formal schemes. In some countries the commercial banks have been willing to get involved in such lending. In other countries again, such as India, legislation exists requiring banks to lend a certain proportion to such informal clients. What is needed, therefore, is a mechanism for the coordination of training and credit which is country specific.

In a similar manner, it is unclear that trainers are the best equipped to carry out two of the other frequently recommended components of the overall package of rural training: training needs and opportunities

assessment, on the one hand, and post-training follow-up, on the other. The best means of providing these, and the most appropriate agencies to become responsible, must again vary according to the specific situation within each country or locality. Donors have a key role to play in ensuring that their support for rural training takes cognisance of the needs for such alliances and incorporates explicit strategies for their identification and development.

NGO-organised training

There has been much debate over the relative merits of public and private training. This has tended to contrast the weaknesses of government-provided or sponsored training with the strengths of either industrial or private-for-profit college training. As a result, a further important category of training provider has tended to be insufficiently considered: Non-Governmental Organisations (NGOs), who provide a good deal of non-profit training. Some NGOs are concerned with the promotion of free market values (e.g. the Urban Foundation in South Africa). However, there are a very large number of NGOs which are interested in training for its social benefits above all else. Indeed, it is the perceived ability of NGOs to reach the most disadvantaged sections of society which has attracted most interest, particularly from donors, e.g. the ILO (Kanawaty and de Moura Castro 1990)

NGOs concerned with vocational training - which are our principal concern - are a highly diverse group. There are Northern organisations with world-wide coverage down to those with links to a single village. There is a variety of coverage among Southern NGOs too, although very few (e.g. CIDE in Latin America) are more than national in their scope.

Some NGOs have religious origins (e.g. CADEC in Zimbabwe); others derive from political parties (e.g. the German Konrad Adenauer Stiftung and Friedrich Ebert Stiftung); but many have more practical origins. In many countries, for example Kenya and India, a first generation of religious NGOs has tended to be complemented by a second generation of more secular agencies.

In this section we will look primarily at two organisations one a religious order with worldwide coverage; the other a large, national (and increasingly regional)-level, Southern NGO. Both provide excellent and relatively large-scale examples of how technical training can be provided to the most marginalised elements of society.

A remarkable international network of education and training institutions spanning every continent is run by the Salesians of Don Bosco. Founded in Turin in the middle of the nineteenth century by a Catholic priest, St. John Bosco, the Salesians' mission is to provide education and training for the most disadvantaged children and youth in order to insert them more fully into society (Lohmar-Kuhnle 1992).

Salesian institutions are conventionally located in or near the poor urban areas where their target group are to be found. The vocational training provided has a clear socio-pedagogical basis (Lohmar-Kuhnle 1992). The whole person is to be developed, not just their manual skills. Salesian education and training are heavily subsidised, and are often free for the very poorest (Mashek 1992).

The Salesians maintain wide networks of contacts both in business and government circles. This ensures continued goodwill towards their efforts. Furthermore, such networks also provide contracts which bring some degree of cost recovery (typically 30-40%) to the training centres and contacts which are essential for the disadvantaged youth who train there (Lohmar-Kuhnle 1992; Mashek 1992).

Salesian training tends to be of high quality but often is wedded too firmly to conventional trades. It does take youth from the most disadvantaged informal sector backgrounds and provides for their personal and social development. However, with its focus on formal skills training and its networks of contacts, Salesian training is primarily formal sector-oriented (Lohmar-Kuhnle 1992; Mashek 1992). Nonetheless, with the contraction of the formal sector, increasing numbers of Salesian graduates can be expected to enter the informal sector where their training and contacts will stand them in good stead. But they are unlikely to have well-developed managerial skills. However, in Calcutta at least (Grierson 1992), there are attempts underway to respond to this, as we shall see when we consider enterprise-based training later in this study.

Programmes such as those of the Salesians in part arose out of a failure by the state to address the needs of a particular population. Such training is perceived as either complementary to that of the state or treats the state with a form of benign indifference. There is, however, another NGO tradition which grew up as a response to the autocratic state and which has been traditionally highly antagonistic towards authoritarian governments. This trend has been particularly marked in Latin America where NGOs, supported by the Catholic Church, were often the only vehicle left open for civic action (Corvalan 1994). What distinguished several of these in Latin America is that a concern with grass-roots community organisations was married to a tradition of independent social science research (ECLAC 1992).

Some of the best known Latin American training NGOs come from Chile. Since the 1970s the Centre for Educational Research and Development (CIDE) has provided training for over 6 000 socially disadvantaged youth and women in the shanty towns of Chile's main cities (Messina 1993). The centre uses as trainers craftsmen and women who CIDE provides with basic pedagogical skills. The effect of the Pinochet regime (1973-90) on community structures through its repression of local democracy led CIDE and other NGOs to focus increasingly on community development within their projects for the informal sector (Corvalan 1987 and 1994; Messina 1993).

CIDE has drawn largely on the widely-shared Latin American experience of 'popular education' and has a holistic view of training (Messina 1993; Corvalan 1994). Responsibility for promotion of the programme, preparation of training places, selection of participants, and the identification of candidates for instructors' training among local craftsmen, have been devolved to local community leaders and NGOs. Training activities last for 300 hours with a quarter of this time being devoted to personal and social development. Technical training makes use of training with production methods (Messina 1993). After training, CIDE provides some technical and financial support to develop local micro-enterprises, especially for women whose geographical mobility is constrained (Corvalan 1987).

It is clear that the size of CIDE's offering is very small in comparison with the level of need in Chile. However, the programme does appear to be reaching disadvantaged women and youth. CIDE trainees

have on average two years less formal education than trainees on the state-run *Chile Joven* (Youth of Chile) scheme (Messina 1993). Its gender sensitivity is one of CIDE's great strengths. Its achievement of a 3:2 female to male enrolment ratio is far higher than in comparable government programmes in Chile (Messina 1993).

The emphasis on personal and social development seems to be important (Messina 1993; Corvalan 1994). The same is true of the location of training centres in the neighbourhoods to be served. This takes the form of mobile units or utilisation of local buildings, e.g. schools or churches (Corvalan 1994). The use of non-traditional instructors is important in the breaking down of conventional, over-formalised methods of imparting skills and knowledge (Corvalan 1994). It would also appear necessary that some degree of local community organisation or the possibility of relationships with development agencies already operating in the area should be encouraged if recruitment of staff and students is to be facilitated (Corvalan 1994).

NGOs differ from government agencies in that they have a much clearer focus on the informal sector. They also have a much more explicit link with community development strategies (Corvalan 1994). Typically, NGOs have a concern for local self-reliance and seek to improve small-scale industry. However, what may be their greatest strength is their ethos. Both the Latin American social-orientation NGO tradition (as exemplified by CIDE) and the world-wide Salesian movement are products of a theological concern for the disadvantaged, a "preferential option for the poor" in the language of Latin American liberation theology. Successful NGOs are not necessarily religious but they do tend to have a very evident sense of commitment to their work which is a major factor in their success (King 1993: 10).

NGOs have many strengths. However, one notable weakness is their lack of coordination. There are few examples of large-scale NGO collaboration and these tend to come from the environmental rather than training tradition. However there are signs of change. One country where NGOs are already seeking to establish a national network is Colombia. Over 2 000 NGOs are already directly or indirectly affiliated (Ramirez 1993a). This network brings together all types of NGOs, but training NGOs are amongst the most visible. Their collaboration as a distinct grouping within the wider NGO movement has been facilitated by the establishment of the umbrella organisation.

Many of these Colombian NGOs are interested in training for self-employment, but few of them have sufficient technological capacity. For this reason they have entered into agreements with the national Colombian training body (SENA) which either provides training for the NGO clientele or supports the training provision of the NGO (Ramirez 1993a).

In the sphere of microenterprise development Colombia has also achieved notable success in bringing together the NGOs, the national training agency, and the financial institutions. In 1984 the National Plan for Development of Microenterprise was launched. Between 1988 and 1990 45 NGOs joined SENa and financial institutions in providing management training to 50 000 entrepreneurs. They also helped in the disbursement of US\$ 15 million in credit to 20 000 entrepreneurs. These components have been complemented by SENa programmes which address the technical skills needs of these entrepreneurs (Ramirez 1993a).

A similar process has occurred in Kenya, although for very different reasons. In 1992 the NGO Coordination Act in Kenya was passed. This was perceived by many to be an attempt at state control of NGOs, but it provoked the creation of an autonomous NGO Coordinating Network.

NGOs, both Northern and Southern, tend to be hesitant collaborators with donors and governments. Often indeed they are fundamentally unsuited to such collaboration. Many NGOs have an ideology about development that is very different from that of the state. Equally, there is a tendency towards a lack of critical appraisal of NGOs. There are a number of NGOs whose programmes run contrary to the cultural, religious and political norms of the societies in which they operate. Equally, there are NGOs which are simply unwilling to engage in dialogue with "official" agencies for whatever reason. Such organisations are unlikely to be suitable partners for donor agencies.

Nonetheless, there are many NGOs with which collaboration would be less problematic. For example, it appears that a series of highly professional NGOs are emerging in Ghana (Boeh-Ocansey 1993: 21). The ability of such NGOs to reach the informal sector suggests that they are a natural target for donor support, if required. Such support must be offered in a sensitive way which attempts to treat the NGO as the partner which has the relevant expertise. Donors should seek to support suitable NGOs in ways that do not weaken them in their areas of particular strength. Capacity building, research support and facilitating networks for dissemination of information are obvious interventions which should be further investigated in this context.

As far as direct linkage to both rural and urban training of young people for self-employment is concerned, NGOs (both Southern, Northern and in partnership) are probably a more significant source of support than central or local government schemes. There is a tendency, as has been implied above, for them to be more oriented to what we have called the subsistence self-employed than the more entrepreneurial. There is also a strong tendency for income-generation dimensions to be included in larger multi-purpose, community development projects (e.g. in the case of SCIAF). This makes it hard to separate out and evaluate the success of their support to skill development and self-employment. There are, however, other NGOs which are very much concerned with improving the technology of the micro-entrepreneurs in the informal sector. These would include the Intermediate Technology Development Group (ITDG), ApT Design and Development, and many others in Germany, Canada and USA.

Equally there are other specialised NGOs which deal with other dimensions of self-employment and micro-enterprise. Some focus entirely on the small-scale credit side, some on product development, some on women entrepreneurs, and some, again, on the vocational training of the young people in rural and urban situations. One of the paradoxes of this NGO vocational training is that because it is often delivered by institutions (whether religious or secular) that are firmly dedicated to the improvement of the poor, the quality of the actual training is frequently very good, and the graduates can be easily commended to formal sector firms, looking for employees they can trust. In many capitals NGOs with names like Christian industrial training centre are aiming to train for self-employment but find their young leavers going straight to wage employment.

Conclusions

Training world-wide is experiencing a period of great change. Bureaucratized state training systems are perceived to be increasingly out of touch with the changing labour market and with the prevailing *laissez-faire* ideology. The conservative nature of these systems makes them unlikely change agents. However, the conclusion that such systems are inadequate and incapable of meaningful reform would itself be highly problematic. The structure of the VTI system is already in place and cannot be easily dismantled, even if the political will so to do existed. For many countries, this is not the easiest time to try to take on board the kinds of changes that would allow their government training institutions to adapt to many new clienteles, including the self-employed. But we have sketched out here some of ways that this could happen and some of the barriers across the way.

NGO training and non-formal education, on the other hand, appear to have got much closer to the training needs of the informal sector. This is not surprising, given their mandate and mission. But their tendency has been to target particular sections of the self-employed.

Missing, therefore, from both the NGO and the government training schemes are often the very group of entrepreneurial self-employed who have considerable potential for job creation, technology development, and, eventually, training provision. This group is too successful for the NGOs, and too unconnected with state structures to get access to the formal sector workshops of the government centres. This is the very group that the policy community hope will some day graduate from the informal sector to the formal. Not a great deal is currently known about how they acquire their skills.

In fact one of the dangers of spending a whole chapter on post-school and out-of-school vocational training in its various forms is that it may suggest that this is a large and diverse training system. It is, in a number of countries, in Latin America and in Eastern Europe and the former Soviet Union. But this is not the case for many other countries, including most of those in Sub-Saharan Africa. In these latter, and indeed in many other parts of the developing world, the main path to the acquisition of vocational skills is to be located in the enterprises themselves. Accordingly, we now turn to enterprise-based training, to examine its role in preparation for the informal sector.

[\[Previous Page\]](#) [\[Top of Page\]](#) [\[Next Page\]](#)

[\[Previous Page\]](#) [\[Table of Contents\]](#) [\[Next Page\]](#)

Chapter four - Enterprise based training

[Introduction](#)

[Formal sector based on-the-job training](#)

[Traditional apprenticeship](#)

[Other models of enterprise based training in the informal sector](#)

[Conclusions](#)

Introduction

Historically, whether in the formal or informal sector, work itself has been the site of training. Although the twentieth century has witnessed a major shift in emphasis towards school and post-school based training, recent years have been characterised by a revival of emphasis upon on-the-job training and upon close links with the enterprises (World Bank 1991a). In developing countries this has led, *inter alia*, to an increased recognition of the successes of Latin American national training agencies, and a realisation that on-the-job training in the informal sector is often a highly organised and successful phenomenon (Fluitman 1994). On the other hand, we should guard against the pendulum swinging too far in favour of leaving training to the employers, and note the reminder by Caillods (1993: 5): 'No country can rely on enterprises alone to train its workforce'.

As we saw in previous chapters, these insights have been accompanied by a more general trend towards the questioning of the role of the state and a stress on the efficacy of market forces. This faith in the market and in the importance of diversifying training provision has received major prominence in the developing world due to its adoption by the World Bank and the International Monetary Fund. The clearest exposition of this view in the context of training is to be found in the World Bank policy paper, Vocational and Technical Education and Training (World Bank 1991 a).

In this chapter we shall consider how these debates find different expression in the contexts of the formal and informal sectors. As our concern is primarily with the

informal sector this will provide the major focus of our attention. Nonetheless, we shall argue that changes in formal sector-based training practices can also have an indirect impact on the informal sector. When we come to consider the informal sector we shall consider existing models of training which have been generated within the informal sector. We shall also consider attempts with varying degrees of success both to intervene in and to mimic such models. Finally, some interventions which attempt to develop appropriate modern models will be explored.

Formal sector based on-the-job training

The ability of the formal sector to provide training is constrained by prevailing economic conditions. In the era of structural adjustment, the sector is often shedding labour rather than embarking on ambitious training programmes, Industry is focusing increasingly on job-specific skills. This can lead to a potential conflict between industrially- and societally- optimal levels and types of training. The training system frequently reflects complex historical relationships between the state, employers and trade unions, rather than the real skill needs of the economy (Carnoy 1980). Industry shows far more concern with efficiency than equity and tends to discriminate against, rather than in favour of, disadvantaged groups. ⁴

⁴ This is often rational, rather than ideological, as workers already employed will often refuse to cooperate with the hiring of labour from such groups, e.g. Mothobi (1978) on worker/employer attitudes in Rhodesia: perhaps an extreme, but nonetheless valid example.

Evidence from the OECD countries suggests that good on-the-job training is dependent on a number of factors (Lauglo 1994). In Japan, the pedagogical skills of supervisors; a strong, company-fostered ethos of personal self-development; job rotation; and quality control circles all appear to be essential to the promotion of skill development within the firm (Sako 1994). In Germany, firms have a powerful long-term commitment to raise the skill level of the workforce (Caillods 1993), and have key training role models such as the *meister* at the heart of process.

In reality there is little in the way of pure on-the-job training. Indeed, research comparing matched English and German factories suggests that productivity differences arise primarily from the higher level of formal, off-the-job training found in Germany's 'dual system' (Mason 1994).

In Germany, and in other countries that maintain a dynamic, modern apprenticeship, it is the combination of work-based TVET with an exposure to further skills in the linked institutional training of these 'dual'

systems that gives this form of apprenticeship an advantage over training that is merely on-the-job. In addition, the quality of this apprenticeship is crucially associated with the interests of the employers and their organisations in financing it, setting its standards and certification, and actively seeking its development. (King 1994a)

It is not the function of the formal sector to provide training for the informal sector. However, it is clear that significant numbers of formally-trained workers do move to the informal sector (Turnham et al 1991). Therefore, improved training in the formal sector can mean better skills preparation for the informal. For entrants into both sectors there is a need for training which is more flexible as a response to rapidly changing technology. It might be advantageous if those likely to move across the sectoral boundaries could be identified and supported (Abuodha and King 1991). This could take the form of a short orientation programme focusing on the key entrepreneurial skills they are perceived to be lacking (Hailey 1994).

There are obviously major practical problems in arranging any such systematic orientation within the formal sector itself for those that might at some point make a transition to self-employment. For one thing, these transitions may take place as much as ten or twenty years after joining the firm. They are not predictable, and in many cases, it is some of the best and most experienced workers who take the decision to work on their own. It is hard to see firms making it easier for them to leave.

On the other hand, as adjustment policies bite more deeply in a number of countries, formal sector workers continue to be cut back, both from government ministries and parastatals (Ghana is an example of quite large numbers being 'redeployed'). It is usually stated that such workers must become absorbed in the informal sector. Workers identified for compulsory redeployment may well be very different from those who have gradually acquired considerable skill and technology, and are ready to start on their own.

There is a further point that should be made about workers acquiring skills in wage employment that may later be utilised in self-employment: acquisition of such skills can be the result of a deliberate training policy in the firm, or it can take place, on-the-job with no explicit training arrangements. Again, the very informality of much skill acquisition within the formal wage sector makes it difficult to identify and develop mechanisms that can be used more widely.

Traditional apprenticeship

World-wide, training which takes place on-the-job in the informal sector is a common experience. However, the degree to which this is explicitly called or considered to be an

apprenticeship, and the extent to which the system is formalised are highly variable. In Egypt, for example, training through a guild system remained the norm until a hundred years ago (Assaad 1993) and still influences training today. In several West African countries, as we shall see, there is a highly formalised traditional apprenticeship system. In Chile and other Latin American countries, as well as in East and Central Africa, however, reaming on the job is much less structured.

The size of the traditional apprenticeship system in many developing countries is one factor which makes it so worthy of closer attention. Even in Kenya, with its well developed training system, there are more apprentices enrolled in the informal sector than trainees in the formal system (Ferej 1993; Oketch 1993). In Egypt, 83.5% of craftsmen acquire their skills through traditional apprenticeships (Assaad 1993: 931).

It is also significant that whilst the formal training system must admit to very low rates of labour market absorption for its graduates, the traditional apprenticeship system appears to have little or no such problem. Recent research in Kenya, for example, claims the informal sector has a 100% absorption potential (Ferej 1993).

So, as we turn now to examine local apprenticeship in Africa and elsewhere, we must continually recall that for many developing countries this is still by far the largest system of training for informal sector. Unlike the many small pilot schemes we have alluded to in other chapters, this is a mass system, responsible for tens and hundreds of thousands of young people, depending on the country or the region.

Characteristics of the Traditional Apprenticeship System

In using the term 'traditional' of apprenticeship we are not so much suggesting that it is unchanging which is not the case - but pointing to the fact that this is a local variant of skill learning as opposed to the various Western versions of apprenticeship that were imported during the 1950s and 1960s in many developing countries (King 1977). With few exceptions, these formal Western apprenticeship systems have remained extremely small as compared with the local, indigenous or traditional systems.

In West Africa in particular (e.g. Cote d'Ivoire, Ghana, Nigeria and Togo), the traditional apprentice system is highly formalised. Elaborate contracts are agreed between masters and the families of prospective trainees. The amount to be paid in fees and the allowances provided by the master are agreed upon. When the apprenticeship period is complete a large and costly graduation ritual is enacted (King 1990a).

The training period is not fixed, but is dependent on the master's satisfaction with the quality of the apprentice's work. On average in West Africa the apprenticeship period is three to four years (Fluitman 1994). Although there is much less detail on Eastern

African systems (Scaly 1993), the apprenticeship period appears to be considerably shorter in that region (Abuodha and King 1991; Ferej 1993). Even in West Africa, there is considerable variation according to the particular trade (Fluitman 1994).

Apprentices learn primarily through observation followed by trial and error. The tasks performed and the skills learned are organised by the master or, on occasion, his journeymen or senior apprentices. Some masters follow training plans, although these are frequently unwritten (Fluitman 1994). In certain areas, for example Cote d'Ivoire and Ghana, trade associations have taken a lead in systematising training provision. Unfortunately, however, theoretical aspects of the trade tend to be ignored. Note taking amongst apprentices is rare and asking too many questions discouraged (Fluitman 1994).

Typically, traditional apprenticeship begins with a period of orientation during which the new recruit is expected to learn the discipline of the workshop through carrying out menial tasks such as cleaning and running errands (Fluitman 1994). They are then introduced to the tools and materials of the trade and are given increasingly complex tasks to carry out. In the later stages of their apprenticeship they will be given responsibility for finishing pieces of work, dealing directly with customers and supervising junior apprentices. The master may even leave them in charge of the enterprise on occasions (King 1990a).

The training thus obtained is more than a simple technical preparation. The managerial and business skills learnt during the apprenticeship period are central to the apprentices' future survival as entrepreneurs (Fluitman 1994).

On completing their training few start their own businesses immediately. Instead, the typical career path after apprenticeship starts with several years of wage-employment, and culminates in establishing an enterprise (Grierson 1993; Mead and Kunjeku 1993). This period of employment, usually still in the informal sector, is seen as necessary in order to gain further experience. More importantly, it is a period in which to save the capital necessary to launch a new business.

Advantages

Traditional apprenticeship is characterised by relative ease of entry (Fluitman 1994). Although fees may be quite high, they are typically more than recovered in the form of allowances from the master during the training period. The fees are in any case much lower than those of private VTIs. Therefore, the traditional apprenticeship system is far more accessible to the more marginal societal groups than is the formal training system. In certain trades, however, the traditional apprenticeship system has been restricted in the sense that masters have tended to recruit apprentices from their own caste or tribe,

or through what Macharia (1988) terms traditional social networks. However, it appears that the market is rapidly becoming a more important determinant in trainee selection in West Africa (Fluitman 1994), and this freedom from traditional obligations is also more obvious in the cities of East Africa (Walsh et al. 1991).

One key advantage enjoyed by traditional apprentices over their formal sector counterparts is that they have far greater opportunity to observe and participate in business activities. Contacts with the masters' clients increase as training continues and can help greatly with the development of the apprentices' own clientele when they go into business on their own (Grierson 1993).

Barriers to entry into self-employment are significant and are social as well as economic. As we saw above, these economic barriers can be broken by a period of wage-employment, usually working for a master within the informal sector. However, it has been argued that the social barriers are much harder to overcome (Grierson 1993). Small enterprises exist within a series of overlapping social networks of customers, suppliers, creditors, family, etc. A variety of such networks is necessary to establish and sustain a new enterprise. Therefore, access to self-employment is constrained by the individual's ability to profit from or initiate such networks. Inevitably it is those who are most disadvantaged who have the least access to existing networks (Grierson 1993).

One of the most important advantages of the traditional apprenticeship system is the access it provides apprentices to the well-established networks of their masters (Assaad 1993). Such access is further enhanced by the existence of vibrant trade associations, e.g. amongst motor mechanics in Ghana (Abban and Quarshie 1993) or jewellers in Cote d'Ivoire (Fluitman and Sangaré 1989). Traditional apprenticeship, therefore, provides two essential requirements for self-employment: marketable skills and social networks.

Disadvantages

The coverage of the system is by no means universal, however, whether in terms of countries or types of activity. Whilst examples of similar models can be found throughout the world, even in Africa certain regions, such as Southern Africa, have poorly developed systems. Significantly, apprenticeship is rare in some, although not all, traditionally female areas of activity, e.g. soap-making (Birks, Sinclair and Fluitman 1990). Indeed, it may be seen that traditional apprenticeship is usually concerned with artisanal crafts rather than tertiary or service activities (Fluitman 1994).

The traditional apprenticeship system experiences significant levels of drop out. Some trainees cannot cope; find that the trade is "not for them"; or have bad relations with their masters. Drop out rates are in the region of 20 to 25% (Fluitman 1994).

Significantly, rates tend to be lower in more traditional skill areas (Fluitman 1994). This may be due to the greater survival of recruitment by kinship in these trades, and to a sense of intergenerational commitment to the trade within the kin or family group. However, it may be due equally to the lower levels of education (and, hence, more limited alternative opportunities) of the typical apprentices in these fields.

The form of training provided also has its limitations. The quality of the skills learned by the apprentice is very dependent upon the skills of the master. It is rare that apprentices have access to the latest techniques or tools appropriate to their tasks. The business skills learnt are also often rudimentary, particularly in the sphere of record keeping (Fluitman 1994). Traditional apprenticeship has been criticised for excessive trade sub-division. This means that traditionally trained workers are good at what they know, but are often poor at adapting to new situations (Assaad 1993). The tendency is towards producing improvisers rather than artisans with sufficient theoretical knowledge to become innovators (King 1977, Turnham et al 1991, De Moura Castro and Bas n.d.).

Possible Links with the Formal Training System

There has been for some 30 years since these local systems of skill training were first noted for their scope and coverage (Callaway 1964), a sometimes unfortunate temptation to see how connections between formal and informal sector could work to the advantage of one or the other. Projects have been designed to do something about this alleged lack of theory in the informal sector or to provide realistic training or work places for the young unemployed. From another angle these linkage schemes can be seen as attempts to introduce elements of the German dual system into the traditional learning arrangements, in the sense of arranging for access to formal trade theory as well as to a coherent training on the job.

A possible way of developing links between the informal and formal training systems is through internships for VTI students in the informal sector. This could provide an alternative industrial attachment to the conventional period of work experience in the formal sector. As a result of the experiences that VTI staff also would gain from visiting their students in the informal sector settings, VTIs might wish to provide short courses which address particular needs of the informal sector.

Whether generated in this way or not, short, upgrading courses appear to have had some potential for reaching informal sector actors. An example of such courses comes from Ghana. Here, the Ghana National Association of Garages (with World Bank funding) has organised courses for both masters and apprentices. There are six week skills upgrading courses for master mechanics and twelve week courses for apprentices run by the Kumasi Technology Institute (Abban and Quarshie 1993). These courses focus

on the techniques and machinery to be found in the formal sector. A four week course for masters is also run by the-Management Development and Productivity Institute (Abban and Quarshie 1993). This course is primarily aimed at maximising the efficiency of resource use and facilitating subsequent product diversification. Both of these are key factors in determining the success of an artisanal micro-enterprise.

This programme has achieved skills upgrading for a significant number of informal sector actors (albeit within a single group of allied trades). However, evaluation has pointed to certain key weaknesses that other programmes of a similar kind should seek to overcome (Abban and Quarshie 1993). Three principal issues can be identified here. Firstly, it is essential to carry out a needs assessment that will ensure a good match between the requirements of the informal sector and the capabilities of the VTI. Secondly, there is the need to link training to other services (a point we will return to in later chapters). Thirdly, there is the need to achieve significant levels of cost recovery and sustainability (this programme has thus far been 100% subsidised by the World Bank).

It is necessary that any intervention be based on a thorough understanding of the nature of the system being aided or strengthened. Too often there is a temptation to indulge in technical fixes, which perceive shortcomings of informal sector training in terms of lack of inputs, e.g. trade theory. Such interventions can run the risk of seriously altering the social and economic dynamics of the sector. The traditional apprenticeship system has flourished without outside help and will doubtless continue to do so. Any assistance proffered must take cognisance of this fact and must be conceived and presented appropriately.

The importance of this is illustrated by an example from Nigeria. The National Open Apprenticeship System (NOAS) is a dramatic attempt to use the traditional apprenticeship system as part of a national training programme. The scheme is unique for the scale on which micro-enterprises and workshops in the informal sector are used as suitable sites for the training of additional young people, beyond the 'traditional apprentices' the masters have already recruited. NOAS seeks to tap into this local system as well as sending its trainees to large-scale organisations such as the Nigerian Railway Corporation (King 1990a; Lohmar-Kuhnle 1992; Adam 1993).

Wherever they are sent, these NOAS trainees receive a log book with a space for brief descriptions of the work done daily and another for trainers' comments. There is also a page for a weekly summary comment by the trainee, as well as sections for the comments of visiting training coordinators. Saturday morning theory classes (held in schools or other suitable local buildings and provided by hourly-paid part-time trainers) were planned for trainees whose work lacked a sufficient theoretical component (King 1990a; Adam 1993).

This was an impressive innovation and provides several ideas that may merit wider application. However, it also illustrates many of the problems faced by a programme which seeks to intervene in and improve the traditional apprenticeship system. It was difficult to organise the Saturday classes on a regular basis. Also, NOAS trainees do not sign the traditional apprenticeship agreements like their conventional counterparts. Their training period is also much shorter than that of the traditional apprentices (King 1990a). Moreover, it is unclear whether the NOAS students can expect to obtain the same graduation certificate as other apprentices as their conditions of service are so different.

The presence of the new style trainees has led to friction in many micro-enterprises and some traditional apprentices have sought to extricate themselves from their contracts (King 1990a). The provision originally of a state stipend (to both trainee and master) was also a significant factor which may have initially affected the attractiveness of the traditional apprenticeship system. The shorter on-the-job working week caused by the release for trade theory was also a potential source of conflict with traditional apprentices, as well as with masters. Thus, increased training provision has been at the cost of threatening the stability of the traditional system (Adam 1993).

Links with the Formal Education System

Levels of formal education amongst trainees within the informal sector appear to have been increasing for a long time already (McLaughlin 1979). It seems to be the case that a good basic education facilitates access to traditional apprenticeship, and enhances subsequent performance as an entrepreneur (Utria and Salomé 1994). The advantages of better levels of formal education are likely to be most obvious in the more complex and technical fields such as electrical repairs (Utria and Salomé 1994). However, as was noted above, those with higher levels of schooling are the most likely to drop out of their training.

Education levels in the informal sector will inevitably rise as part of any national increase. However, there is a danger in attempts that seek to raise the education levels of the sector independent of such natural increases. Raised educational levels of traditional apprentices in such a context will inevitably lead to reduced access for the most disadvantaged.

There are very few examples of explicit links between the formal education system and the informal sector. It is of interest, therefore, to examine one recent attempt to create such a link. In Ghana, the Integrated Community Centre for Employable Skills (ICCES) attaches trainees after junior secondary school to master craftsmen for a period of two years. This period is certificated and is followed by a further year of theoretical training at a VTI. Subject to their performance these trainees may then be admitted into senior

secondary school (Boeh-Ocansey 1993). It is clear, therefore, that such training may lead to leakages into higher academic institutions rather than bring the advantages of further education to the informal sector. However, it will be interesting to see the future career paths of trainees under this system.

Links with On-the-Job Training in the Formal Sector

Although the primary route to the establishment of an artisanal enterprise in the informal sector is perhaps through the various forms of the traditional apprenticeship system, there are a sizeable number of artisans that have entered the sector from formal sector industries (Mead and Kunjiku 1993; Oketch 1993).

The precarious nature of the formal sector in many parts of the world has forced formal sector employees to engage in further activities in the informal sector (King 1993). Indeed, many of those who eventually leave the formal sector to operate solely within the informal sector, first establish their informal sector enterprises whilst still working in the formal sector (Oketch 1993).

Intervention

The issue of intervention in the traditional apprenticeship system is a controversial one. However, there appears to be a case for arguing that some attempts should be made to improve upon a system that already works reasonably well. Nonetheless, it is essential that any interventions should be acceptable to the informal sector, affordable, and directed at improvement rather than formalisation for its own sake. All these factors, and the experience of NOAS, perhaps point to a further conclusion. That is, interventions with national coverage may fail to bring additional benefits to the traditional apprenticeship system due to problems of cost and organisation

Masters and apprentices are not necessarily opposed to interventions. The GNAG programme above illustrates this clearly. However, their support is more likely for programmes which seek to involve them fully in planning and implementation. Furthermore, interventions which respect and, hence, reflect the cultural norms of the sector are needed to minimise the dangers of destroying the vitality that is at the heart of the success of the traditional apprenticeship system. For these reasons, interventions which seek to strengthen informal trade associations may be particularly valid.

An example of where this has been attempted with donor support (in this case World Bank) is again provided by the case of GNAG. In February 1993, GNAG was involved in the establishment of the Council of Indigenous Business Associations (CIBA) (Boeh-Ocansey 1993). The other members of CIBA are as follows:

- Federation of Ghanaian Jewellers
- Federation of Market Women
- Ghana Cooperative Bakers Association
- Ghana Hairdressers and Beauticians Association
- Ghana National Tailors and Dressmakers Association
- Ghana National Traditional Caterers Association
- National Association of Refrigeration Mechanics
- National Association of Traditional Healers
- National Drinking Bar Operators Association (Boeh-Ocansey 1993)

The possibilities of such an intervention can also be illustrated by an example of NGO-trade association collaboration from Uganda.

In 1979 the Uganda Small Scale Industries Association (USSIA) was established by 200 local entrepreneurs as a vehicle for representing their interests to the government. It also provides managerial and technical training to its membership. Since 1990 USSIA has been collaborating with ApT, a UK-based NGO. This collaboration has had two objectives: the strengthening of the association's capacity and the enhanced provision of services to its membership (ApT 1993b).

Training is only provided to paid up USSIA members and on the condition that they contribute to covering course costs. ApT, in turn, has a tradition of designing intermediate or appropriate technologies, and teaching their manufacture in intensive courses to existing masters. This has been reflected in their work in Uganda, as well as in Kenya. The technical training courses run are specifically targetted at filling technology gaps in particular industries. A set of ApT-designed tools, including metal shears, vices and mills, is produced by the masters on the course, with the expectation that they will be replicated and used in a range of small workshops throughout Uganda. This could have a significant positive effect on productivity (ApT 1993b), but thought has to be given about increasing competition through the spread of technologies (King 1994c).

ApT and USSIA realise that technical training in isolation is insufficient. Therefore, a number of book-keeping and management courses have been organised. Links have also been established with agencies which are able to provide credit for small scale enterprises (ApT 1993b).

One important aspect of this example is that the association involved is representative of a wide range of informal sector actors from very diverse backgrounds. As well as metalworking artisans, more subsistence level food processors are also represented (ApT 1993b). A large number of women are members of USSIA and their specific needs and interests are reflected in a number of the courses supported by ApT.

In all these different kinds of interventions, what is evidently not required is an attempt to overformalise the system. This might happen through the imposition of legislation from the formal apprenticeship model. Alternatively, there is often a tendency for ministry officials to ensure high standards through a formal testing and certification system. Formalisation of certification could lead to a requirement that traditional apprentices in car mechanics in Togo, for example, are required to write essays on fuel injection before they can receive a formal certificate (Fluitman 1994).

Other models of enterprise based training in the informal sector

Examples of successful interventions in the traditional apprenticeship system remain few in number. Furthermore, they have typically focused on improving the quality of existing provision. Therefore, it is worth considering at some length one programme using a "supervised traditional apprenticeship model" (LaTowsky and Grierson 1992) which was specifically concerned with the question of access (in this case of refugees).

The Refugee Enterprise Development Programme (REDP) was established in North West Somalia in 1985. Unfortunately, the descent of Somalia into civil war led to the cessation of the programme in 1987. Prior to this, however, REDP had proved to be highly successful. In the 15 months that the programme was running over 250 apprentices from refugee communities received training in 17 different skill areas (LaTowsky and Grierson 1992).

The programme appears to have been established with no pre-conceived idea of what skills were necessary. The potential trainees themselves were responsible for selecting the skills they wanted to learn. REDP then undertook market opportunity surveys (LaTowsky and Grierson 1992). An identifiable market opportunity was a necessary rather than a sufficient criterion for establishing a training programme, however.

The selection criteria were as follows:

- a minimum of 3-5 interested trainees per programme;
- a local business person willing and able to provide the necessary training;
- the feasibility of capitalising the new enterprise proposed by the trainee with less than US\$50 (local currency equivalent);

- the ability of the trainee to mobilise the credit her/himself;
- a demonstrated market demand at the self-employment level;
- the feasibility of acquiring entry-level skills for self-employment within 6 months. (LaTowsky and Grierson 1992)

The programme's utilisation of existing business people as trainers brought several advantages. It reduced the need for REDP to tie up large amounts of capital in machinery and equipment. This meant that the programme could swiftly adapt to changes in market opportunities (LaTowsky and Grierson 1992). The trainers used had an intimate knowledge of the business realities of the trades they were training for and the training closely reflected the work environment that trainees would experience once established in business (LaTowsky and Grierson 1992).

The willingness and the ability of the prospective master were both considered to be vital by REDP. Similarly, the aptitude and attitude of the potential trainee were carefully scrutinised. REDP did not conduct an aggressive recruitment programme as it wished to attract only the serious applicant. The criterion regarding the raising of capital by the trainee was also seen as a test of entrepreneurial potential (LaTowsky and Grierson 1992).

The master and REDP collaborated in the selection of the trainees and in the development of a training package. REDP had a formal contract with the masters, as did the trainees. REDP paid a master's fee and provided an apprentice's wage which was half the market rate for a labourer.⁵ This was paid to the master, who then paid the apprentices. These arrangements were important in that they ensured that a "real" commercial relationship was established between master and apprentice (LaTowsky and Grierson 1992).

⁵ This reflects the reality of traditional apprenticeship where apprentices' wages are initially well below those of ordinary labourers (Assaad 1993). In the traditional apprenticeship system the apprentices' wages rise as their productivity increases.

REDP did help to facilitate trainees' access to sources of credit. However, it was assumed that internal sources of financing are available in many cases, even in the most disadvantaged of communities.

REDP appears to have been a successful and relatively low cost approach. Both of these factors arise out of an attempt to understand and co-opt traditional mechanisms.

Particular attention also was paid to the fostering of enterprise networks, a key determinant of sustainable self-employment, as we saw above.

So far we have considered examples situated in, or inspired by, the traditional apprenticeship models of sub-Saharan Africa. Nonetheless, there are programmes from other regions which might repay closer analysis. One such programme, which seeks to create new micro-enterprises rather than use existing ones, is that of the Don Bosco self-employment Training Institute (DBSETI) in Calcutta (Grierson 1992).

Initial technical training takes place for 6 months in the Don Bosco Vocational School. At the point of enrolment DBSETI assists in the establishment of the trainee as a micro-entrepreneur by facilitating equipment finance and through the provision of workshop space. Thus, in a real work situation the DBSETI staff are able to instruct trainees in the technical and business skills necessary for their trade (Grierson 1992).

Another interesting case study also comes from Calcutta: that of the All Bengal Women's Union Shoe Project (Sridhar n.d.). In 1988 the union entered into an alliance with Bata, the transnational shoe manufacturer, with financial support from NORAD. The union provided workshop, office and residential facilities for the trainees. Bata provided raw materials, training staff, a guaranteed market, product design and development, and quality control. 45 women from highly disadvantaged backgrounds were trained in all aspects of the production process. 35 of these still work in the project, another 6 in the leather industry. The four drop outs all left on the account of marriage. Those remaining in the project earn much more than the average income of those in income generation schemes, and the project has achieved total financial self-sufficiency (Sridhar n.d.).

Strictly, this project is not operating within the informal sector. However, its members are very typical of those women who would normally be seen as having very little economic potential and who inhabit the lower tier of the informal sector. As such it is an important reminder of the potential of all to benefit from well designed training.

Further variations on this approach are found in the Pak-German Technical Training Programme (PGTTP) in Northern Pakistan, a GTZ funded programme. Here, on-the-job training is provided in three locations: in the traditional apprenticeship mode; on construction sites; and in supervised workshops (Khan 1993). PGTTP has been successful in spite of the considerable local tensions existing between Pakistanis and Afghans, and, more seriously, between the seven rival mujahedeen factions.

PGTTP is an example of a programme with social objectives in that it is aimed at a particular group because of their needs rather than their economic potential. In this case, market opportunities do then help to determine the nature of training provided.

However, the practical training groups, centred on construction sites, also focus on a particular material need of the target group. 750 houses, 150 schools, 100 km. of water pipes, septic tanks, health posts, mosques, churches and other buildings had already been constructed by the beginning of 1993 and a hospital was among the buildings under construction (Boehm 1993). This programme has provided training to its clients and much-needed buildings to the wider community. Furthermore, it has achieved high levels of cost-recovery in the process (Boehm 1993; Khan 1993).

Similar programmes are found in several Latin American countries. The most successful version is perhaps that of SENA, the Colombian national training agency. For many in the barrios of Latin America, adequate housing is a dream, rather than a reality. SENA has combined the achievement of this dream with community animation and technical training in its Self-Building Programme (Ducci 1991).

The programme recognises that for some members of the community groups brought together for the building programme the building of their own house will be the culmination of the process. However, it is equally aware that for others the skills gained will be utilised in the future to earn a living, either in wage- or self-employment. For the latter group, there is the possibility of using their experience of the Self-Building Programme as a foundation upon which further training can be built. This programme has operated in rural areas also, and there has led on to small-scale public works programmes such as micro-irrigation schemes (Ducci 1991).

Even though 'the traditional apprenticeship' model is quite limited in its geographical and sub-sectoral scope, certain of the examples above suggest that interventions which set out to replicate certain of its key features can be highly successful. Such programmes are showing signs of success even in circumstances where there has been no tradition of informal sector artisanal training or production, including in the former Soviet Union (Grierson 1994). These interventions are best managed by agencies which reflect as closely as possible the organisational culture of the sub-sector(s) being targetted (Menu and Gibb 1990). Furthermore, these examples point to the possibility that it is the siting of the training process within a productive enterprise that is the key factor explaining project success.

Conclusions

Enterprise based training has many advantages over preparation either in schools or VTIs. However, it is clear from the literature that an element of theory training is a further vital ingredient in skill development. What also immediately emerges from the literature is that there is no generalisable model of best practice. Whilst there have been recent reforms in on-the-job training in many countries, such reforms have taken a variety of paths (Lauglo 1994). What constitutes a well-functioning training system is

largely societally determined and must reflect the economic, cultural and political environments and discourses of specific countries.

Nonetheless, there are broad points which do begin to emerge from diverse and particular experiences. Reforms in the formal sector are already underway and a debate exists over their possible development. It is not realistic (and might not be desirable) for those concerned with the informal sector to expect to use this reform process to address directly the issues of the informal sector. There is, however, a strong case for coordination of policies and programmes directed at both sectors. This is desirable in order to avoid situations in which policies for both sectors conflict. Moreover, there is a further, more important, reason. Namely, that wherever possible, support to the informal sector should be treated on equal terms with support to the formal sector.

The informal sector is not simply a social welfare case but a major contributor to national income. A coordinated response reflecting this has proved easiest to achieve in Latin America where the national training agencies have long taken a cross-sectoral interest (Ducci 1991). In Africa, however, the informal sector has continued to be neglected by the state. It is to be hoped that other countries will follow Kenya in including policies for the informal sector in high level planning.

In many parts of the world, the informal sector is already a capable large-scale trainer. Traditional apprenticeship systems are culturally and economically relevant. Interventions should seek to alter only the weaknesses rather than the strengths of the system. The example of NOAS clearly illustrates the dangers of failing to respect the environment of the traditional apprenticeship system.

Those who are anxious to promote small enterprises should always look first at existing practices and institutions rather than attempting to start new ones. (Harper 1984:86)

The literature appears to show that successful interventions in the informal sector training system are possible. Sensitivity to the realities of the sector has already been stressed. One way of ensuring this is collaboration and capacity-building with existing guilds and trade associations. The examples from Ghana and Uganda show some of the possibilities and limitations of such an approach. It will also be of interest to follow the progress of emerging attempts to twin German and African guilds (Levitsky 1992).

Traditional apprenticeship, in its most formalised version, is geographically and sub-sectorally limited. Moreover it is generally most appropriate as a provider of technical and business training to artisans. However, these limitations do not mean that enterprise based training located in the informal sector cannot reach a wider constituency. The example of REDP from Somalia shows how artisans can be encouraged to create new

"traditional" apprenticeship systems.

Other ways of turning general principles into context appropriate programmes come from experiences in other continents. The examples from India are particularly illustrative of how enterprise-based training can be targetted at the most marginalised in society. Furthermore, that social and economic benefits can be acquired through such programmes is well exemplified by SENA and PGTTP's successes in combining training with the creation of social infrastructure.

It has already been argued that there is no single correct model for enterprise based training. The above informal sector examples reinforce this. They use a great diversity of methods to reach a range of target groups. An important aspect of this diversity is the nature of the implementing agency. National training agencies, trade unions, artisanal associations, religious societies, indigenous and external NGOs, and bilateral and multilateral donors have all appeared as joint or sole implementors of successful projects.

Whilst some of our examples already cited, e.g. the shoe project from Bengal, have had a clear gender focus, many of the others have not. Yet even a cursory survey of the literature quickly brings the realisation that women are over-represented in the lower tier of the informal sector. It is also evident that there are a series of obstacles specifically relevant to their advancement which must be addressed in projects with women as part or all of their clientele. It is to a consideration of these issues that we now turn.

[\[Previous Page\]](#) [\[Top of Page\]](#) [\[Next Page\]](#)

[\[Previous Page\]](#) [\[Table of Contents\]](#) [\[Next Page\]](#)

Chapter five - Women and training for the informal sector

[Introduction](#)

[Training of women for the informal sector](#)

[Formal education and training](#)

[Non-formal education and training](#)

[Income generating projects for women](#)

[Research-based findings on the training needs of women in the informal sector](#)

Introduction

In many countries a very high proportion of all female employment is absorbed by the informal sector. For example, in India, the organised or formal sector of the economy, which employs an estimated 19% of the total workforce, accounts for only an estimated 6% of all female workers (Iyer 1991). This means that 94% of the female workforce are engaged in various informal sector and/or household activities. These informal activities for women range from subsistence farming, petty trading and hawking, through wage employment in unregulated small enterprises or home-based contract work for larger formal sector firms, to ownership of small businesses. In many developing countries there are more women than men in the informal sector.

While women are to be found in all types of informal sector work, they are disproportionately grouped at the lower end of the scale, in subsistence self-employment, and grossly under-represented at the entrepreneurship end of the self-employment scale, where they usually experience greater problems than men in setting up and sustaining their own businesses. Most women are involved in various kinds of low-income activity, in casual or seasonal work, often of an unskilled and physically demanding nature, with low productivity, long hours and little opportunity for upward mobility. They are an easy prey for unscrupulous money-lenders and contractors. Iyer (1991) offers the following characteristics of women working in the informal sector:

casual or irregular employment with little or no social security benefits

falling outside the scope of protective labour legislation

predominance of sub-contracting jobs done for the organised sector,
engaging women and children at lower wages than men

deplorable working conditions, often without basic amenities

very limited opportunities for skill upgradation or improved production
techniques

little if any trade union participation or organisation (p.4)

According to Joeke (1987) 'the overall rate of female income-earning activity has not changed significantly in developing countries in the post-war period' and in many cases has declined due to increased agricultural mechanisation, the commercialisation of crops and the absorption or disruption of many traditional enterprises by large modern industries. Male labour predominates in most modern forms of economic activity in developing countries.

While some women have been successful in running profitable businesses, e.g. in the fashion and service industries, and in certain kinds of trading (in particular in West Africa), they represent a tiny minority. More usually, women who engage in skilled work in the informal sector are to be found in low-paid jobs associated with 'female' skills, e.g. tailoring, weaving, embroidery and food production. In agriculture and the construction industry, women often do much of the unskilled labour. On the whole women earn less than men.

Many women carry out piece work at home for contractors at exploitative rates of pay (e.g. in the clothing industry). Their contribution to the economy remains largely invisible, as does that of women who work as helpers in a family unit. For example, in India women usually pre-process the yarn but the men are the ones who are counted as weavers, and in a pottery they are expected to fetch the water and clay from afar, but the actual potting and painting are done by the men, the potters. The women are not considered as workers (Jumani 1987).

The extent of women's participation in the informal sector is therefore difficult to gauge. It is especially so in countries like Bangladesh where women are supposed to be dependent on their husbands, and so their work is kept hidden because it is considered to be culturally shameful for a man not to be able to support his wife and family in full; it is also a means for women to retain control of their income and avoid family plunder

of their goods (White 1989).

It is estimated that one-third of global households are female headed (UNDP 1991). In general, female heads of household have not only lower incomes but they also have more dependents and fewer adults contributing to household income and have less access to productive resources such as credit, technology and land (Goodale 1989). They are amongst the most vulnerable in society vulnerable to poverty, to economic austerity and to labour exploitation and marginalisation. Their children are correspondingly disadvantaged.

Female participation in the informal sector has grown considerably over the years, partly because of the growing incidence of female-headed households but also in response to increasing pressures placed on the family by economic recession and structural adjustment programmes. This is particularly true where the male members of the household are also employed in the informal sector. Increasingly, women and children are obliged to contribute to meeting the subsistence needs of the family (Goodale 1989).

For many women, the informal sector provides their only opportunity for work. They cannot usually compete for the somewhat better paid jobs in the formal sector on equal terms with men, for men are likely to have higher levels of skill and experience. Employers often show preference for male employees, except in some skill areas, e.g. in the electronics industry, where women's 'nimble fingers' are valued on the assembly line but low wages apply (Mosse 1993). Women who are employed in the formal sector are more likely to lose their jobs before men when the economy retracts. Therefore self-employment or piece work for a local entrepreneur may be all that is available for many women, especially if they have few skills. Access to the informal sector is relatively easy, even if not financially rewarding, and work can be combined with domestic responsibilities (Goodale 1989). In most cases, this means a much longer working day for women, who have to add this productive role to their existing reproductive and community roles (Moser 1989).

Training of women for the informal sector

According to Goodale (1989), the assessment of training and employment needs for the informal sector by governments have all too often had a male bias. Because women are seen as marginal or as invisible in the employment market, their training needs have tended to be ignored. Women's skills training has not traditionally been associated with employment or market opportunities (production), but instead with the 'profession' of housewife and mother (reproduction) (Goodale 1989). Many vocational training programmes have focused on the traditional apprenticeship trades which usually recruit male trainees, e.g. carpentry, metalwork, masonry, motor mechanics etc. Where

government and non-governmental bodies have sought to directly address the training needs of women (largely through non-formal education), they have tended to focus on female productive activities as income generation or 'pin money' and as supplementary to men's income rather than as wage or self-employment as a legitimate occupation for women (Goodale 1989). NGOs have also been guilty of perpetuating this narrow view of female work (Mosse 1993). (It is also true that there is a neglect of training for men in the informal sector whose work does not fall within the preferred 'productive' sectors of the economy.)

Formal education and training

The unequal distribution of men and women in skilled jobs both in the formal and the informal sector and the gender-based differentiation of skills acquisition which results in men occupying the more lucrative high-status jobs both influences and is influenced by the educational and training opportunities made available to girls and boys at school (King and Hill 1993; Herz et al 1991; Fagerlind and Saha 1989). While girls are approaching educational parity with boys at the primary level in many countries, a girl's education still tends to be valued less than a boy's, so that where family income is low or where a child's labour is needed in the home or on the land, it is girls who will be kept from school before boys. At the same time girls are likely to receive less encouragement from teachers and parents to do well and less exposure to scientific and technical subjects at the primary level. Evidence from studies undertaken in developing countries suggests that the general academic achievement of girls (assessed by means of data on retention and repetition) is significantly lower than that for boys in Sub-Saharan Africa and South Asia (but higher in Latin America) (King and Hill 1993).

At the subsequent levels of formal education in many countries girls become increasingly underrepresented, although the gap has narrowed significantly in many parts of the world (UNESCO 1991). For example, in Africa girls make up 44% of primary enrolments but only 34% of secondary and 21% of higher education enrolments (World Bank 1988). At the same time, fewer girls opt for the prestigious subjects of mathematics and science (which are especially important for careers in high-skill areas, Herz et al 1991), and there is evidence from international studies (albeit carried out mostly in industrialised countries) that girls' achievement rates are lower than boys in these subjects (Fagerlind and Saha 1989). There is however evidence that this gap is narrowing in some countries, and that girls can equal, and even out-perform boys, when given the same level of exposure and a supportive environment (Sutherland 1991; Times Educational Supplement 1993).

In every region of the world girls are to be found predominantly in the general academic streams of secondary school, with numbers enrolled on vocational and technical courses being very low compared to boys (King and Hill 1993). For example,

in Ghana only 9.7% of total enrolments in government secondary vocational and technical institutions were female in 1992 (Boeh-Ocansey 1993). Such low enrolment may be because fewer girls come forward for such courses (fearful of harassment and hostility from boys) or because provision is less generous than for boys (Coombe 1988). Often the curriculum choices which are offered to girls (or which they are encouraged to make) reinforce their own perception of what are considered 'suitable' jobs for women. Where vocational options are available, girls are usually channelled into traditional 'feminine' subjects such as home economics, secretarial studies, tailoring, hairdressing and beauty care, and the less prestigious crafts such as weaving and embroidery. These are skill areas where jobs may not necessarily be available and, if available, will be poorly remunerated. Teachers tend to discourage girls (consciously or unconsciously) from taking subjects in non-traditional areas.

The significance of this relative absence of girls from vocational streams and classes needs, however, to be related to what has been commented upon in earlier chapters about the alleged inefficacy of such tracks. From the perspective that general basic education is a better preparation than being tracked into a low status vocational stream or school, it could be argued that it is to the advantage of girls that they are less likely to be pushed into differentiated streams than boys. More important, on the other hand, is the tracking within the general academic school which frequently fails to encourage girls to pursue science, mathematics and technology specialisations.

The lack of career guidance in many developing countries is especially serious for girls, who are likely to be ill-informed as to training opportunities available and themselves tend to show a negative attitude towards careers in technical and scientific fields. However, initiatives in careers guidance would need to be much more gender sensitive than they are in some industrialised countries if they were not simply to reinforce current gender-stereotyping.

Gender-based selection is encouraged in other subtle ways, through examples used by the teacher in the classroom, through models and illustrations presented in textbooks which perpetuate stereotypes of male and female roles in society, and through the limited amount of attention paid to girls by teachers (who at the secondary level are more likely to be male). A lack of trained female teachers in vocational subjects, who can also act as role models for girls, is also an impediment to the take up of non-traditional subjects by girls (King and Hill 1993; Goodale 1990).

In higher education, women are usually outnumbered by men in ratios often as great as 5 to 1. While in some countries, e.g. in Latin America, the Caribbean and East Asia, women are achieving parity with (and even overtaking) men in higher education enrolments, they are still concentrated overwhelmingly in the less prestigious subject areas, such as education, the arts and social sciences, although some improvement in respect of subject choice has been noted (Sutherland 1991).

Likewise, only a small percentage of females will take up places in post-secondary technical and vocational institutions. A recent study undertaken by ILO with the Commonwealth Association of Polytechnics in Africa found that in general female enrolments in polytechnics comprised approximately 25% or less of the total, and that female enrolments on technical courses constituted only a minute fraction of the total (Goodale 1990). In Tanzania the number of female students attending the country's three technical colleges fell from 10.9% of total enrolments in 1982 to 5.1% in 1988 (Mbilinyi and Mbughuni 1991). The under-representation and poor performance of girls in technical and science streams at secondary school, and society's perception of appropriate female roles, are major factors in such low enrolment rates.

On the whole, therefore, girls are likely to leave academic schools with less prestigious subject mixes than boys and therefore are unable to compete on equal terms for jobs in the formal sector of the economy.

Despite the concern expressed by many governments over the under-representation of girls in vocational education and active measures being taken in some instances to promote girls' participation in more diversified types of training, the results on the whole have been poor. For example, despite concerted efforts by Caribbean governments, girls are still concentrated in the traditional female subject areas, achieve poorer examination results in technical subjects than boys, and few opt to train as technical as opposed to academic teachers (Ellis 1990). Even in Jamaica, where girls attend secondary and post-secondary education in greater numbers than boys, and where there are more women with vocational or professional training, there is still a stereotyped selection of subjects (Ellis 1990).

Most governments insist that they do not have discriminatory policies regarding girls' enrolment on vocational programmes, but in practice social and cultural conventions deter girls from registering (Coombe 1988). To counteract this, some countries have engaged in positive discrimination to encourage girls to enrol on technical training programmes, for example through quota schemes and through the establishment of all-female training institutions (Coombe 1988; Iyer 1991), which have had some success in increasing the numbers of women in skilled occupations. However progress world-wide has been slow and the fact remains that girls continue to be deterred from joining training programmes in traditional 'male' areas of skills, and quotas often remain unfilled. This inevitably impacts on the level of skill at which women operate in both the informal and the formal sectors of the economy and relegates them to the least skilled and least rewarded work.

To sum up, there are many constraints operating on females which prevent them from participating in formal education and training, and thereafter in the employment market,

on equal terms with males. Some of the most important of these constraints are:

- lack of places in suitable, secure schools within close proximity of the home
- poverty (where choices have to be made as to which children to educate); the high direct and indirect (opportunity) costs of schooling
- the perceived poor return on investment in schooling for daughters
- the perception of appropriate female roles in society
- lack of suitable female role models in society
- lack of confidence among girls; girls' own low expectations of themselves
- gender stereotyping in textbooks
- lack of encouragement from teachers and parents to do well at school, to choose subjects in non-traditional areas and to look for a worthwhile career
- perceived lack of career opportunities for women and perceived reluctance of employers to take on women in male-dominated occupations
- lack of female teachers, especially in technical and vocational fields (negative attitudes among male teachers undermine girls' self-confidence and belittle their achievements)
- lack of government policies to actively promote female participation in training and employment.

As a result, current education and training provision appears to reinforce rather than weaken the social and economic constraints operating against the equal participation of women in the labour market. The result is that the majority of women enter a highly competitive and discriminatory employment market with few skills upon which to draw and are less likely to be able to set up viable businesses in the informal sector than men.

Non-formal education and training

In the area of non-formal education, the same picture presents itself, with under-representation of girls in vocational training schemes of different kinds. For example, in Tanzania despite impressive increases and a quota system, in 1989 girls still only constituted 20.7% of trainees on the National Vocational Training Programme, and those were to be found overwhelmingly in the traditional 'feminine' skill areas (Mbilinyi and Mbughuni 1991). In Botswana the figure for female trainees in the Botswana Brigades cited in a Commonwealth Secretariat study of vocationally-oriented education in the Commonwealth was only 7% (Coombe 1988).

The same constraints listed above on girls' participation in formal education also apply in large measure to non-formal education. However there are some additional constraints facing governmental and non-governmental agencies trying to improve training opportunities for adult women outside the formal education sector. Among them are:

- low levels of literacy and numeracy among adult women
- social constraints on adult women (male members of their family may not allow them to leave the home to take up employment or to attend training courses)
- lack of time, energy and mobility for women already overburdened by domestic duties to attend training programmes
- lack of childcare facilities both in training and employment locations
- lack of part-time and flexible working hours, job-sharing opportunities and transport for those with childcare responsibilities
- lack of appropriateness of the training offered (especially when courses are designed by men)
- lack of credit made available to women (by banks etc.); lack of collateral when requesting loans
- labour laws on women working in certain fields (e.g. mining and certain types of factory work) and at certain hours (e.g. night work, shift work), which, although intended to protect women, may restrict their employment opportunities
- the spread of technology which has sometimes encroached upon

women's traditional skill areas and made competition with machine-made products impossible.

As a result, conventional training programmes of skill development have had limited impact on women, and women have not been persuaded to enrol in large numbers on courses that are outside those deemed 'appropriate' for women. As with formal vocational training, nonformal training opportunities for women have tended all too often to reinforce their subordinate position in the employment market.

Furthermore, Because women do not easily find employment in the formal sector of the economy, or are only found in certain low-paid jobs, they have little access to formal enterprise-based training, as described in an earlier chapter of this study. This would mean that an increased emphasis on the provision of training by the private sector, as suggested by the most recent World Bank policy on vocational training, would tend to exclude women (Mbilinyi and Mbughuni 1991).

Equally serious is the finding that a significant number of the most successful entrepreneurs in the informal sector have acquired major experience and confidence through relatively long exposure to the formal employment sector.

Income generating projects for women

In the area of non-formal education, there are many projects and programmes which are targetted at, or include provision for, the training of women for employment. In particular income generating projects for women run by NGOs have mushroomed in developing countries. Most early examples of these, from the 1960's and 1970's, subscribed to the view (already mentioned) that female income was supplementary to the male's, and a woman's productive activities were secondary to her reproductive ones. Women were not perceived as producers in their own right (Goodale 1989; Moser 1989). These early projects concentrated on the production of traditional handicrafts, with training aimed at building up traditional 'feminine' skills in, for example, sewing, embroidery, weaving and food production. Income generating activities were often part of an agency's broader objectives on poverty alleviation, social welfare and community development. On the whole such projects have had a disappointing record in terms of income generation. For example, Goodale (1989) cites a 1984/5 analysis of 132 income generating projects in Africa working with 80 women's groups, where not a single project showed a profit in the year of study.

The reasons for such a disappointing record are numerous. Of interest to us here is the fact that training has all too often been offered with no knowledge of the potential market for a particular product or skill (Mosse 1993) and has failed to provide good quality products (Oxfam 1992). Moreover traditional female crafts are usually time-

consuming and provide little income. In some cases women are actually selling at a loss and cannot even recover the cost of their raw materials (Oxfam 1992). Women are rarely involved in the higher status, more lucrative crafts such as jewellery, metal engraving and glass blowing, and if female activities do expand to a commercially viable level, men often take over (cited in Goodale 1989).

Buvinic (1986) is of the opinion that income generating activities on women's projects have all too often been served to keep women in low paid and low status economic activities and to exploit their volunteer or cheap labour, i.e. at the subsistence end of the self-employment scale. According to Moser (1989) the welfare approach to women's projects has been directed at meeting women's **practical** gender needs in terms of helping them to fulfil their reproductive and child-rearing roles, which reinforces their subordinate and dependent position in society. This approach has been popular because it is considered politically safe, whereas addressing their **strategic** gender needs (Molyneux 1985) requires working to overcome their subordination to men and thus upsetting the prevailing social and political order.

It is interesting that participants in a workshop run by Oxfam in Uganda in 1992 saw women as pawns in a flourishing NGO business, where additional (income generating) roles were being suggested to already overworked women which required the expenditure of considerable time, money and energy without the women having any clear notion of what they would gain (Oxfam 1992). Lack of clarity on objectives, priorities and strategies appear to be common weaknesses of projects which combine income generation with poverty alleviation and social welfare. Community development goals may at times be in direct conflict with income generation.

Howarth (1992) points out that agencies which are concerned primarily with poverty and social and community welfare and offer support for women's enterprise within such a framework, will be staffed by people with experience in community work rather than in business and enterprise development. Such projects are unlikely to generate sufficient profit for the women involved, because they have not been built on sound business principles. In a similar vein, Buvinic (1991) and Goodale (1989) attribute the general failure of income generating projects for women to the lack of technical and managerial capacity within the agencies. They are staffed by volunteers and generalists rather than by managers and technical specialists (Goodale 1989).

Another criticism of women's income generating projects is that they are frequently marginalised, they usually remain very small scale and may not be taken seriously by policy-makers and planners, or by the local business community. For this reason, some agencies prefer to set up projects which invite participation from both men and women (e.g. ACORD in Port Sudan). However in doing this care has to be taken that special components are included which will ensure that women's specific needs are met and that men do not take over.

Based on the Latin American experience, Buvinic (1991) identifies the most successful income generating projects for women (e.g. PRODEM in Ecuador) as being those which offer minimalist credit facilities which replicate features of informal sector lending. Successful projects often have male leaders with access to economic and political resources denied to women, and they are often open to men as well as women (but have specific design features and incentives aimed at women clients). In her opinion the worst projects are

multiple-objective projects that seek to form group-run women's enterprises in "female appropriate" tasks and include personal and social development objectives or family welfare ones [.....]. Their style is group-oriented, participatory and volunteer based. These projects are usually implemented by women-only organisations or church groups with a welfare orientation and/or a larger political agenda that conflicts with project performance. (p.18)

While the results of these multiple-objective projects which address mainly poor women are, in Buvinic's view, dismal in terms of enterprise development and income generation, she concedes that they continue to be the most popular approach for funding agencies.

There is no doubt that financial sustainability of income generating projects in general is problematic; however the benefits of the participative group approach to project management and the developmental gains of increased self-esteem, self-awareness and assertiveness which the broader multiple-objective approach can offer should not be ignored (Oxfam 1992). Indeed, as Howarth (1992) points out, business support agencies also have something to learn from community based development agencies in that the latter have developed working practices that encourage the empowerment of women and the construction of mutual support mechanisms, which are also important to the business success of women. This is in line with the marked shift away from the narrow Women in Development (WID) approach that characterised women's projects in the 1970's and early 1980's which viewed the solution to women's poverty and subordination as lying solely in their integration into economic activities, to the 'empowerment' approach where self-development and consciousness-raising among women are seen as crucial, for only if there is structural change and a redistribution of power in society will true equality for women in the employment market be achieved (Oxfam 1992, Moser 1989).

Finally informal sector training for **children** should not be ignored. Some agencies, in particular Save the Children Fund, recognise the importance of assisting street children to generate an income. For example in the Philippines and Honduras they have drop-in

centres where street children can learn skills like typing, sewing, painting and carpentry. CAFOD has an income-generating project for orphans in Uganda.

Despite the poor track record of NGO projects in terms of income generation, according to Ellis (1990) evidence from the Caribbean indicates that NGOs have shown more initiative than government bodies in training women in non-traditional skills and opening up employment opportunities for them in the informal sector. It is likely that the same conclusion could be drawn from other regions.

Research-based findings on the training needs of women in the informal sector

A review of the literature on the education and training of women for informal sector employment yields the following findings:

1. Education and training alone will not suffice to increase the productivity and incomes of women in the informal sector (or indeed of the poor in general, whether in rural or urban informal sectors [World Bank 1991a: 58]). It must be pursued within a context of training for existing or potential market opportunities (Goodale 1989). One of the strengths of the renowned Self-Employed Women's Association (SEWA) in India, for example, has been that it only establishes training programmes once an in-depth analysis has been carried out to assess market opportunities in a particular sector or trade and to identify- specific problems faced by women in that area (Goodale 1989).

2. While it may be true that income generating projects have tended to have too many objectives (a feature of many such projects and not just those directed at women), it is perhaps more important that they have not assessed the requirements for meeting these objectives realistically and have been too diffuse and unfocused in their activities. They have often ignored the need to create a supportive environment around the project. For this an integrated approach which combines a number of strategies is necessary. This is another strength of SEWA. Likewise, the success of the GTZ-supported vocational training project for Afghan refugees in Pakistan (while not addressing women in particular) is attributed in large part to the integration of training, production and employment, and to the availability of credit (Boehm 1993).

3. Women need to be assisted into employment. The type of support services which might be offered alongside training are: women's banking or credit facilities, a social security scheme, legal advice, business advice, housing and childcare facilities, employment opportunities through production and marketing cooperatives, and trade union organisation to press for higher incomes and better working conditions. One of the remarkable features of SEWA's integrated approach is that by providing the above

facilities to various groups it has offered some security to women in what are high-risk areas of economic activity. However cost considerations of providing such facilities and benefits cannot be ignored. Indeed one of the factors militating against the employment of women in the formal sector is that the cost of providing such facilities makes their labour less attractive to potential employers.

4. In some cases, training may not be as important as access to credit, whether in the form of credit provided by the sponsoring organisation or loans obtained through the regular banking system. Women participating in an Oxfam workshop in Uganda on income generating projects identified funds, resources, markets and credit as their most severe problems (Oxfam 1992). Banks need to be persuaded, for example through awareness campaigns or government incentives, to lend to women setting up small businesses or cooperatives. In practice women experience greater difficulties than men in securing bank loans and often have to obtain guarantees from their husbands before their request will be considered. This makes them easy prey for unscrupulous money-lenders. Yet there is evidence that women are proving to be more reliable at repaying loans than men (Kibare 1993). For example, on the Kenyan 'Chikola' scheme run by K-REP the repayment rate of loans from the rotating fund to women's groups over the past two years has been 100% and the scheme is to be expanded as it has been so successful (Oketch, personal communication 1993).

5. Governments have largely failed to initiate policies that will actively encourage women into self-employment and to enact legislation to remove legal barriers which often impede women from operating independently in business.

6. One-off training programmes are insufficient. They need to be backed up by retraining and upgrading provision, (Goodale 1989) and continuing access to vocational and/or career guidance. Women need to build up an awareness of the necessity to upgrade their skills on a continuous basis so as to enhance their employability.

7. Training in technical and vocational skills alone is insufficient. It must be combined with basic business, marketing and entrepreneurship skills (Goodale 1989). This is crucial for women who are looking for self-employment and for those situated at the lower (subsistence) end of the self-employment scale, where it can help them expand their economic base and make it more profitable. Even for those already running their own enterprises such training can be highly beneficial. For example, when the UNDP-funded Jua Kali Project in Kenya offered short training programmes to women small business entrepreneurs in the textile industry, it was found that they lacked management skills. It therefore started offering training in business management, accounts and bookkeeping, and taught them how to make good business plans so that they could more easily obtain bank loans (Oketch 1993). Another NGO in Kenya aimed to teach women to view their economic activities as a profit-generating business and to make decisions according to business principles rather than on the basis of household or

kinship considerations (Walsh et al 1991). While some British agencies still offer only basic skills training, e.g. in handicrafts, increasingly it is being combined with business skills development (e.g. ACORD, Christian Aid, Oxfam, SCF). In Britain, the Durham Business School runs a short training course called 'Women Mean Business' for business advisers and trainers from overseas.

8. Training women in traditional 'female' skills such as tailoring, embroidery, knitting and food production may offer little opportunity for raising income levels or for future development, for markets are often saturated or non-existent, raw materials may not be available, and capital investment may be inadequate (Goodale 1989). McCormick (1991), for instance, points out for Kenya that 'women tend to concentrate in textiles, have newer businesses and succeed less than men'. Too many projects start from a desire to build on traditional skills, without assessing the market (as indicated above). The experience of the Youth Polytechnics in Kenya has been that a much larger percentage of female leavers have been unable to generate income from their training compared to males. One reason for this appears to be that female trainees have been limited to tailoring, dressmaking and business education, which either need a larger start-up capital or are not in high demand in rural areas. Many are now being encouraged to venture into the male-dominated trades (Oketch, verbal communication 1993). In the long term, only skill training which goes beyond existing traditional activities or builds upon them at higher technological levels can help women move into genuine entrepreneurship.

9. Women need help in breaking into new areas of economic activity, for they are likely to face hostility and resentment from men who see their livelihoods threatened. In addition, they face social disapproval for, as already mentioned, there are strongly entrenched social and cultural norms regarding women's involvement in the labour market. However there have been some successes. For example, SEWA has enabled women to break into what have been in the Indian context the traditional male activities of dairying, weaving and pottery, often in the face of strong male disapproval (D'Souza and Thomas 1993). An interesting example, also from India, of women entering a male dominated field is provided by the Tamil Nadu Joint Action Council for Women (TNJACW) which persuaded contractors in the construction industry to employ women masons. Women were usually employed only on a temporary and casual daily basis as unskilled workers (lifting earth loads, cutting soil, mixing cement etc.). Although there was considerable hostility from the contractors and male workers to women masons, financial incentives persuaded a number of contractors to take on a group of women who had been trained by TNJACW and some of the prejudices against women in these jobs were broken down (although the women masons still earned significantly less than the men for the same work) (Iyer 1991). The World Bank (1991a) cites other projects from Morocco, Jamaica and Chile, where training programmes for women in non-traditional skills have proved successful.

Likewise, fear of encountering overt discrimination, sexual abuse and harassment prevents girls from enrolling on training courses traditionally dominated by men (Ellis 1990; Mbilinyi and Mbughuni 1991). This may also be one reason why very few women take part in management training programmes,

10. There has often been a lack of information directly accessible to women on training, assistance and employment opportunities available for women. Greater publicity is needed, of a kind that will reach women (Goodale 1989).

11. While many of the problems relating to female employment may also apply to men, albeit to a lesser degree, improving women's employment opportunities in the informal sector has to take account of the fact that they are situated at the bottom end of the labour market and that there are social, cultural and economic factors which inhibit them from benefiting from training and employment opportunities on an equal basis with men. To counter discrimination and hostility when they attempt to enter non-traditional employment areas, they will need additional training in personal development (training in leadership, assertiveness, the management of stress and discrimination, and self-confidence building) (Goodale 1989).

Some funding agencies, particularly NGOs, have taken this on board and have included personal development training in their income generating projects for women (Oxfam 1990). The Commonwealth Secretariat has produced a manual for trainers entitled 'Entrepreneurial Skills for Young Women' (1992) which includes sessions on gender awareness and achievement motivation. The Durham Business School course stresses the importance of awareness building and self development alongside the acquisition of business skills. SEWA in India runs awareness building courses for female workers, which are aimed at raising awareness of women's rights as workers, fostering their understanding of women's position in the economy and exploring what steps can be taken to press for legislative action and protection on behalf of women. For group leaders and organisers there is training in leadership skills, skills in mobilising women, stimulating discussion and enabling action to be taken.

In addition, governments need to embark on media campaigns to change the attitudes of men towards women working in non-traditional areas. These should address teachers, male members of the family, career advisers, employers, planners, directors of educational institutions and women themselves. Some attempts have also been made to introduce gender training for government officials and others involved in working with women. In Nicaragua, the National Technological Institute (INATEC) has included a gender awareness component in its training programmes for men (van Dam 1992). In Namibia the government has commissioned a group of British consultants to provide gender training for ministry officials.

Many agencies also run gender training workshops for their own staff, both at their administrative headquarters and in their field offices, e.g. Oxfam, SCF, ACORD. In the UK the National Alliance of Women Organisations (NAWO) has recently produced a set of 'Guidelines for Good Practice in Gender and Development' for ODA. Other agencies are organising courses for NGO staff overseas, e.g. Womankind in India, World University Service (WUS) in El Salvador. In Kenya, KYTEC's community-based training and self-employment programme recently added training on gender issues to its technical skills upgrading and business management components for both men and women, since it had become obvious that gender-related factors were affecting women's performance in business (Kibare 1993).

12. Where training is being offered outside the formal educational system, it may be necessary to combine this with literacy classes. This is especially true of women in rural areas (who constitute the majority of the world's illiterates). Literacy and numeracy can be vital to all stages of informal sector employment, in production, marketing and obtaining credit. There is some consensus too that literacy gives women greater confidence. However, training for poor illiterate women should not pass on the message that they are ignorant in all respects. Women have 'invisible' abilities acquired through their entrepreneurial role in the home such as budgeting, planning and organising (Bennett 1993). Women continually innovate with the resources available to them, but their skills, knowledge and inventions often remain unrecognised due to their lack of visibility in the employment market (Appleton 1993).

Some literacy programmes have served directly to encourage women to set up their own income generating organisations or cooperatives. In other cases women who were already engaged in the informal sector wished to acquire minimal literacy and numeracy, for example to allow them to keep accounts or to take measurements, and then have been motivated to look beyond immediate income generation to press for better healthcare and greater parity with men (Bown 1993).

13. Training methods are particularly important when the target group are poor women with low levels of literacy. These women need training the most but have the least time and mobility and little or no experience of a formal learning environment. Training needs to be practical, related to their experience and of direct relevance to the problems and barriers that they perceive. Teachers may not be able to rely on the written word, but instead can use participatory methods which promote group or self-learning (Goodale 1989). Role play, demonstrations and field visits may be particularly effective aids to learning. Training needs to be communicated at a level relating to participants' existing understanding and in an appropriate language (Bennett 1993). It should be locally based, with childcare and transport provided where necessary. Women teachers may be necessary or desirable, especially as they can act as a role model for participants.

The pattern of training offered must take into account women's practical needs. This usually requires that training should be short and recurrent, for most women have little time and are not used to sitting in a classroom. Timing should also be flexible to fit in with women's domestic and childcare duties (Bennett 1993; Howarth 1992). KYTEC's experience is that training should not exceed three months: their training programme in skills upgrading, business management and gender issues was conducted in 4-5 hour sessions, three times a week, and this was judged appropriate for women (Kibare 1993). However in other circumstances this would be too great a load for women with heavy domestic and subsistence duties.

The media can also be used effectively to target illiterate women, and extension agents and mobile trainers, who are frequently used in health and agriculture, can also be used in small-enterprise development (Goodale 1989).

14. Some of the most successful small-scale training programmes have been ones where women have started income generating activities and then have trained others in the same skills. For example, on the SKVIS project in India a group of women who set up an income generating project received requests from others to train them in making saris, crafts, scarves and bedspreads (Christian Aid, undated); on the Lonsangano project in Zambia members of the original group, with the help of a UNDP volunteer, trained other women in the skills and techniques of tie-and-dye; Siti Hajar (Tailor Made in Malaysia) has taught others entrepreneurial skills. In addition these women offer powerful role models of successful entrepreneurs (Commonwealth Secretariat leaflets 1991-2).

15. Some agencies are of the opinion that training should be offered to groups rather than to individuals, e.g. to members of a cooperative, or to women's groups already set up for another purpose. Training for individuals is considered wasteful, because only a small percentage of those trained may become successful entrepreneurs, whereas with a group such as a cooperative all members will benefit from the training. This is the approach of SEWA. Although, as King (1993) points out, the NGO emphasis on the group rather than the individual makes the notion of training for self-employment problematic, there is evidence that a group approach offers important benefits to women. ACORD in Port Sudan started helping people on an individual basis but then came to realise that many of the constraints on women's performance in business were non-financial and could be addressed more easily in a group setting, although this strategy is likely to exclude the poorest and the most marginalised (ACORD 1992).

However this must be set alongside evidence from research both in UK and developing countries, cited by Bennett (1993), that as far as funding (credit) is concerned, individuals are a better target than groups. Oketch refutes this with evidence from the K-REP programme in Kenya which shows that lending to women's groups can be highly successful (as detailed above).

16. There is also some debate as to whether formal (more structured) or informal (less structured) training is more effective. There appears to be no assessment as to which brings the greatest benefit in terms of income-generation (ACORD, verbal communication 1993). Formal structured training in a classroom situation risks being too rigid and too abstract for the type of participants enrolled. It needs well-trained teachers who are capable of using flexible and imaginative approaches. It is expensive (from ACORD's experience training can cost up to four times the amount later mobilised by the group in the form of credit). On the other hand, less structured training, consisting of the supply of business advice and information on a one-to-one basis as and when requested by the client, can be more effective and cheaper. The adviser can offer advice on start-up and expansion of the business and can pay occasional visits to the client. This latter model is used extensively by ACORD in its Port Sudan Small Enterprises Programme.

[\[Previous Page\]](#) [\[Top of Page\]](#) [\[Next Page\]](#)

[\[Previous Page\]](#) [\[Table of Contents\]](#) [\[Next Page\]](#)

Chapter six - What are the needs of the informal sector?

[Introduction](#)

[Non trade-skills training interventions](#)

[Pathways to self-employment](#)

[The variety of pathways and their links to education and training](#)

[Packages](#)

[Concluding remarks](#)

Introduction

This report is concerned with the education and training needs of the informal sector. However, it is necessary to consider how sufficient education and training are for the satisfaction of the overall needs of the informal sector. In many of the programmes we have considered so far, technical training has been complemented by a number of other inputs. This chapter will seek to consider the extent to which education and training need to be complemented by other interventions if they are to be effective components in preparation for self-employment.

These issues will be tackled by a two-fold approach. Firstly, we shall consider some of the ways in which other inputs have been used to address the needs of the informal sector. However, as this is a report about Education and Training for the Informal Sector we will not dwell on these inputs to a degree that would reflect their importance relative to education and training.

Secondly, we shall attempt to make sense of the often conflicting views that emerge from a reading of the case studies and policy papers that make up the relevant literature. The aim of this section will be to develop an idea of what pathways to self-employment already appear to exist, and what possible package or packages of interventions in the informal sector can be proposed. At the end of the section we shall need to revisit the policy climate that would be needed to underwrite changes towards the informal sector

Non trade-skills training interventions

In this section we examine some of the dimensions of support to the informal, micro-enterprise sector that are not principally concerned with education and training, and are not usually offered through regular educational and vocational training institutes. They consist of a series of financial and non-financial interventions and initiatives in the enabling environment that were referred to in chapter one. Most of them do have an important element of training inevitably involved but that is the accompaniment of the main purpose, whether that be credit, technology, marketing or whatever.

Credit

There is a considerable body of opinion that states that credit, not training is the principal need of the informal sector (Berger and Buvinic 1990; ApT 1993a). Even in programmes with a primary focus on training (e.g. KYTEC) there has been a shift towards the perception that training should be supported by credit. Equally, there are a number of programmes stressing credit but acknowledging a role for training as well. In some cases credit is dependent on attendance of training courses or presentation of an adequate business plan (e.g. SEDCO in Zimbabwe).

Nonetheless, there have been a number of programmes which have been based on the assumption that a primary focus on credit is the most efficient way of assisting the informal sector. Increasingly, what have been termed minimalist credit schemes have developed. These have focused on the essential requirement of sustainability, and have therefore been contrasted with earlier schemes that offered credit at much less than market rates, or had higher administrative costs, or poor strategies for repayment. Minimalist approaches tend to offer commercial rates of interest, reduce administration to a minimum, and use cross-guarantees to ensure high repayment. The cited low cost and high sustainability of such programmes are key as these permit such programmes to reach very large numbers of clients (Berger and Buvinic 1990; ApT 1993a). Minimalist credit is also very attractive as it has a good record of reaching the poorest, and women in particular, e.g. the Grameen Bank in Bangladesh (ApT 1993a) and its parallels that have been introduced for example in Kenya (K-REP 1993b).

However, the claims made for minimalist credit are not without their critics. Some of these point out that the degree of self-sufficiency which they achieve has not been sufficient to convince many banks that such schemes make commercial sense (e.g. Jackelen and Rhyne 1991). Indeed, this is among the conclusions of an evaluation by the World Bank of its long years of experience in this field (Webster 1990). Moreover, for those who fail in their enterprises and are unable to repay their loan, credit turns into debt. This affects the programme as well as the individual as it reduces the amount of credit available for future borrowers (don Pischke 1992).

There are other potential disadvantages in such programmes, even when they have been judged to be successful. Assessing success is too often done in simplistic economic terms, and consideration of the sociological impact is too often absent. For example, crude repayment rates do not tell anything about indebtedness of poorer members of group-based schemes to wealthier members (ApT 1993a).

Minimalist credit also tends to be used for trading rather than productive activities. In the case of PRIDE in Kenya, an evaluation of programmes found that only 13% of borrowers were engaged in productive activities (PRIDE 1990). Whilst artisans frequently cite credit as a principal constraint, it is by no means the only one. Evidence from the ILO's assistance programme to the informal sector in Francophone West Africa (e.g. Maldonado 1989) suggests that artisans in credit schemes reach a point when what they want next is training or some other intervention. This is also the conclusion of the Kenya Rural Enterprise Programme (K-REP) (Oketch 1993) and the Gemini Project's studies in Southern Africa (Mead 1994). Indeed, there is evidence that default is often the result of credit leading to business expansion beyond the managerial competency of the borrower (Harper 1984). Such conclusions suggest that credit is of relatively greater significance for subsistence- rather than enterprise- level informal sector actors.

There appears to be a growing awareness that minimalist credit is only a partial answer to the needs of the informal sector (Hailey 1991). Increasingly, programmes which initially provided credit alone are now providing a package of supports. Some credit providers are entering into alliances with other agencies which are better able to provide other services.

There has also been a tendency in recent years to stress the need for credit programmes become more institutionalised. This has often led to an increased focus on the incorporation of commercial banks and other financial institutions into the management of such programmes. Clearly there is a need to raise the awareness of banks and other financial institutions regarding the potential of the informal sector. This awareness can be seen in the ILO project with the College of Banking and Finance in Kenya (Tolentino and Theocharides 1992); in the training programmes of FACET BV, from the Netherlands; and in the credit guarantee funds of FUNDES from Switzerland (Oehring 1990).

One other dimension of these credit developments should be underlined. One reason that the minimalist schemes have been taken up enthusiastically in rural and urban areas is that the interest rates for informal credit have been much higher than the commercial bank rates that 'formal' informal sector credit schemes have come to adopt. Very little is actually known of the impact upon local, informal credit arrangements of this new money for credit that has come in from donors via the Banks, and NGOs for onward lending to the informal sector, but it is just possible that it has threatened the livelihood

of the informal credit sources. This may well be a good thing where informal credit has been highly exploitative and associated with rural indebtedness. If on the other hand, as has been so often the case, the mood in the donors suddenly switches from their current but possibly short term fascination with credit to some other priority, then the traditional credit networks will need to be reactivated.

Business Skills

There are a number of programmes which are primarily designed to enhance the business skills of informal sector actors. These have tended to focus on the "emergent entrepreneur" rather than the subsistence levels of the informal sector. However, there is nothing in such approaches which precludes them from addressing all parts of the informal sector, as we shall see subsequently.

One influential programme which focuses primarily, but not exclusively, on emergent entrepreneurs has been developed in Colombia. Desarrollo de Pequeñas y Micro-Empresas [Development of small and micro-enterprises] (DESAP) is a programme carried out by the Foundation Carvajal in Cali (Harper 1989a). DESAP confines itself to work with existing small entrepreneurs and self-employed in Cali, although other agencies have adapted the model for other urban centres in Colombia and elsewhere (Ramirez 1993a). This programme is based on the belief that entrepreneurship is central to economic and social development (Lohmar-Kuhnle 1992). Applicants wishing to undertake DESAP courses must have good levels of self-employment experience and technical skills.

DESAP offers a seven week course of evening classes which deal in turn with a series of key managerial concepts, always relating them to informal sector realities. Each week is a self-contained unit but builds on the previous weeks. Clients are free to spread their participation out over whatever period of time is convenient for them. Many do not participate in all courses, but still can be considered to have benefitted (Harper 1989a).

Each participant also receives a total of 16 hours of individual business advice from a specialist tutor. There is further business management advice from economics students who have received basic training from DESAP in entrepreneurship advice. DESAP also assists trainees in obtaining credit. After this has been acquired, there follows a two year period in which DESAP continues to provide follow up services. This includes assistance in the establishment of procurement and marketing cooperatives (Harper 1989a; Lohmar-Kuhnle 1992).

In order to ensure that only the serious will attend, course fees are kept relatively high, but are payable in instalments, allowing trainees to decide how much training they need.

The programme has received very favourable evaluation (Harper 1989a) and has been adapted for use in a large number of other projects. Significantly, over 50% of participants are female and they are reported to perform better than the men (Lohmar-Kuhnle 1992).

The success of the programme appears to be based on a number of key principles. Firstly, that there is a market of self-employed people willing and able to pay for such training. Secondly, that specialist business advisors must have theoretical knowledge, but that this must be backed up by a thorough knowledge of the specific conditions of the local informal sector. Thirdly, that for a target group with a limited formal educational background, classroom learning must be interactive and grounded in the experiences of the participants.

The Euro-Action Accord Small-Scale Enterprise Programme in Port Sudan is an example that suggests that a similar approach to that of DESAP can be extended to more marginal sections of the informal sector (Harper 1989b). Even though the target population is poor (many are refugees), the programme is based on the assumptions that they have potential to develop successful businesses and the ability to contribute towards the cost of services provided to them (Lohmar-Kuhnle 1992).

The programme started primarily to provide credit but quickly developed into an integrated package (Harper 1989b). It has trained a number of local business consultants who are responsible for business support services. Local craftsmen have been found who will provide technical training for a fee. Such a programme is both cost effective and appropriate.

Both these programmes were primarily intended to provide entrepreneurial skills to informal sector actors. However, in both cases good research and flexibility allowed them to react to the wide range of needs that exist in reality.

A feature of both programmes also has to be the quality of the business advice being offered. Another mechanism for providing this key element available been developed by the Kenya Management Assistance Programme (K-MAP) which gets large businesses to make their mid level and top level managers available to the owners of small scale business for advice and counselling, on a voluntary basis. Again there is a strong tendency for this to be aimed at the emergent entrepreneur rather than the subsistence self-employed (Pratt 1993).

Entrepreneurship Development

The above programmes are pragmatic and practical. They select target groups with which they can work and they seek to provide them with services which reflect the

realities of both the agency and its clientele. We have also examined programmes based in the vocational training system which attempt to promote similar, practical business skills. However, there is another, very different approach to developing small businesses. This focuses explicitly on the "emergent entrepreneur", seeking to develop entrepreneurial awareness and/or attributes (Hailey 1994).

There are two principal approaches that can be identified here. Firstly, the promotion of business awareness and the creation of an enterprise culture. Secondly, the creation of entrepreneurs and fostering of entrepreneurial attitudes (Hailey 1994).

Promotion of Business Awareness and the Creation of an Enterprise Culture

In this approach awareness training is used to overcome the ignorance or suspicion of enterprise of groups or individuals. At the programme level, the focus is on awareness raising and the overcoming of cultural inhibitions. Such programmes might seek out positive role models and seek to make entrepreneurship culturally appropriate (Gibb 1988).⁶ There is, additionally, a national level that is also of great importance. It is at this level that the ideological battle to create an enterprise culture is waged. This is well illustrated by the efforts of the Conservative government in Britain during the 1980s (Gibb 1988). Such an approach has also been attempted by the National Board for Small Scale Industries in Ghana. Evaluation of its efficiency has been negative, however (Boeh-Ocansey 1993).

⁶ It has been argued that what counts as entrepreneurship varies across cultures (King et al 1992), thus making this process more problematic.

We have stated above that such approaches focus explicitly on entrepreneurship. However, the focus on developing positive attitudes towards small business lends itself to a wider application across the informal sector. Indeed, it could be argued that some form of orientation of this kind is a necessary component of any worthwhile programme which seeks to encourage informal sector activities. While there is plenty of evidence about how, for example, the United States encourages this enterprise culture (Nelson 1993), much less is known about how the existing cultures of enterprise that are evident within (and which differentiate) parts of the informal sector can be supported by more formal insights into business awareness (Marris and Somerset 1971; Macharia, 1988; King 1993).

Creation Of Entrepreneurs And Fostering Of Entrepreneurial Attitudes

This approach comes out of the Achievement Motivation Training (AMT) model. It is based on the belief that an individual's entrepreneurial attitudes can be identified and developed. Its theoretical underpinning comes from the work of McClelland which

argues that entrepreneurial behaviour is associated with measurable character traits such as "need to achieve", risk taking, and initiative (Hailey 1994).

AMT helps identify and develop these key entrepreneurial traits within the potential entrepreneur. This is achieved through the creation of personal awareness; generation of self-confidence; establishment of personal goals; and development of strategies to achieve them. Group sessions, questionnaires, and self-assessment exercises are all common methodologies used (Hailey 1994).

AMT has been adopted in a number of countries. In India, it forms a major part of the New Enterprise Creation approach of the Enterprise Development Institute of India (EDI-I) (Awashti, Murali and Bhat 1990). EDI-I bases its selection of trainees solely on the assumptions inherent in the AMT model.

The entrepreneur identification and selection mechanism which precedes the training is based on the following key assumptions:

- a) That all persons cannot be entrepreneurs as all entrepreneurs have certain traits;
- b) Such traits are identifiable (and measurable) through some psychological, behavioural tests and social indices;
- c) people possessing these traits at a certain minimum level can be developed to acquire necessary dimensions of entrepreneurship. (Awashti, Murali and Bhat 1990: 44)

Such an approach has aroused great criticism. The academic research behind it has been questioned as over simplistically behaviourist. The approach is also seen as culturally-specific. It is argued that it is a costly approach yet can demonstrate little in the way of results. Moreover, it is criticised for being excessively selective (Hailey 1991 and 1994). In practical terms there have also been problems in the implementation of this approach in India due to a lack of coordination of provision. Furthermore, unlike the promotion of business awareness approach, this model is very much narrowly focused on those with very evident entrepreneurial potential.⁷

⁷ There is, however, one special case where such methods have been Used for populations broader than the usual target groups: South Africa. There, a number of approaches building on McClelland's work and that of others, have been disseminated to large numbers of industrial workers. This appears to based on a premise that Africans naturally have low "need to achieve". levels and thus are poorly attuned to the realities of free

enterprise. In this particular context, therefore, AMT style approaches have been criticised for their racial and ideological Underpinnings (Kraak 1991).

Even where, as in the case of EDI-I, the AMT approach is accepted, it is rarely used as the sole input. In the EDI-I model, for example, AMT constitutes about 25% of the total training package (Awashti, Murali and Bhat 1990).

Another example of an entrepreneurship development programme comes from Ghana. EMPRETEC is an international programme of the United Nations Transnational Corporations and Management Division (UNCTMD). In Ghana prospective entrepreneurs are selected according to their "personal entrepreneurial competencies" (Boeh-Ocansey 1993: 39). An intensive ten day training period follows during which these competencies are developed further. Post-training advisory services and on-site visits are provided. EMPRETEC-Ghana also assists in the accessing of credit (Boeh-Ocansey 1993).

Other approaches accept that motivation is important, but see it in less deterministic ways. Gibb (1988) argues that many successful entrepreneurs would not score highly in the AMT tests. What is important is commitment to the idea of running a small business. This, he argues, can and should be developed in any good small business development programme.

As yet a strong body of evidence indicating the success of either the awareness raising approach or the development of entrepreneurs has not emerged, although mildly positive evaluations of the latter are emerging from the Indian experience (Gupta 1990; Harper 1992). As with enterprise education in schools, the awareness approach is likely to remain difficult to quantify and may run into serious problems of cultural specificity.

In the case of the entrepreneur development strategy, its selection mechanisms should guarantee that the majority of its graduates are successful. Nonetheless, it must be remembered that attempts to develop entrepreneurial attitudes and skills through such programmes are an example of what we described in our first chapter as "planning for what was traditionally unplanned". The majority of existing successful entrepreneurs were not created through such courses. Indeed, it is possible that the very cultural contexts in which such programmes have been judged to be successful might be those which foster entrepreneurship regardless of any such external intervention.

It may be, therefore, that such programmes are largely not generalisable. However, there is a more problematic interpretation. It is possible that there is a limited number of successful micro-entrepreneurs that can be supported by the small local markets of many developing countries. Therefore, the success of the more formally trained

entrepreneurship graduates may be at the expense of practically formed entrepreneurs. Tentatively, perhaps it can be expected that these graduates will come from relatively wealthy backgrounds. This might be reflected in the number of university or college graduate focused programmes. Therefore, they could be expected typically to have greater access to start up capital than many traditional entrepreneurs. This negative equity impact is one that may require further consideration prior to major donor support for such programmes.

Social and General Education

We have already encountered a number of programmes and projects which have a very broad vision of the skills required by those seeking training. The AMT model above springs from the important insight of McClelland that the trainees' awareness and attitudes are in need of development in the same way as their competencies. This realisation is also central to the efforts of many of the programmes which seek to target more disadvantaged groups than those to which AMT and entrepreneurship development are directed.

A concern for the holistic development of the individual is reflected in NGO programmes targetted at the most disadvantaged, for example in the CIDE and Salesian approaches examined previously. This concern stems from the belief that one aspect of the disadvantage experienced by this population is an inadequate degree of socialisation. This was particularly evident, we noticed in the previous chapter, in the attitudes of many women towards business development.

However, in these examples, the principal focus remains on technical training. In the case of CIDE, approximately 25% of the training period is devoted to personal and social development (Messina 1993). In the case of Salesian institutions, this element is reflected more in the hidden curriculum and in the stress on extra-curriculum activities (Lohmar-Kuhnle 1992).

There are, however, programmes where the balance is much further in favour of a personal and social development approach. Numerous examples of this approach come from India (Thomas 1993) where the Gandhian influence has undoubtedly been significant. However, we shall focus here on one of the most celebrated examples from the Caribbean: Servol from Trinidad.

Servol was originally set up as a vocational training organisation in response to the massive youth unemployment problem on that island (Pantin 1984; Montrichard 1987). However, it quickly became apparent to the organisers that the target population had far greater needs than simple manual skills.

Servol has responded with a four stage programme. Firstly, there is a 12 week orientation course which aims to develop individual awareness of the values of self and community. During this period trainees receive health education and counselling, and are encouraged to develop their sporting and creative abilities (Montrichard 1987).

This period is followed by the Adolescent Parent Programme, which again lasts 12 weeks. This course arises out of an awareness that many of the youth are likely to become parents at an early age but frequently lack a proper awareness of what is required to become a good parent. This course takes half of each day with the other half being devoted to basic manual skills development. In recognition of the need for flexibility, training takes place in two 6 week courses in related trades. The focus is on basic use of the tools and simple maintenance techniques (Montrichard 1987).

The next 6 to 8 months see a further development of technical skills as trainees choose to specialise in one of the skill areas they were introduced to above. The focus here is on training-with-production. This is seen as having educational, attitudinal and financial benefits (Montrichard 1987).

Finally, when trainees have reached the stage where they can work with minimum supervision they are attached to formal or informal sector employers for an apprenticeship period. All income is paid to Servol which then disburses 2/3 of it every two weeks on trainee attendance at the centre with their employer evaluations. Their progress is also monitored by a Servol training officer who visits the place of work periodically. At the end of this period the trainees return to the centre to sit national trade tests. On sitting these tests the trainees receive the balance of their wages. This can be in the form of cash, a bank account established for them, or as tools (Montrichard 1987).

Servol has proved to be highly successful in finding (self) employment for large numbers of youth from the most disadvantaged sections of Trinidadian society. More importantly, it has fostered self-belief where there was little before. The clearest measure of Servol's success is the level of demand for its courses which far outstrips supply (Montrichard 1987; Frost 1991). A highly significant confirmation was the World Bank's insistence that attitudinal training be included in a large-scale programme for unemployed youth which it is funding in Trinidad (Mahabir 1993).

The success of Servol led the Trinidad and Tobago Ministry of Education to enter into an agreement with the NGO in 1988 (Mahabir 1993). Servol was to take over all public preschools and was to extend the Servol training model as widely as possible. Servol was to be responsible for equipping the centres, which would be community built. Servol would also train teachers, with the responsibility for their salaries slowly devolving to the Ministry (Mahabir 1993). As well as 154 pre-schools, there were 41 Adolescent Development Life Centres by the beginning of 1993 (Mahabir 1993).

This alliance appears to be working, unlike many other attempts to develop collaboration between the state and large NGOs. The reasons for this success are not immediately clear, although some suppositions can be advanced. Servol is strong enough to avoid co-option by the state (which in a small island state may not be that powerful). Crucially, it has an ideology which makes it successful and which is respected by the state. The Ministry itself is not overly threatened as the types of provision delegated to Servol are neither mainstream nor prestigious in its eyes.

Training for disadvantaged groups is often criticised for being of low efficiency. It is argued that such populations are unemployable and that training should be given to others more likely to benefit from it. However, the example of Servol suggests that in the case of one such group, alienated youth, much can be done. The Servol experience (and those of CIDE and the Salesians) indicates that the first need of this particular target group is self-belief (Corvalan 1994). Only when this has been facilitated can worthwhile training for productive (self-) employment begin.

Follow-Up and Extension

In 1987 in a piece of research commissioned by the ODA, Grierson examined 33 vocational training based self-employment programmes. This research sought to identify the key design characteristics that contribute to the success of such programmes. This research found two factors to be particularly important: enterprise-based training and post-training follow-up (Grierson 1989a).

There are a number of programmes which stress such follow-up, e.g. SDSR/TRUGA in Africa Asia and DESAP in Latin America. Successful follow-up requires careful selection of the business consultants. As well as possessing sufficient theoretical knowledge to be able to analyse the strengths and weaknesses of their clients' enterprises, they must also have an intimate knowledge of the informal sector in the location where their clients are operating. DESAP uses economics graduates with links to the informal sector and provides them with training (Lohmar-Kuhnle 1992). KYTEC on the other hand has used technical instructors from the youth polytechnics (Kivunzyo 1993). It does not appear that there is one "correct" model for such follow-up, and some methods are clearly not cost effective (Grierson 1993). In a number of countries, for instance, a version of follow-up was the extension model by which trained instructors sought to keep in touch with their clients who had come into the rural industrial development centres for some specific assistance. In Kenya and Tanzania such support and follow-up proved to be very expensive and of uncertain value (King 1977). Clearly, to be successful, follow-up provision must reflect very exactly the needs and characteristics of the client and be tailored to the market.

Technology

One limitation of the informal sector that has been frequently identified (e.g. in the traditional apprenticeship literature) is its dependence on outmoded technologies. Many Northern NGOs (e.g. ApT, TFSR and ITDG) have focused on this issue (Jeans, Hyman and O'Donnell 1991). In our examination of support to the Uganda Small Scale Industry Association (USSIA), we saw that technology transfer was a central part of ApT strategy. In this case the diffusion of appropriate technology was through an existing association of informal sector actors. Other approaches have also been tried. In India, as elsewhere, the cost of improved technologies is very great. However, important business families have set up foundations which have "adopted" NGOs in order to facilitate technology transfer (D'Souza and Thomas 1993).

In Kenya, a local NGO, ApproTEC, was established in 1991 and has been funded by the ODA. Its activities include economic feasibility studies; engineering design and development; training of equipment manufacturers; product promotion and dissemination of information; training for entrepreneurs; and consultancy services for other organisations (Oketch 1993). ApproTEC appears to be successful but its scope is limited to technologies it can develop and sell to a clientele of entrepreneurs. Also, in Kenya, Malawi, Zimbabwe and Zambia, VSO and ITDG have been promoting wooden handtools for carpentry, thus underlining the point that what may seem 'outmoded' may well be renewed for specific purposes, in the absence of foreign exchange to get the modern imported versions (Leek et al. 1993). The same point could be made about the absence of low cost, second-hand machine tools in the informal sector, and the legal restrictions on their import (Abuodha and King 1991).

Another variation on the ApproTEC approach which has attracted major international funding and attention is found in Ghana under the Ghana Regional Appropriate Technology Industrial Service (GRATIS). It has been funded by a variety of donors including CIDA, GTZ, ITDG and VSO (Powell 1991; Boeh-Ocansey 1993). It operates through a network of Intermediate Technology Transfer Units (ITTUs). At the beginning of 1993, six ITTUs had been established at regional level, whilst work had begun on units for the other four regions (Powell 1991, Boeh-Ocansey 1993).

An ITTU consists of a group of production workshops where new products and processes of local relevance are demonstrated. Local artisans are then encouraged and assisted to engage in these activities. These artisans are encouraged to establish local associations which will eventually elect management boards for the ITTUs (Boeh-Ocansey 1993). It is expected that the ITTUs will be autonomous and self-financing in the long-run (Powell 1991).

ITTUs also provide technical and managerial advice in a number of craft areas. They liaise with educational and research institutions and offer extension services to income generation projects. Selected masters from the traditional apprenticeship system are

offered short-term internships as are formal sector trainees. For traditional apprentices, there is the opportunity to be attached to an ITTU for a renewable one year period (Boeh-Ocansey 1993).

Impressive levels of cost recovery are being claimed for these institutions (Powell 1991). The best, at Tema, boasts a 73,7% cost recovery rate (Boeh-Ocansey 1993). It also appears that the majority of the trainees are coming from the informal sector. However, there seem to be significant constraints on post-training performance, especially as a result of inadequate sources of capital (Boeh-Ocansey 1993). Moreover, the ITTUs seem to suffer from a similar problem to production units under Training-with-Production approaches. Instead of supporting informal sector production, there have been complaints that these units are competing with existing artisanal production on highly advantaged terms. GRATIS may be in danger of being another good development idea that has gone wrong.

A further example from Ghana, but this time with a focus on rural income generation, is provided by TechnoServe. In collaboration with various government departments, and with World Bank funding, TechnoServe has developed an Intermediate Technology Small Scale Palm Oil Mills Programme. It is also involved in grain and fisheries processing programmes. TechnoServe realises that new technologies must be accepted by the host communities and so places considerable emphasis on attitudinal preparation for new technology (Boeh-Ocansey 1993).

Two concluding comments might be made on the role of technology within the informal sector. First, there is a great deal more literature available on technologies **for** the informal sector than there is on technologies **in** the informal sector. Much more attention should probably be given to the technological dynamic that exists within the specific informal sector context and less to the promotion of stand-alone technologies that are 'appropriate'. Research on the former would indicate significant changes over time, as well as major constraints on technological development (King 1994c). Second, like several of the other key themes in this chapter, the issue of technology and of its promotion goes to the heart of the divide between our subsistence self-employed and the more entrepreneurial levels. As the examples above make clear, there are trade-offs and hard choices to be made; support for more advanced, power machinery for the emergent entrepreneur may have a direct impact on the income and work of those using hand tools in more subsistence modes. This kind of trade-off within a single country can be just as sharp as when the liberalisation of the import of second hand clothes (made through high textile technologies abroad) has a direct impact on the tailors and dressmakers of many developing countries.

Workshops

Expense and legal constraints frequently combine to ensure that informal sector actors lack access to adequate workshop facilities. In Latin America there has been an attempt to overcome this problem through the creation of public workshops. In Costa Rica, INA, the national training agency, established a series of public workshops in the early 1980s (Haan 1989). The centres provide simple tools and equipment which artisans can use for a small fee. The provision of both basic and upgrading training is also a part of the centres' remit. This appears to be a particularly innovative way of providing workshops as well as promoting training and technological diffusion.

The fact that informal sector workers frequently are operating in unsatisfactory workshops, or out in the 'hot sun', does not mean, however, that necessarily they can be helped by the state. Kenya Industrial Estates has sought to address the lack of suitable informal sector workshop spaces and is currently extending its construction of *jua-kali* sheds to a number of Kenyan cities (Oketch 1993).

However, behind the discussion of workshops there is a much larger issue which accounts for the politicisation of the discussion about them, and that is the question of informal sector access to land and to legal title. Very few governments or local authorities have the capacity to take the very difficult decisions about the location and entitlement of artisans to settle legally in the areas where they can achieve greatest income from their activities (Assuncao 1993).

Marketing

One of the principal constraints facing informal sector actors is their limited access to markets and the limited purchasing power in the markets they can access. We will consider subsequently the legal obstacles faced by informal sector actors in accessing markets and the need to address this issue. A number of strategies have been proposed to overcome other constraints and to maximise market access. Trade fairs designed for informal sector producers and traders would be one way in which their access to wider markets could be promoted (Tolentino and Theocharides 1992). Franchising and the potential of sub-contracting (between large, small and micro-enterprise) are also worth further research and development (Wright 1990; Streeten 1991).

Informal sector organisations, associations and federations can play a central role. These can take the form of small informal groups which engage in practical activities such as joint marketing or the hiring of transport. Strong national associations are important too. One reason why the informal sector tends to be disadvantaged by national planning is that it lacks the effective lobbying mechanisms that the formal sector often possesses.

Associations such as USSIA in Uganda have been assisted in developing their lobbying capability. The potential of such activity should not be underestimated. In Zimbabwe, for

example, lobbying by the informal sector has resulted in a government undertaking to reserve a proportion of government contracts for the sector. The development of the institutional capacity of both local or municipal and eventually national organisations of entrepreneurs within the informal sector is an area which often gets less attention from external donors. This is understandable for in countries which are seeking to democratise and develop multi-party systems, the small traders and producers are a potentially very influential body. There is evidence in a number of situations that the government has not looked with favour on the emergence of a national federation of small traders or of informal sector producers.

Macro-Economic Environment

The informal sector has been obstructed by the state in a variety of ways. In many cases, preferential treatment has been given to the formal sector. In the case of Kenya, for example, this has taken the form of import subsidies for medium- and large-scale industries which have allowed them to acquire cheap inputs from outside the country (Chew 1990). Without these subsidies such inputs might well have been sourced from the informal sector which is frequently a major sub-contractor for the formal sector (Abuodha and King 1991).

More generally, however, although national governments appear to have taken more seriously some of the education and training implications of preparation for self-employment, the same is not yet true of many of the major policy shifts that are required in economic, labour market, exchange rate and tax policies. It has been suggested by Assuncao (1993) that this can in part be explained by a resistance to what seems an attack by outside bodies on the notion of the state as the engine for growth and transformation:

As a result, members of the public administration and promotion institutions often see the efforts of international organisations towards the informal sector and urban poor in general as lacking seriousness and just a panacea for weakening the official structures (p. 63).

Legal Framework

The state has also disadvantaged the informal sector through a variety of legislative devices (Harper 1984). In colonial Africa access to land in prime commercial areas was heavily biased against Africans. Too often such legislation has remained in force when it refers to street traders, informal sector industrial estates and markets. This continues to be the case in Southern Africa in particular, where historically it was a complement to apartheid policies. Indeed, this appears to be a major factor in the weakness of the urban informal sector in Southern Africa.⁸ In Namibia, which was effectively a colony of

South Africa, even whites still are prevented legally from small-scale businesses which might erode demand for South African products.

⁸ This argument is found in, for example, Swainson (1991), who argues that legal constraints also tend to push informal sector actors towards trading rather than productive activities.

Informal sector actors are also faced with a range of other legal obstacles. Health and safety regulations tend to be devised and interpreted in such a narrow fashion that the informal sector cannot but infringe them. This tends to create a situation where corruption and random harassment by the police and municipal authorities become an occupational hazard of informal sector activity (Hailey 1991).

De Soto (1989) has illustrated this situation admirably. He shows that the bureaucratic system results in excessive periods of delay before informal sector workers can receive the relevant licenses, etc. that, in theory, permit them to trade without harassment.

De Soto is correct to identify such constraints as serious obstacles to the informal sector and there appears to be considerable agreement that such barriers should be reduced.

However, Annis and Franks (1989) have argued that there is a danger in an unsophisticated reading of these findings which has found some favour in radical libertarian circles. This reading argues that such legal constraints are the **only** constraints faced by the informal sector. Untrammelled market forces, in this view, guarantee a dynamic informal sector. This view is clearly too simplistic, however. Reduced legal constraints are important but provide only a partial response to the needs of the informal sector. In any case, de Soto's argument that such regulations have arisen out of the power structures of the Southern state and, in particular, its alliance with big business (de Soto 1989) suggests that reform will be difficult to effect (Hailey 1991).

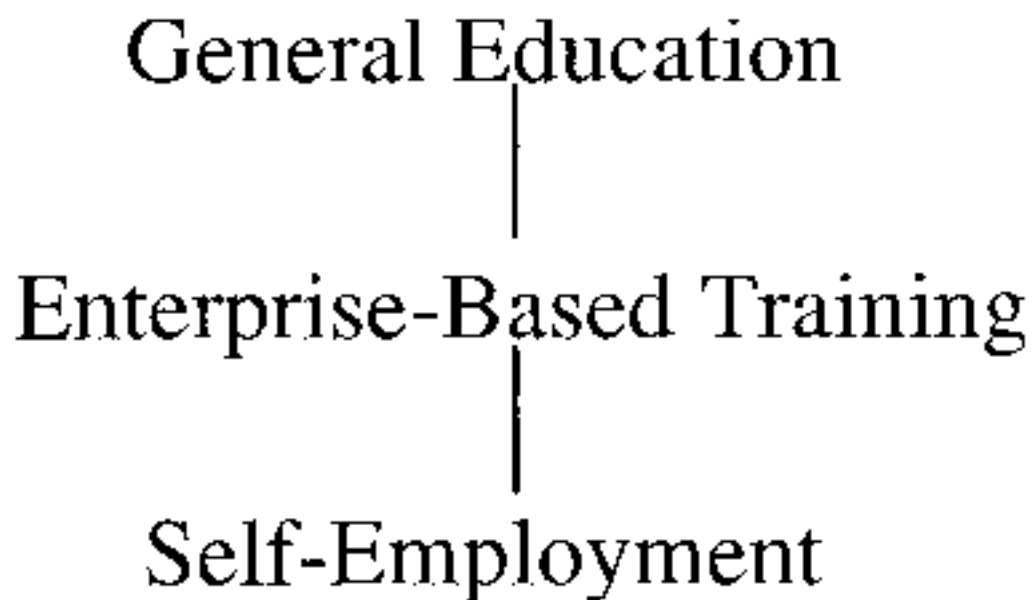
Pathways to self-employment

We have spent a considerable period of time in the previous chapters examining a number of education and training programmes and projects which have sought to prepare workers for the informal sector. In this chapter we have also considered other relevant forms of intervention. In this section we shall consider a number of potential pathways to self-employment that emerge from these case studies and from the theoretical and policy literature. It is important to reiterate that these are in no way intended to be descriptions of best practice. Rather, they represent common existing routes which derive from empirical work or from the theoretical and policy literature.

In our discussion of the possible forms education for the informal sector does presently (and might) take, we examined the arguments of the various versions of the Vocational School Fallacy. Beginning with Foster in the 1960s and continuing up to the present day in World Bank thinking, there has been a powerful critique of attempts to provide vocational preparation in the school location, if it was expected that that would have an effect on occupation or unemployment. In the World Bank version, this has increasingly been allied to scepticism also regarding the efficacy of post-school training in VTIs (World Bank 1991a).

The pathway to self-employment envisaged by this constituency (including the World Bank) appears to be the following:

MODEL A



At school level, the World Bank has tended to argue that what is needed most is a concentration of effort on getting the basics right (World Bank 1988). Here what is meant is Language, Mathematics and Science, rather than practical subjects of various kinds.

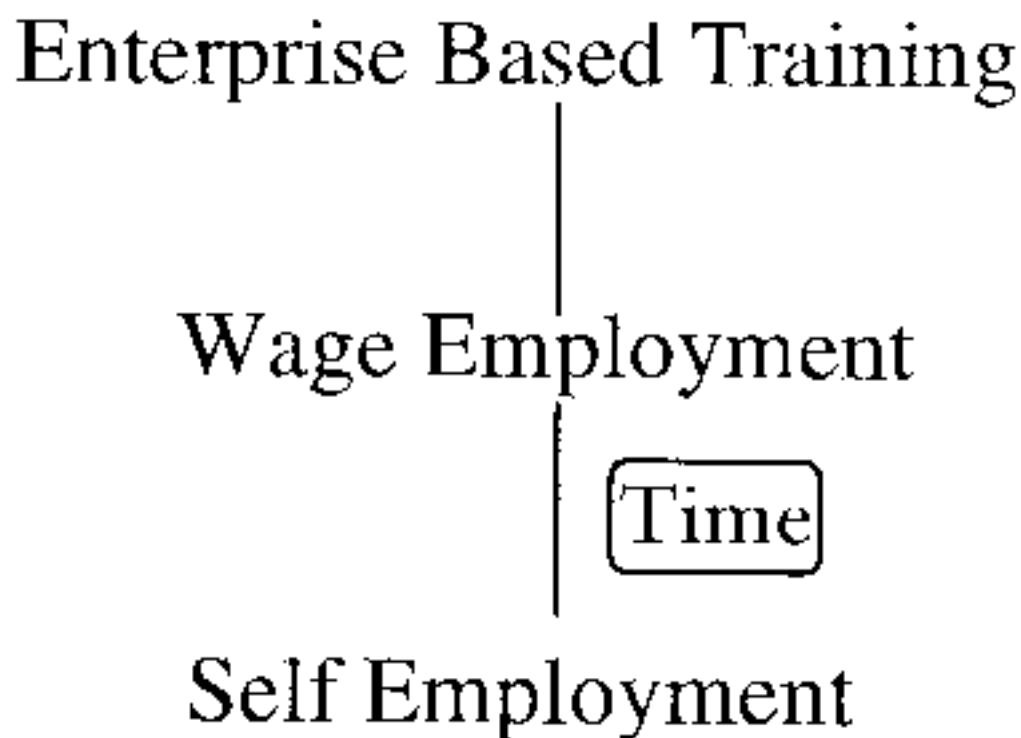
It is further argued, in this model, that post-school training should ideally be done on-the-job. This will help to maximise the fit between the supply and demand of trained labour. However, it is accepted that there will be some cases, particularly in the least developed countries, where some state-sponsored training will be necessary due to the weakness of the industrial sector (World Bank 1991a; Middleton et al. 1993). There is also a stronger place urged for private (proprietary) training. Nonetheless, the World Bank's recent interest in the traditional apprenticeship system of West Africa and the *jua-kali* system of Kenya suggests an awareness of the possibilities of on-the-job training taking place in

the informal sector itself, as well in the formal sector enterprises.

This 'World Bank model' is less explicit about what happens after training. It appears to be assumed that many graduates of both formal and informal sector enterprise based training will become self-employed. However, it is not clear as to whether they will do so immediately after training.

This issue is considered in greater detail by Grierson (1993). His starting point is post-school and his argument may be portrayed as follows:

MODEL B



Grierson argues that enterprise based training is the key to successful preparation for self-employment (Grierson 1989a and 1993). He was solely concerned with informal sector based training and his arguments are more relevant in this context rather than in that of formal sector-based training. Enterprise based training, he argues, provides the package of technical (and other) skills that the worker will require in the world of work. Therefore, implicitly, formal sector training will tend to provide a somewhat different and possibly less appropriate package for self-employment. Clearly, it is also implicitly assumed that VTIs are unlikely to be the best provider of a skills package that is relevant to the world-of-work.

In addition to possessing the skills necessary to produce in the informal sector, Grierson argues that the prospective self-employed also need tools which will allow them to break

down the barriers to entry that do exist in the informal sector. Such barriers, Grierson argues are both social and economic (Grierson 1993). As we saw earlier in this report, Grierson argues that social barriers are broken down by the acquisition of social networks by the trainee. Such a process is most likely to occur in the traditional apprenticeship location.

Economic barriers largely refer to the difficulty in raising sufficient capital to establish oneself in viable self-employment. In this model, the answer is not a credit scheme. The potential self-employed worker can raise capital without such interventions, it is argued. Such capital accumulation is likely to take place during a period of wage employment (Grierson 1993). This employment may be in the formal sector or could be as a journeyman in an informal sector workshop. After a period of five or so years the individual will have accumulated sufficient capital, contacts and experience to enter into self-employment.⁹ This view is reflected in evidence (e.g. Mead and Kunjeku 1993) that the most successful self-employed artisans are typically those with significant wage employment experience.

⁹ The length of time taken to accumulate capital, experience and networks is of course dependent upon the trade engaged in. Furthermore, the transition will tend not to be a discrete event. Rather, it is likely that the individual will slowly reduce his/her formal sector commitments in favour of an increasing involvement in the informal sector.

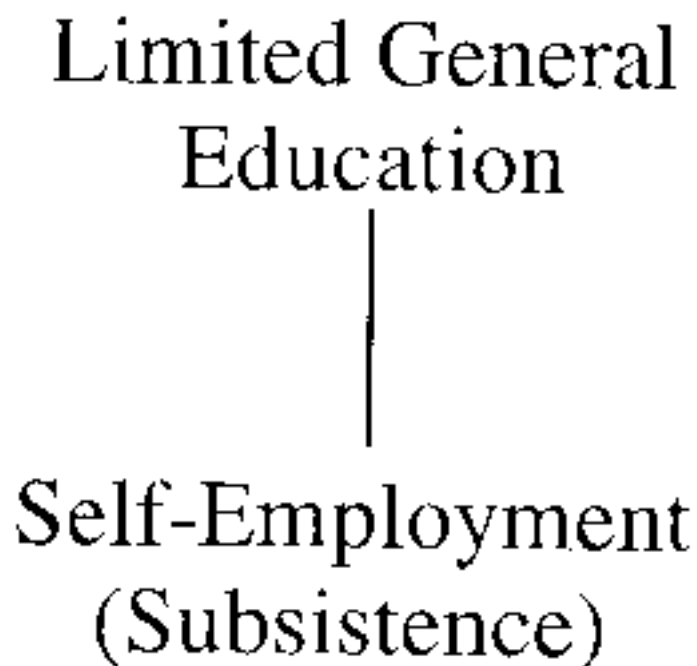
The above pathway appears to be (at least implicitly) a route to entrepreneurial self-employment. Our first model, on the other hand, does not appear to reflect any distinction between different parts of the informal sector.

It is not our intention to overstress a clear-cut division of the informal sector into two discrete sub-sectors. Nonetheless, such a distinction does appear to have greater analytical power than a unitary model. Equally, whilst over-simplistic, it is much more useful as a tool than would be a complex model which attempted to reflect the reality of informal sector heterogeneity with greater accuracy.

In using a binary model of the informal sector we are equally not attempting to argue that some societal groupings are inherently suited to participation in one of these sub-sectors due to certain characteristics they possess. We are not convinced of the validity of crude behaviourist arguments that entrepreneurial characteristics are innate and measurable. Moreover, the evidence from many of the programmes we have examined indicates that the most disadvantaged **can** be facilitated to achieve more than mere subsistence self-employment. Equally, we are not suggesting that there is no possibility of graduation from subsistence to enterprise self-employment.

However, it appears that there are different pathways which **typically** lead to subsistence and enterprise self-employment. These are shown below. Model C is that which pertains to subsistence self-employment; Model D to enterprise self-employment.

MODEL C - SUBSISTENCE SELF-EMPLOYMENT



This model points to the stark reality of most people inhabiting the informal sector worldwide. For this population, a complete basic education for all remains rhetoric rather than reality, since they frequently have to leave school before the end of the full cycle. Equally, they lack access to post school training. Traditionally there has been a great shortage of training which focuses on the skills needs of the subsistence self-employment sub-sector. This is true even within the informal sector itself. In West Africa, for example, such activities do not form part of the principal focus of the traditional apprenticeship system. An awareness of this lack of education and training opportunities is why the World Bank (as we saw in Model A) argued in its study of West African apprenticeship that the leading policy recommendation was:

Increased access to basic education. This is critical in assisting wider entry to the microenterprise economy, particularly to the 'more attractive' activities and therefore to a more equitable widening of access to micro-enterprise opportunities (World Bank 1991a: 99).

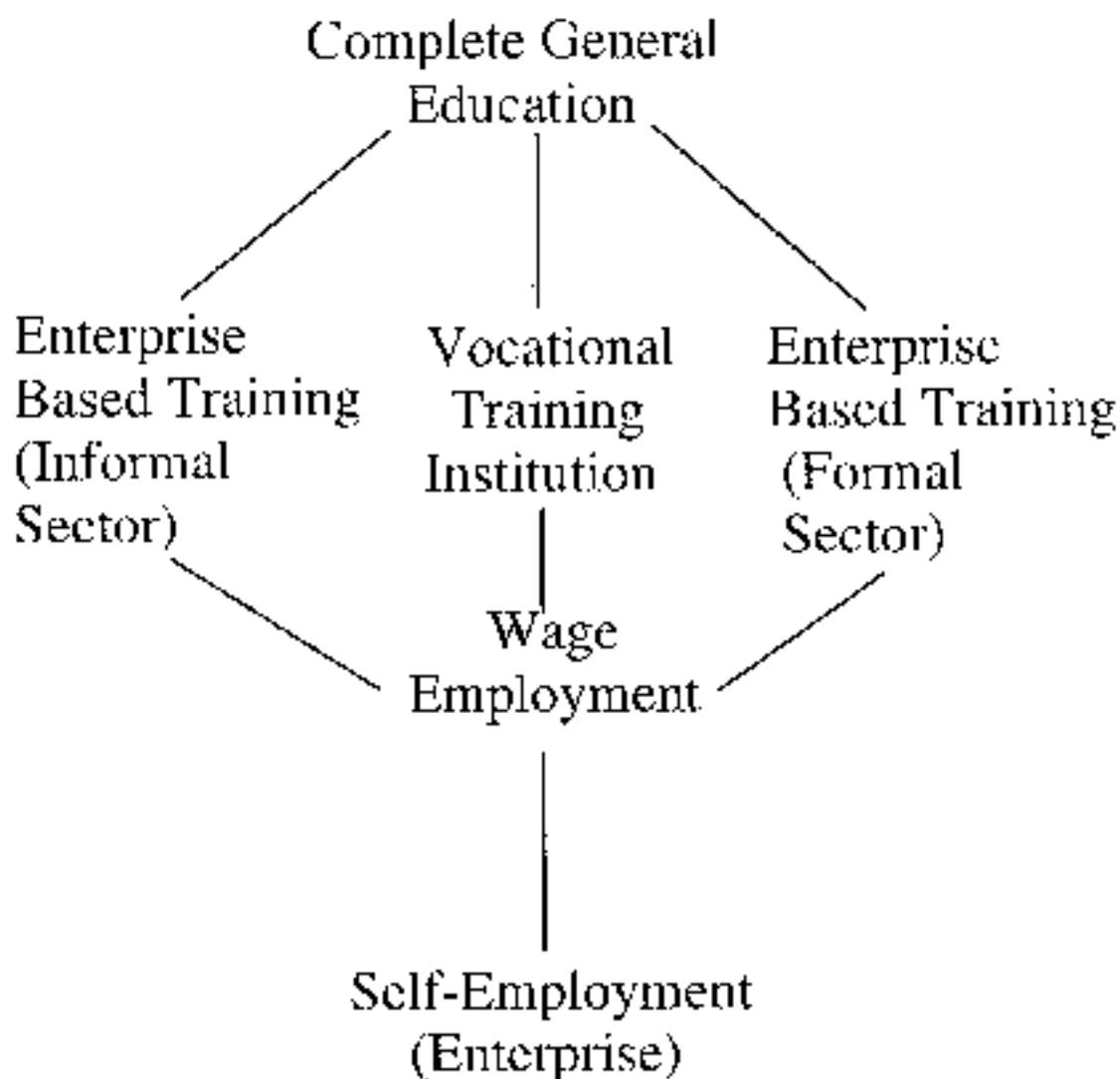
The focus here is on the 'more attractive', upper tier of the informal sector. Opportunities are even more limited and needs greater when we consider the subsistence end of the informal sector. In outlining this Model C, we are pointing to an existing pathway along

which very large numbers of young people travel. They get minimal basic education (and sometimes not even that) and they get eventually into forms of self-employment that require almost no training on the job.

We are aware, of course, that there categories of subsistence self-employed who may have had more schooling and may have acquired considerable dexterity, e.g. in handsome weaving or other skills; but the lack of a market for their products or the competition with many other skilled people have made them survive at a subsistence level.

When we turn to enterprise self-employment, however, there may be a number of paths as shown in the diagram below:

MODEL D - ENTERPRISE SELF-EMPLOYMENT



This diagram illustrates three possible branches on the pathway to enterprise self-employment. It should be viewed more as a description of what experience the

entrepreneurial self-employed are likely to have had rather than a prescription of probable career paths from school to self-employment. It assumes that a good basic education is the foundation of most individuals' success in achieving access to enterprise self-employment, although it does not make assumptions about the form and content of the basic cycle. Increasingly, even in the first branch (e.g. traditional apprenticeship), the average education level of entrants appears to be rising (Boeh-Ocansey 1993; Fluitman 1994). As was noted earlier, this does not necessarily reflect an overall increase in educational standards, but could be due to the increased attractiveness of such training to those beyond its traditional constituency.

Of course we are not arguing that all the graduates of a complete general education are likely to follow any of these paths. Inevitably, many of the most able will still follow academic paths leading to secondary and even tertiary education.

As positive attitudes to enterprise continue to develop, however, and as the formal sector in some countries becomes increasingly insecure and unremunerative, so the traditional pathways to formal sector employment are likely to be co-opted for preparation for self employment. Thus, we see that VTIs and formal sector on-the-job training are increasingly becoming pathways to enterprise self-employment.

After training in one of the three branches, we follow Model B in seeing a period of wage employment as an important and often necessary precursor to sustainable enterprise self-employment. It is possible that both training and wage employment will take place in the same firm. Equally, there will often be no clear demarcation between when a young person is considered to be a trainee and when s/he is generally acknowledged to be an employee. In different contexts and for different individuals the time scale involved in the transition from school to self-employment will be very different.

The variety of pathways and their links to education and training

The above models represent a series of views about how individuals currently progress towards self-employment through education and training. One of the important points they seek to illustrate is that education and training are utilised in very different degrees in the paths towards subsistence and enterprise self-employment

These models are of course highly simplified and do not take account of any of the other interventions we considered earlier in this chapter. This is an issue we shall return to subsequently. For the moment we must also address the fact that the models do not tell us enough regarding some of the key debates in the realms of education and training.

Hence we briefly now connect our earlier chapters with this discussion about pathways.

Education

It appears axiomatic that a good general education is the foundation on which future training and work experience must build. This is equally true in either the formal sector or the informal sector. Furthermore, our third and fourth models above are differentiated in the first instance by the amount of such education acquired at school level. An improvement in the education provided in Model C will not in itself eradicate bare subsistence level existence for large numbers of informal sector actors. However, it could assist in the transition towards more prosperous self-employment. Therefore, it can be argued that the provision of good quality general education should be a major element in any integrated programme of support for the informal sector.

The exact content of such education is more controversial, however. The World Bank may well be correct in its rejection of vocationalisation in favour of an enhanced emphasis on basic academic skills, at least at the primary level.¹⁰ The arguments of Foster (and the World Bank) may also apply to the very recent attempts to introduce enterprise education within the basic cycle, although it is still too soon to be able to judge such programmes accurately. However, it is at the secondary level that the longstanding traditions and cultures of vocational education are so diverse that it would be inappropriate to force them into a model.

¹⁰ There are, nonetheless, examples of successful schools which combine high quality academic and technical education (McGrath 1993). The success of such schooling may be, in part, dependent Upon the relative income and prestige accorded to the trades that they offer preparation for, and these trades' entry requirements.

But what we can say is that in many countries the 'Complete General Education' that we discuss in Model D would increasingly contain more or less substantial elements of orientation to at least one vocational skill, as well as a tendency to stress enterprise and vocation in many of the regular academic subjects.

What might be a useful way of conceptualising this debate is to visualise the education system as a continuum running between academic and vocational:



This view places general education at the centre of the continuum, rather than in an

extreme position. However, we are not attempting to prescribe the form that general education should take. That is dependent on specific cultural, economic and institutional contexts. In understanding the meaning of Education in several of our models, we are however pointing to a tendency 'to teach the academic in a more vocational way', but still as part of general education (Sawamura 1994).

Post-School Training

Our four model pathways have left little room for training that is not enterprise based. This appears to be in keeping with the evidence, as well as with some of the current trends in donor and national government thinking. However, we certainly do not wish to suggest that there is no role for such training in preparing for self-employment.

In considering training we must distinguish between different types of providers, operating in different locations and addressing different target groups. There are several such types, but we shall consider the two most significant non-enterprise based forms: VTIs and NGO-training centres.

VTIs

VTIs do appear to have a role in the preparation of some individuals for enterprise self-employment. This is currently being stressed as a direction in which VTIs should increasingly move (ILO 1993). There are certainly success stories here (e.g. MEDI). However, we should not be over-optimistic about the VTI's ability to be a key actor in self-employment preparation. The successful reorientation of the VTI to become responsive to the needs of this new target population may well be beyond the capability of many VTIs and their staff.

NGO-Training Centres

As we have seen, many NGOs provide training which successfully mimics enterprise based training. Such training does not appear problematic in our current context and will not be discussed here. Another strand of NGO training seeks to augment the VTI's provision which is frequently insufficient to satisfy the high levels of demand for training. Such NGO training is open to many of the criticisms of VTI based training. In particular, it is likely to exacerbate the mismatch between the supply and demand of technical skills. However, it can be argued that NGO-organised training is likely on the whole to reflect informal sector realities better than VTI-organised training, principally because it is closer to the recipients of training and more committed to ensure placement at the end of training.

A third focus of NGOs, and one which seems particularly worth considering, is their

concern for disadvantaged groups. Models C and D suggest that such disadvantaged groups find their access to enterprise self-employment blocked by their previous failures to access education and training. They are likely to find themselves in low-skill employment contexts where they have little opportunity to acquire explicit training. This can occur either in subsistence self-employment or as casual labour in the formal sector. It is for some of these populations that NGOs are particularly well suited to providing the remedial education and training needed in this situation.

Such NGO training is not just efficacious for facilitating disadvantaged group access to enterprise self-employment, however. It can also enhance individual's income generation capacity at more modest levels. Furthermore, it also helps to provide a second chance to obtain the basic education which too often remains a need rather than a right of the marginalised.

It is possible to show diagrammatically the impact of this form of NGO training on the situation we encountered earlier in model C:

MODEL E - NGO TRAINING



As stated above, we are not dealing with all NGOs here. Furthermore, it is the case that different NGOs providing this kind of training do so for different reasons and target groups. Some, for example in the technology and business fields, are more oriented towards the right hand fork of our model. Such NGOs may be characterised as primarily

enterprise-oriented. However, there are also a number of NGOs, more commonly in the religious or popular education traditions, which tend towards the left hand fork of our diagram. These NGOs tend to stress their social orientation.

On-the-Job Training in Formal and Informal Firms

Our model pathways also tend to gloss over important issues in the sphere of enterprise-based training. As regards such training in the formal sector, we have already argued that reforms cannot be expected to be targetted at benefitting the informal sector.

Nonetheless, it is probable that improved formal sector training will have significant positive effects on the informal sector due to the large degree of movement of people and ideas across porous sectoral boundaries. Though we cannot generalise, some of the trends in in-firm training now emphasise flexible specialisation rather than the very narrow task divisions of earlier decades. This wider skill base can only be of advantage to those who eventually move over to the informal sector.

Enterprise-based training in the informal sector is equally diverse in its manifestations. Even in West Africa, the much discussed traditional apprenticeship model shows variation across trades and regions. Enterprise-based training in the informal sector has been producing large numbers of trained personnel without external intervention and will continue to do so. Nevertheless, there are areas, for example technology, where there is room for improvement. We have examined a number of external attempts at enhancing such training. As elsewhere in this report, no single model of best practice emerges. Rather, what the best of these attempts have in common is an ability to tailor the initiative to the needs and strengths of the existing training system. Cultural sensitivity and an awareness of the technological dynamic within the informal sector is a greater priority here than technical fixes.

Packages

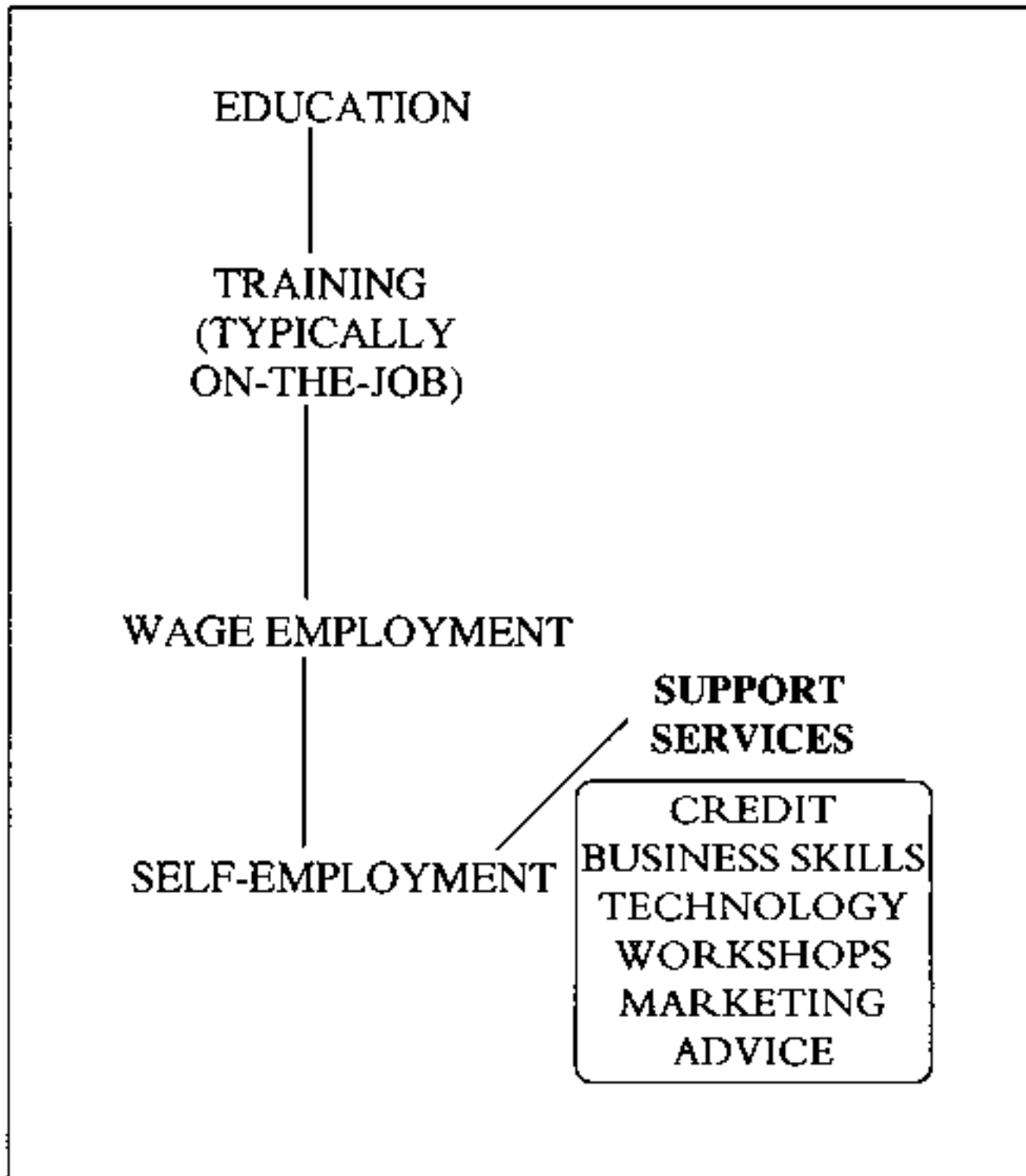
Earlier in this chapter we considered some of the range of other interventions that could assist the education and training dimensions of preparation for the informal sector. We shall now attempt to integrate these with the model pathways we have examined above.

Education and training have certainly a central role to play in preparation for self-employment. and it is entirely appropriate that they should have provided a great deal of the focus for this study, since it is their role in particular that we have been investigating. However, the above pathways have also incorporated in the models the importance of work experience within enterprises. And they clearly also need to signal that the education-and-training pathways are situated within a particular legal and macro-economic framework which very often constrains or supports them.

This is what Model F seeks to indicate on the one hand. And on the other it points up the range of support services which, individually, or as an integrated package, have been considered as relevant bridges and ladders towards a more productive enterprise self-employment.

MODEL F - A PACKAGE OF SUPPORTS FOR ENTERPRISE SELF-EMPLOYMENT

LEGAL AND MACRO-ECONOMIC FRAMEWORK



It is at the point of actually engaging in self-employment that other interventions may be best provided. The list of support services in the above model is neither prescriptive nor proscriptive. Nor is there any presumption regarding the organisation of such provision. What we should perhaps underline is that although we have offered a neat package of services, in connection with self-employment, it must certainly be the case that only a very small proportion of the millions of micro-entrepreneurs have received even one of these. Many of these services are much more widely known and discussed in the development literature than they are in the developing countries themselves.

These services are available very selectively in what we must continue to term 'economies of extreme scarcity'. Consequently, unlike basic education and some form of on-the-job-training which are now relatively widespread, we must acknowledge that there is no possibility of discussing the application of even a minimal package of such interventions to the informal sector world-wide. We must also note that in many of the poorest countries, these support services are virtually entirely dependent on donor funding, whether from NGOs, bilateral or multilateral agencies. To that extent, there is uncertainty and unsustainability associated with such provision.

In presenting these various models, we are commenting on some of the most common existing patterns, and we are seeking to give some sense of the necessary specificity of country exemplifications of them. But in rejecting universal generalisations about preparation for the informal sector, however, we are concerned that the opposite danger is also avoided. We are not arguing in favour of an extreme relativist stance in which everything becomes culturally specific. Our Model F points to the necessity of seeking to combine something of what is known about actual pathways towards self-employment with what is currently known about the significance of particular support services.

Thus far it has not been common to put together the literature on education and training pathways with current wisdom on credit, business skill, technology and security of tenure, as we have sought to do in this study. Understandably, therefore, there is still insufficient research that seeks to draw conclusions about the inter-relationships of these two sets of factors, and the ways in which there may be valuable bridges and ladders between education and training experience on the one hand and the provision of support services on the other.

Concluding remarks

We would wish, however, to avoid ending this report in the time-honoured way of

suggesting that more research is needed, and return rather to the fundamental reason that education and training for the informal sector has re-emerged on the agendas of many states and of the NGOs and agencies that operate in the developing world. This is basically that for many countries the absence of sufficient well-paid work in government and modern industry and commerce is confronted by a weakening capacity of the state to do very much about that. In this situation, national governments have come to acknowledge what has always been obvious - that the bulk of the working population of developing countries have not depended on government to assist them to survive and develop. They have utilised their own resources, their family labour and informal credit to find new ways to become more productive.

The recent government emphasis on the potential of education and of training to assist this massive exercise in economic self-reliance can be read as a genuine concern to link education and training to the ordinary economy, or it may be seen, more cynically, as transferring some of the responsibility for job-creation and attitude formation to the schools and training centres. We have said enough in this account to illustrate the limitations of any simple vision of schools forming their pupils into young entrepreneurs through mere curricular changes. Indeed, one of the strongest messages to emerge from the study is **the time dimension for learning about enterprise**. This is true both for early school-leavers as well as for those who continue with education and even enter wage-employment before they turn to their own work. What this really translates into is a different title for this study: **Education and training and something else for self-employment**. A lot of what we have tried to do is reflect on that something else that experience in many countries points to.

The other message has to be one that stresses **the specificity of context, culture and environment**. Running throughout this book is a strong sense that countries do have their own cultures of knowledge and skill, and they have many different versions and mixes of these in their schools and training systems. Some of these traditions of work and of enterprise find very uneven expression in the population, from community to community, from men to women, and from rural to urban location. Into these economies of scarcity and differentiation, the gospel of enterprise and self-employment can only be received and adopted in a highly uneven fashion. The vision of a dynamic form of private enterprise for all is clearly a mirage, but in many different situations, a great deal has been learnt about how local traditions and experience of enterprise can be assisted to be more productive.

A last message relates to our broad distinction between subsistence and entrepreneurial self-employment. Even if it has shortcomings, it is valuable for providing a way of interrogating a new project or an intervention in the informal sector. Who are the recipients of this credit programme or this technology initiative? What kind of self-employment outcome is expected? It may be that in framing this particular research study, Education and training for self-employment, ODA was looking for information on

the role of education and training in respect of two of its main aims: poverty alleviation and economic growth. In that event, we hope that our study will go some way to elaborating upon two statements (one concerned with enterprise, the other with subsistence) in the ODA' s most recent Education policy paper (ODA, 1994):

There is evidence that education promotes entrepreneurship at least as powerfully as cultural factors. (1.2.3)

A direct impact on poverty reduction can be achieved through enabling the poor to undertake income-generating activities. To be effective this requires not just training (linked with the availability of initial resources) but the development of literacy skills and others aspects of basic education. (1.4.1.)

[\[Previous Page\]](#) [\[Top of Page\]](#) [\[Next Page\]](#)

[\[Previous Page\]](#) [\[Table of Contents\]](#) [\[Next Page\]](#)

Bibliography

Abban, C. and Quarshie, J. 1993 'Integrated skills upgrading for self employment (NACVET). The case of Ghana' ILO Expert consultation on training for self-employment through VTIs, Turin

Abuodha, C. and King, K. 1991 The building of an industrial society: change and development in Kenya's informal (jua kali) sector IDS Discussion paper no 292 University of Nairobi

ACORD 1991 The Kassala small-scale enterprise project London

ACORD 1992 Economic interest groups and their relevance for women's development Research and Policy Programme Occasional paper 4 London

Adam, S. 1993 'Review of the National Open Apprenticeship System (Nigeria)' NORRAG NEWS 14 Pp. 58-61

Adams, A.V. et al 1992 'The World Bank's policy paper on vocational education and training' Prospects December

Allen, C. H. 1972 'Unions, income and development' Developmental trends in Kenya Centre of African Studies, Edinburgh University, Edinburgh

ANC/COSATU 1993 A framework for lifelong learning: a unified. multi-path approach to education and training, Draft I Johannesburg

Annis, S. and Franks, J. 1989 'The idea, ideology and economics of the informal sector: the case of Peru' Grassroots Development 13/1 Pp 9-22

Appleton, H. 1993 'Women: invisible technologists' Appropriate Technology 20/2

ApT 1993a The informal sector: state of the art review ApT Moreton-in-the-Marsh

ApT 1993b The Uganda Small Scale Industries Association ApT Moreton-in-the-Marsh

- Assaad, R. 1993 'Formal and informal institutions in the labour market with applications to the construction sector in Egypt' World Development 21/6 Pp 925-39
- Assuncao, P. 1993 'Government policies and the urban informal sector in Sub-Saharan Africa: a comparative study on Kenya, Tanzania, Mozambique and Angola' Working paper WEP2-19/WP64 World Employment Programme ILO Geneva
- Awashti, D. N. 1993 'Vocational training and self-employment. The Indian experience' ILO Expert consultation on training for self-employment through VTIs, Turin
- Awashti, D. N., Murali, B. P. and Bhat, B. N. 1990 Entrepreneurship development and new enterprise creation: experience of the Entrepreneurship Development Institute of India ILO SED/ 17E Geneva
- Baldemor, R. R. 1993 'Insights on the TRUGA project' Paper presented at the ILO Meeting of Experts on Community Based Training, Turin
- Ball, C. 1991 Pathways to enterprise Commonwealth Secretariat
- Bennett, D. 1993 'Assessing gender in income-generating projects' paper presented at an ODA-sponsored NGO workshop on Gender, Edinburgh, July 1993
- Berger, M. and Buvinic, M. (eds.) 1990 Women's ventures Kumarian West Hartford CON
- Biervliet, W. 1994 'Training with production' International Encyclopaedia of Education. Second Edition Pergamon Oxford
- Birks, S., Sinclair C. and Fluitman, F. 1990 Education and training for skills and income in the urban informal sector in Sub-Saharan Africa: The case of Ibadan, Nigeria mimeo
- Boeh-Ocansey, O. 1993 Education and training needs of the informal sector: Ghana paper for ODA research project on education and training for the informal sector
- Boehm, U. 1993 'The advantage of statelessness: a vocational training programme for Afghan refugees' mimeo
- Boehm, U. 1994 'German vocational education and training: national and international dimensions' International Encyclopaedia of Education. Second Edition Pergamon Oxford

- Bowland, D. 1988 Co-ordination of training systems: some basic issues ILO TPB/DP25 Geneva
- Bowland, D. 1994 'The International Labour Organisation' in International Encyclopaedia of Education. Second Edition Pergamon, Oxford
- Bown, L. 1993 Preparing the future: women, literacy and development Action Aid Development Report No 4
- Bray, M. and Lillis, K. 1988 Community financing of education Pergamon Oxford
- Bude, U. 1989 Developing instructional materials for African primary schools occasional papers on basic education no. 3 DSE Bonn
- Butt, S. A. 1987 Primary business education. Standard 8 Booksales, Nairobi
- Buvinic, M. 1986 'Projects for women in the Third World: explaining their misbehaviour' World Development, 14/5 Pp 653-664
- Buvinic, M. 1991 'Promoting women's enterprises: can Africa learn from Latin America?' paper presented at a conference on Small and Microenterprise Promotion in a Changing Policy Environment: A Special Focus on Africa, The Hague, September-October 1991
- Caillods, F. 1993 'Reforms in the organisation of vocational education and training: convergences and divergences', Workshop on new trends in training policy, 18-20 October, ILO, Geneva
- Callaway, A. 1964 'Nigeria's indigenous apprenticeship system' University of Ife Journal of African Studies OUP Ibadan, vol. 1 no. 1
- Carnoy, M. 1980 'Segmented labour markets' Carnoy, M. et al Education, work and employment. Volume Two IIEP Paris
- Carnoy, M. 1993 'Efficiency and equity in vocational education and training policies in a changing international division of labour' Workshop on new trends in training policy, 18-20 October, ILO, Geneva
- Carron, G. and Carr-Hill, R. A. 1991 Non-formal education: information and planning issues IIEP research report no. 90, IIEP, Paris

Cheru, F. 1990 The silent revolution Anvil Harare

Chisman, D. 1987 Practical secondary education Commonwealth Secretariat

Christian Aid n.d. India - fair trade in action London

Chung, F. 1988 'Education: revolution or reform?' in C. Stoneman, Zimbabwe's prospects Macmillan

Colclough, C., Løfstedt, J-I., Manduvi-Moyo, J., Maravanyika, O. E., Ngwata W. S. 1990 Education in Zimbabwe: issues of quantity and quality SIDA Educational Division Documents 50 Stockholm

Commonwealth Secretariat (a series of leaflets on youth enterprise in the Commonwealth, London)

(1991) 'Jua Kali: Enterprise under the Kenyan sun'

(1991) 'Siti Hajar: Tailor made in Malaysia'

(1992) 'Lonsangano: Women's enterprise in rural Zambia'

Commonwealth Secretariat 1992 Entrepreneurial skills for young women: a manual for trainers Commonwealth Secretariat

Cooksey, B. et al 1993 Parents' attitudes towards education in rural Tanzania Tanzania Development Research Group (TADREG) report no. 5, Dar es Salaam

Coombe, C. 1988 Survey of vocationally-oriented education in the commonwealth, Commonwealth Secretariat

Coombs, P., Prosser, R. and Ahmed, M. 1973 New paths to learning for rural children and youth ICED New York

Corvalan, O. 1987 'Training for disadvantaged youth in Chile' in Droogleever-Fortuijn, E., Hoppers, W. and Morgan, M. Paving pathways to work CESO The Hague

Corvalan, O. 1988 'The combination of education and production in some Latin American countries' paper presented at the NASEDC Conference on Education and Production As, Norway, June 1988

Corvalan, O. 1993 'Training for self-employment through VTIs: Chilean case study' ILO Expert consultation on training for self-employment through VTIs, Turin

Corvalan, O. 1994 'NGOs (Latin America): training for disadvantaged groups' International Encyclopaedia of Education. Second Edition Pergamon Oxford

Court, D. 1972 'Dilemmas of development: the village polytechnic movements as a shadow system of education in Kenya' in Developmental trends in Kenya Centre of African Studies, University of Edinburgh, Edinburgh

Creative Associates 1983 Non-formal education in the Camerouns: an assessment Creative Associates Washington D.C.

D'Souza, K. C. and L. Thomas 1993 Education and training needs of the informal sector: India paper for ODA research project on education and training for the informal sector

De Moura Castro, C. 1991 'How well have ILO training practices survived the test of time?' NORRAG NEWS No 10, July 1991

De Moura Castro, C. 1993 'Training in East Europe: problem or solution?' in NORRAG NEWS No. 14, July 1993

De Moura Castro, C. and Bas, D. n.d. La cuisine du marché: le retour de l'apprentissage traditionnel TPB ILO Geneva

De Soto, H. 1989 The other path Harper and Row New York

Dore, R. 1980 The diploma disease Unwin

DSE 1993 Out-of-school education. work and sustainability in the South- experiences and strategies Bonn

Ducci, M. A. 1991 Vocational Training on the Threshold of the 1990s World Bank Washington D.C.

Ducci, M. A. 1994 'Latin America; national training agencies' International Encyclopaedia of Education. Second Edition Pergamon Oxford

Dyer, C. 1993 'Education and the state: policy implementation in India's federal policy' paper presented at the Oxford Conference on the changing role of the state in education,

September 1993

Economic Commission for Latin America and the Caribbean OREALC 1992 Education and knowledge: basic pillars of changing production patterns with social equity Santiago, Chile

Eisemon, T. O. 1989 'The impact of primary schooling on agricultural thinking and practices in Kenya and Burundi' in Studies in Science Education 17.

Ellis, P. 1990 Measures increasing the participation of girls and women in technical and vocational education and training: A Caribbean study Commonwealth Secretariat

Fagerlind, I. and Saha, L. J. 1989 Education and national development: a comparative perspective. Second edition Pergamon Oxford Ch. 7

Federal Republic of Nigeria, Nigerian National Commission for UNESCO, 1992, Development of education 1990-1992: National report of Nigeria, International Conference on Education, 43rd session 1992, Geneva

Ferej, A. 1993 'Draft paper: Traditional apprenticeship' ILO Expert consultation on training for self-employment through VTIs, Turin

Fluitman, F. 1994 'Traditional apprenticeship' International Encyclopaedia of Education. Second Edition Pergamon Oxford

Fluitman, F. and Sangaré, A. K. 1989 'Some recent evidence of informal sector apprenticeship in Abidjan, Cote d'Ivoire' in Fluitman, F. Training for work in the informal sector ILO Geneva

Foster, P. J. 1968 'The vocational school fallacy in development planning' in Blaug, M. Economics of education. Volume One Penguin Harmondsworth

Frost, D. 1991 'New approaches to skills training in Nigeria and Trinidad' Small Enterprise Development 2/2 Pp 41-6

Fullan, M. G. 1991 The new meaning of educational change Teachers College Press, New York

Fungati, M. 1987 'ZIMFEP's experience in establishing school leaver employment creation programmes in Zimbabwe' in Droogleever-Fortuijn, E., Hoppers, W. and Morgan, M. Paving pathways to work CESO The Hague

Gallart, M. A. 1994 'Latin America: articulation of education, training and work' International Encyclopaedia of Education. Second Edition Pergamon Oxford

Gatama, W. M. 1986 Business education for primary schools; Standard Six. Pupils' book TransAfrica Nairobi

Gibb, A. A. 1988 Stimulating entrepreneurship and new business development ILO SED/ 14E Geneva

Goodale, G. 1989 'Training for women in the informal sector' in Fluitman, F. Training for work in the informal sector ILO Geneva

Goodale, G. 1990 'Women and TVET: addressing the challenge' Norrag News, December 1990, pp 13-15

Govinda, R. and Varghese, N. V. 1993 The quality of primary education in India IIEP Paris

Grierson, J. P. 1989a Vocational training and self-employment: lessons from the field Cranfield/ODA

Grierson, J. P. 1989b 'Cost-covering, production-based vocational training: the case of Nepal's Butwal Technical Institute' Apsdep Newsletter September/October Pp 10-3

Grierson, J. P. 1992 'Assessing appropriate technology in Calcutta's informal sector' GATE 2/92 Pp 14-7

Grierson, J. P. 1993 'Self-employment in developing countries: analysing the effectiveness of enterprise-based training approaches' paper presented at the Development and the Strategies of SMEs in the 1990s Conference, Mikkeli, Finland

Grierson, J. P. 1994 'A Review of the Self-Employment Activities of the Russian Federal Employment Service in Moscow Region and Leningrad Region' SKAT St. Gallen, Switzerland

Grootings, P. 1994 'Eastern and Central Europe: vocational education and training in transition' International Encyclopaedia of Education. Second Edition Pergamon Oxford

Gupta, S. K. 1990 'Enterprise development training programmes in India' Small Enterprise Development 1/4 Pp 15-26

Gustafsson, I. 1985 ZIMFEP SIDA Education Division Documents 29 Stockholm

Gustafsson, I. 1987 Schools and the transformation of work IIE Stockholm

Guttman, C. 1993 All children can learn: Chile's 900 schools programme for the underprivileged UNESCO Paris

Haan, H. C. 1989 'Two examples of training projects for the informal sector in Central America' in Fluitman, F. Training for work in the informal sector ILO Geneva

Haan, H. C. 1994 'Guide for Decision Makers: Community-Based Skills Training for Employment Creation and Income Generation' ILO Geneva

Hailey, J. 1991 Small Business development in the developing world: an overview of contemporary issues in enterprise development Cranfield School of Management Cranfield

Hailey, J. 1994 'Enterprise education: small business training' International Encyclopaedia of Education. Second Edition Pergamon Oxford

Harper, M. 1984 Small business in the third world John Wiley and Sons Chichester

Harper, M. 1989a 'The programme for the development of small enterprises (DESAP) of the Carvajal Foundation, Cali, Colombia' in Fluitman, F. Training for work in the informal sector ILO Geneva

Harper, M. 1989b 'The Euro-Action Accord programme in Port Sudan, the Sudan' in Fluitman, F. Training for work in the informal sector ILO Geneva

Harper, M. 1992 'Evaluating enterprise development programmes in India' Small Enterprise Development 3/4 Pp 50-4

Hawes, H. and Scotchmer, C. (Eds.) 1993 Children for health: children as communicators of Facts for Life Child to Child Trust, London

HEART TRUST/NTA 1993 Creating a labour force for the Twenty-First Century HEART TRUST/NTA Kingston Jamaica

Herz, B., K. Subbarao, M. Habib and L. Raney 1991 Letting girls learn: promising approaches in primary and secondary education World Bank Discussion Paper 133

Hinchliffe, K. et al 1988 The cost effectiveness of TVET in Botswana Ministry of Education Gaborone

Hoppers, W. 1992 The promotion of self-employment in education and training institutions: perspectives in East and Southern Africa Small Enterprise Development Programme ILO Geneva

Hoppers, W. 1994a 'Education and productive work' International Encyclopaedia of Education. Second Edition Pergamon Oxford

Hoppers, W. 1994b 'Questioning the school- what room for the local perspective?', NASEDEC Conference on 'Quality of education in the context of culture in developing countries', 13-15 January, Tampere

Hoppers, W. and Komba, D. 1992 'Productive work in general education: an analysis of variants' Paper presented at the World Conference on Comparative Education, Prague

Howarth, R. 1992 'Women's microenterprise- lessons for enterprise support agencies' Paper presented at the Regional Workshop on the Development of Microenterprises by Women, Ahmedabad

ILO 1993 Expert consultation on training for self-employment through VTIs, Turin

ILO/SIDA 1993 Skill development for self-reliance: a methodology for training for self-employment. ILO/SIDA Geneva Stockholm

ILO/UNDP 1993 Nepal ILO/UNDP NEP/88/033 Geneva

International Foundation for Education with Production 1990 Defusing the time-bomb? Education and employment in Southern Africa IFEP Gaborone

Institute for Public Policy Research 1990 A British 'Baccalauréat': ending the division between education and training London

Iyer, L. 1991 Diversification of women's occupations through training: India TPB/DP61 ILO Geneva

Jackelen, H. R. and Rhyne, E. 1991 'Towards a more market oriented approach to credit and savings for the poor' Small Enterprise Development 2/4 Pp 4-20

Jain, B. 1991 'Returns to education: further analysis of cross country data' Economics of

Jamison, D. T. and Lau, L. J. 1982 Farmer education and farm efficiency Johns Hopkins, Baltimore

Jeans, A., Hyman, E. and O'Donnell, M. 1991 'Technology- The key to increasing the productivity of microenterprises' Small Enterprise Development 2/2 Pp 14-23

Jennings, Z. D. and Edmond, D. 1986 'Belize's Rural Education and Agriculture Programme: some factors that have contributed to its success' paper presented at the Vocationalising Education Conference, London, May 1986

Joekes, S. 1987 Women in the world economy, an INSTRAW report OUP Oxford

Jones, T. J. 1922 Education in Africa Phelps Stokes Fund New York

Jones, T. J. 1925 Education in East Africa Phelps Stokes Fund New York

Jumani, U. 1987 'The future of home-based production' in Singh and Kelles-Vitanen (eds.) Invisible Hands Sage

K-REP 1993 Inventory of projects and programmes for small and jua kali development in Kenya Nairobi

K-REP 1993. Jua kali literature: an annotated bibliography Nairobi

Kanawaty, G. and De Moura Castro, C. 1990 Towards an employment oriented training policy ILO TPB/DP60 Geneva

Karcher, W. et al. 1993 Zwischen Okonomie und Sozialer Arbeit: Lernen in informellen Sektor in der Dritten Welt Iko Verlag

Kassam, Y. and Kamal, M. 1992 Final report of the evaluation study of the training component of the Bangladesh rural development project CIDA, Canada

Khan, H. 1993 'The Pak-German Technical Training Programme' paper presented at the conference on out-of-school education, work and sustainability in the South, Berlin

Kibare, C. 1993 'Gender considerations under the ILO/KYTEC project' paper presented at the ILO Meeting of Experts in Community-Based Training for Self-Employment and Income Generation, Turin

King, E. M. and Hill, M. A. 1993 Women's education in developing countries: barriers, benefits and policies World Bank Washington D.C.

King, K. 1977 The African artisan Heinemann

King, K. 1980 'Education and self-employment' in Carnoy et al. (Eds.), Education work and employment vol. ii Paris

King, K. 1985 'The environments of education with production: schools, training institutions and productive enterprises' Education with Production 4/1 Pp 75-91

King, K. 1987 'Evaluating the context of diversified secondary education in Tanzania' in Lauglo, J. and Lillis, K. Vocationalising education Pergamon Oxford

King, K. 1989 'Primary schooling and developmental knowledge in Africa' in Centre of African Studies, African futures University of Edinburgh Edinburgh

King, K. 1990a Training and structural adjustment: images from Ghana and Nigeria Occasional Paper 29 Centre of African Studies Edinburgh.

King, K. 1990b 'Education for employment and self-employment interventions in developing countries. Past experience and present prognosis' in International Foundation for Education with Production, Defusing the time-bomb? Education and employment in Southern Africa, IFEP Gaborone

King, K. 1991a 'Training for the informal sector' chapter in King Aid and education in the developing world Longman

King, K. 1991b Aid and education in the developing world, Longman, Harlow

King, K. 1993 Training for self-employment through vocational training institutions: lessons from experience paper presented to ILO meeting on Training for self-employment through VTIs,

King, K. 1994a 'Technical and vocational education and training: an overview' in International Encyclopaedia of Education. Second Edition Pergamon Oxford

King, K. 1994b 'Re-ordering Kenya's informal *Jua Kali* economy in the 1990s: external and internal policy agendas' in McCormick, D. and Pedersen, P. (Eds.) Networks of enterprise: small and intermediate size enterprise in African industrialisation Copenhagen

King, K. 1994c Jua kali Kenya James Currey, London

King, T., Parnell, M. and Carr-Hill, R. 1992 The commercial culture gap between British businessmen and South-East Asia School of South-East Asian Studies, University of Hull for the Department of Trade and Industry

Kivunzyo, K. 1993 'ILO/Kenya Youth Training and Employment Creation Project' paper presented at the ILO Meeting of Experts on Community Based Training for self-employment. and Income Generation, Turin

Kraak, A. 1991 'Making the hidden curriculum the formal curriculum: vocational training in South Africa' Comparative Education Review 35/3 Pp 406-29

Kraak, A. 1993 Free or coordinated market? Education and training policy options for a future South Africa unpublished PhD, University of Western Cape, Cape Town

La Belle, T. 1982 'Formal, non-formal and informal education: a holistic perspective on lifelong learning' International Review of Education 28/2

La Towsky, R. J. and J. P. Grierson 1992 'Traditional apprenticeships and enterprise support networks' Small Enterprise Development 3/3 Pp 42-8

Lauglo, J. 1994 'Vocational training modes: Sweden, Germany and Japan' International Encyclopaedia of Education. Second Edition Pergamon Oxford

Lauglo, J. and Närman, A. 1988 'Diversified secondary education in Kenya: the status of practical subjects and their uses after school' in Lauglo, J. and Lillis, K. Vocationalizing Education Pergamon Oxford

Lauglo, J. and Lillis, K. 1988 "'Vocationalization" in international perspective' in Lauglo, J. and Lillis, K. Vocationalizing education Pergamon Oxford

Lavrijsen, L. 1991 Enterprise education and self-employment promotion FACET BV Apeldoorn, The Netherlands

Leek, J. et al 1993 Made in Africa: learning from carpentry hand-tool projects IT/VSO, London

Levitsky, J. 1992 'Private sector membership associations and support for small and medium enterprises' Small Enterprise Development 3/1 Pp 22-33

Lohmar-Kuhnle, C. 1992 Occupation-oriented training and education for target groups from the informal sector BMZ Bonn

Lohmar-Kuhnle, C. 1993 'Refugee and Sudanese Training Programme (RSTP) in the Eastern and Central regions of Sudan' Mimeo

Macharia, K. 1988 'Social networks: ethnicity and the informal sector in Nairobi' IDS working paper no 463, Univ. of Nairobi.

Mahabir, D. 1993 Servol pre-school and adolescent training programmes in Trinidad and Tobago IIEP Paris

Mahajan, V. and Dichter, T. W. 1990 'A contingency approach to small business and microenterprise development' Small Enterprise Development 1/1 Pp 4-16

Maldonado, C. 1989 'Self-training in theory and practice' in Fluitman, F. Training for work in the informal sector ILO Geneva

Manu, G. and Gibb, A. A. 1990 'The design of extension and related support services for small-scale enterprise' International Small Business Journal 8/3

Maravanyika, O. E. 1989 'The new vocationalism, entrepreneurial skills development and a search for a worthwhile work-oriented curriculum' Bulletin of the Associate College Centre 25/ 1, Pp 23 -32

Marris, P. and Somerset, A. 1971 African businessmen East African Publishing House Nairobi

Mashek, R. W. 1992 The Don Bosco way to train disadvantaged youth ILO TPB/DP92 Geneva

Mason, G. 1994 'Vocational education and training: Anglo-German comparisons' International Encyclopaedia of Education. Second Edition Pergamon Oxford

Mbilinyi, M. and Mbughuni, P. (eds.) 1991 Education in Tanzania with a gender perspective: summary report SIDA Education Division Documents 53 Stockholm

Mburugu, J. B. 1993 'Self-Employment and Entrepreneurship in Vocational Training Institutions in Kenya' paper to Turin meeting on training for self-employment through VTIs

McCormick, D. 1991 Manufacturing in miniature unpublished manuscript

McGrath, S. A. 1993 Changing the subject: curriculum change in secondary education in Zimbabwean since independence Occasional Paper 44 Centre of African Studies Edinburgh

McLaughlin, S. D. 1979 The wayside mechanic Centre for International Education University of Massachusetts

Mead, D. C. and P. Kunjeku 1993 Business linkages and enterprise development in Zimbabwe CZI Harare

Mead, D. C. 1994 'The Contribution of Small Enterprises to Employment Growth in Southern Africa' mimeo

MEDI 1993 'Training for self-employment through VTIs: lessons from experience' ILO Expert consultation on training for self-employment through VTIs, Turin

Messina, G. 1993 Education and training needs of the informal sector: Chile paper for ODA research project on education and training for the informal sector

Middleton, J., Zideman, A. and Adams, A. V. 1993 Skills for Productivity OUP Oxford

Millsap, M.A. and Muraskin, L. D. 1994 'USA: federal vocational education policy' in International Encyclopaedia of Education. Second Edition Pergamon Oxford

Molyneux, M. 1985 'Mobilisation without emancipation? Women's interests, state and revolution in Nicaragua' Feminist Studies 11/2

Monji, R. 1993 'The skills development for self-reliance methodology: RYTE Experience' paper presented at the ILO Meeting of Experts on Community Based Training for Self-Employment and Income Generation, Turin

Montrichard, R. 1987 'Beyond skills training: the work of Servol in Trinidad' in Droogleever-Fortuijn, E., Hoppers, W. and Morgan, M. Paving Pathways to Work CESO The Hague

Moser, C. 1989 'Gender planning in the Third World: Meeting Practical and Strategic Gender Needs' World Development 17/11 Pp 1799- 1825

Mosse, J. C. 1993 Half the world, Half a chance Oxfam Oxford

Mothobi, B. 1978 Training for development ARTCA Salisbury

Mutua, A. K. and Aleke-Dondo, C. 1990 The informal financial markets in Kenya K-REP research paper no. 4 Nairobi

Närman, A. 1988a 'The Botswana Brigades' Botswana-education, culture and politics Centre of African Studies Edinburgh

Närman, A. 1988b Practical subjects in Kenyan academic secondary schools: tracer study II SIDA Education Division Documents 39 Stockholm

Närman, A. 1994 'Technical vocational education and training: the experience of Eastern and Southern Africa' International Encyclopaedia of Education. Second Edition Pergamon Oxford

Nelson, R. 1993 'Guidelines for reorienting vocational training to self-employment' paper to Turin meeting on training for self-employment through VTIs

NEPI 1992 Human resources development Oxford University Press Cape Town

NORRAG NEWS Nos. 7 & 8, Centre of African Studies University of Edinburgh

ODA 1990 Into the nineties: an education policy for British aid ODA London

ODA 1994 Education policy paper ODA London

Oehring, E. 1990 'FUNDES- an attempt to establish loan guarantee schemes through private foundations in Latin America' Small Enterprise Development 1/2 Pp 27-33

Oketch, H. O. 1993 Education and training needs of the informal sector: Kenya paper for ODA research project on education and training for the informal sector

Oketch, H. O. et al 1991 Microenterprise credit, employment, incomes and output: some evidence from Kenya K-REP research paper no 8 Nairobi

Oxfam 1990 'Gender considerations in economic enterprises' Paper presented to the AGRA East Meeting, Philippines

Oxfam 1992 Income generating projects: a view from the grassroots Oxford

Pantin, G. 1984 The Servol village Bernard van Leer Foundation The Hague

Peace, G. and Hulme, D. 1993 Children and income-generating programmes. a report for SCF (UK) Institute for Development Policy and Management Manchester

Peters-Berries, C. 1993 'The urban informal sector in Zimbabwe' WEP2-19/WP 61, World Employment Programme ILO Geneva

Powell, J. 1991 'Kumasi University's involvement in grassroots industrial development' Small Enterprise Development 2/2 Pp 35-43

Pratt, V. 1993 'Experiences of Kenya Management Assistance Programme (K-MAP) as a practical link between large and small enterprises' symposium on Beyond subcontracting: assessing linkages between large and small enterprises, Royal Tropical Institute, 28-29 June, Amsterdam

PRIDE 1990 The PRIDE micro-credit scheme PRIDE Nairobi

Psacharopoulos, G. and Loxley, W. 1985 Diversified education: evidence from Colombia and Tanzania Johns Hopkins University Press Baltimore

Ramirez, J. 1993a 'The role of NGOs in vocational training for self-employment: some aspects of the Colombian experience' ILO Expert consultation on training for self-employment. through VTIs, Turin

Ramirez, J. 1993b 'The experiences in vocational training for self-employment in the Servicio Nacional de Aprendizaje (SENA) of Colombia' ILO Expert consultation on training for self-employment through VTIs, Turin

Rao, T. V. and Wright, C. 1991 Entrepreneurial skills development programmes in fifteen Commonwealth countries Commonwealth Secretariat

Rao, T. V., Wright, C. and Mukherjee, H. 1990 Designing entrepreneurial skills development programmes: resource book for technical and vocational institutions Commonwealth Secretariat

Republic of Ghana, 1992 Ghana's country paper on development of education, 1990-1992 International conference on Education Geneva

Riedmiller, S. 1994 'Primary school agriculture in Africa' International Encyclopaedia of Education. Second Edition Pergamon Oxford

Riedmiller, S. and Mades, G. G. 1991 Primary school agriculture in Sub-Saharan Africa: policies and practices GTZ Eschborn

Robinson, M. 1991 Evaluating the impact of NGOs in rural poverty alleviation: India country study ODI working paper no 49 London

Robson, M. 1992 'Introducing technology through science education: a case study from Zimbabwe' Science, Technology and Development 10/2 Pp 203-21

Sako, M. 1994 'Japan: vocational education and training' International Encyclopaedia of Education. Second Edition Pergamon Oxford

Salleh Hj Din, M. and Gibb, A. A. 1990 'Universities, small businesses and enterprise education-towards a holistic approach' Small Enterprise Development 1/4 Pp 27-36

Sawamura, N. 1994 'Education, vocational training and employment in Kenya' unpublished paper, Centre of African Studies, University of Edinburgh

Shaeffer, S (Ed.) 1992 Collaborating for educational change: the role of teachers parents and community in school improvement IIEP, Paris

Schmelkes, S. (Ed.) 1990 Post-alfabetizacion y trabajo en America Latina CREFAL UNESCO-OREALC Patzcuaro Mexico

Sealy, C. G. W. 1993 Enhancing traditional apprenticeships in East Africa ApT Design and Development, Moreton-in-the-Marsh

Sheffield, J. and Diejomah, V. 1972 Non-formal education in African development Afro-American Institute New York

SIDA 1993 Lok Jumbish: learning together. A joint assessment of Lok Jumbish: a basic education for all programme in Rajasthan Stockholm

Sinclair, M. 1992 'Income generation programmes among Afghan refugees' Small Enterprise Development 3/3 Pp 17-27

Sridhar, D. n.d. 'Enterprise management: case study of All Bengal Women's Union Shoe Project' mimeo

Streeten, P. 1991 'The judo trick- or crowding in' Small Enterprise Development 2/2 Pp 24-34

Sutherland, M.B. 1991 'Women and education: progress and problems' Prospects 21/2
Pp 145-55

Swainson, N. 1991 Formalising the informal: training for the informal sector in South Africa NEPI Working Paper

Tangyong, A. F. et al. 1989 Quality through support for teachers: a case study from Indonesia DICE University of London

The Times Educational Supplement 1993 'Separatist rebels raise their flag' by Karen Gold, October 8

Theocharides, S. and Tolentino, A. 1991 Integrated strategies for small enterprise development: a policy paper ILO SED/19/E Geneva

Thomas, L. 1993 The education and training needs of the informal sector: four case studies from India paper for ODA research project on education and training for the informal sector

Tolentino, A. and Theocharides, S. 1992 Strengthening small enterprises ILO SED/21E Geneva

Turnham, D. et al. 1990 The informal sector revisited OECD Paris

UNDP 1991 Human development report New York

UNESCO 1991 World education report Geneva

UNESCO 1993 UNESCO: worldwide action in education, Paris

Utria, B. and Salomé, B. 1994 'Informal sector: vocational education and training' International Encyclopaedia of Education. Second Edition Pergamon Oxford

Vaccaro, L. 1994 'Improving quality in primary schools: a focused educational programme in the poor sectors of Chile (900 schools)' in Conference on Quality of education in the context of culture in developing countries, 13-15 January 1994, Tampere Finland

Van Dam, A. 1992 'Technical training for women in Nicaragua' Vena Journal: Education for Women's Development 4/ 1

Van Rensburg, P. 1978 The Serowe Brigades Macmillan

Von Pischke, J. D. 1992 'The exit problem in credit projects' Small Enterprise Development 3/4 Pp 25-33

Walsh, M., Kane, K. and Nelson, C. 1991 'A case for business training with women's groups' in Small Enterprise Development, 2/1 Pp 13- 19

Webster, L. 1990 '15 Years of World Bank lending for small and medium enterprises' Small Enterprise Development 1/1 Pp 17-25

Wei-Yuan Zhang 1993 'Career guidance in selected secondary schools in China' unpublished mimeo, Education Department, University of Edinburgh

White, S. 1989 'Behind whose throne? power and images of women in Bangladesh' in Politics 9/2

World Bank 1988 Education in Sub-Saharan Africa World Bank Washington D.C.

World Bank 1990 A poverty profile for Ghana. 1987-1988, by Boateng, E. O et al, Social Dimensions of Adjustment in Sub-Saharan Africa, SDA working paper no 5, Washington DC

World Bank 1991a Vocational and technical education and training World Bank Washington D.C.

World Bank 1991b Skill acquisition and work in micro-enterprises: recent evidence from West Africa mimeo, Washington

World Conference on Education for All 1990 World declaration on education for all and framework to meet basic learning needs New York

Wright, D. 1990 A study of the employment effects and other benefits of collaboration between multinational enterprises and small-scale enterprises ILO Multinational Enterprises Programme paper no 60 Geneva

Yacine, S. 1986 Education in Africa in the light of the Harare conference 1982 UNESCO Paris

Young, B. 1992 'Science and technology education: the response of the aid donors' in King, K. and Layton, D. Education in science and technology: innovations and

implications for the developing world special issue of Science, Technology and Development 10/2

Zimfep 1992 Annual report 1991 Zimfep Harare

Zimfep 1993 Annual report 1992 Zimfep Harare

[\[Previous Page\]](#) [\[Top of Page\]](#) [\[Next Page\]](#)

Education and training for the informal sector - Education Research Paper No. 11,
1994, 332 p.

[\[Previous Page\]](#) [\[Table of Contents\]](#) [\[Next Page\]](#)

Volume 2 - Country studies

Edited by Fiona Leach

March 1995 (reprinted October 1997)

Serial No. 11

Original ISBN: 0 902500 60 0

Combined ISBN: 1 X6192 090 3

[Overseas Development Administration](#)

[1. Introduction](#)

[2. Ghana](#)

[3. Kenya](#)

[4. India](#)

[5. Chile](#)

[\[Previous Page\]](#) [\[Top of Page\]](#) [\[Next Page\]](#)

[\[Previous Page\]](#) [\[Table of Contents\]](#) [\[Next Page\]](#)

Overseas Development Administration

OCCASIONAL PAPERS ON EDUCATION

This is one of a number of Occasional Papers issued from time to time by the Education Division of the Overseas Development Administration. Each paper represents a study or piece of commissioned research on some aspect of education and training in developing countries. Most of the studies were undertaken in order to provide informed judgements from which policy decisions could be drawn, but in each case it has become apparent that the material produced would be of interest to a wider audience, particularly but not exclusively those whose work focuses on developing countries.

Each paper is numbered serially, and further copies can be obtained through the ODA's Education Division, 94 Victoria Street, London SW1E 5JL, subject to availability.

Although these papers are issued by the ODA, the views expressed in them are entirely those of the authors and do not necessarily represent the ODA's own policies or views. Any discussion of their content should therefore be addressed to the authors and not to the ODA.

[\[Previous Page\]](#) [\[Top of Page\]](#) [\[Next Page\]](#)

[\[Previous Page\]](#) [\[Table of Contents\]](#) [\[Next Page\]](#)

1. Introduction

This is the companion volume to a research report on 'Education and Training for the Informal Sector' by S. McGrath and K. King with F. Leach and R. Carr-Hill, which was commissioned by ODA (Education Division) and completed in January 1994. The main report examined local, national and international interventions and initiatives aimed at promoting education and training for the informal sector. These were situated both within and outside the formal educational system. The information on which the report is based was drawn from the extensive and constantly expanding literature on the subject of Technical and Vocational Education and Training (TVET) and training for self-employment, as well as on the country studies commissioned as part of this research project.

With regard to formal education, the report considers recent reforms around the world which are attempting to provide a school curriculum which meets the future employment needs of young people, in particular in self-employment, to a greater extent than has been the case in the past. In non-formal education it examines an extraordinary wealth of projects and programmes in a large number of settings. While highlighting the general lack of success of many of the individual initiatives and reforms, it also attempts to pinpoint the strengths in what is on offer and to identify innovative practices which might serve as examples of what can be achieved with limited resources. At the same time it seeks to pass on a very strong message regarding the importance of considering the specific context, culture and environment in which these interventions and initiatives are operating, which precludes any generalisations.

BACKGROUND TO THE RESEARCH

Policy-makers in both industrial and developing countries as well as international donors have been showing increased interest in the informal sector. There is now the realization that growth in the formal 'modern' sector of the economy has slowed down in many countries (parts of Latin America and South-East and East Asia providing the main exceptions), and in some cases is experiencing shrinkage (especially where structural adjustment programmes most notably in Africa, and the sudden shift to a market economy, as in the Eastern European countries, have demanded massive cuts in public sector employment). In particular in the low-income agricultural economies of Africa, and parts of Asia and Latin America, the restrictions on growth imposed by debt

burdens, structural adjustment and a continuing reliance on export commodities have been compounded by a low knowledge base in science and technology. Governments have somewhat belatedly realized that for the foreseeable future they will be unable to compete with the major industrial powers or even with some of their regional neighbours in modern forms of mass production, and that the modern sector will not prove to be the engine of growth for their expanding and increasingly youthful populations, to the extent that was originally hoped.

This realization that significant expansion in manpower demands for the formal sector is unlikely, combined with growing concern over rising youth unemployment with its accompanying risk of social unrest, has focused policymakers' attention on the informal sector, which in most cases is growing at a consistently faster rate than the modern sector ever did. It is here that the greatest employment opportunities for young people are likely to be found, at least in the foreseeable future. As the formal sector shrinks and the informal sector expands, the latter ceases to be regarded as a residual and unimportant category of the economy and becomes a serious subject of policy.

At the same time, there is continuing dissatisfaction with the way that formal education has failed to prepare young people for the world of work. At the World Conference on Education for All (WCEFA), which was held in Jomtien, Thailand in March 1990, considerable commitment was made by participating nations and by international donors to work towards Education for All (EFA), with the result that much attention has been focused since that event on improving both access and quality with regard to basic education. However little was said at the time of the conference about the work and employment consequences of moving towards EFA. The question asked on page 1 of our report for ODA was:

If a nation did strive to provide 'universal access to, and completion of primary education' and if it sought to secure a 'real improvement in learning achievement' (WCEFA 1990), would that translate into more productive work? Would expenditure on basic schooling and literacy somehow translate into a better, more productive workforce?

There is no certain answer to this question. For some there is the deep-rooted suspicion that formal education actually discourages productive work and in particular self-employment, by offering young people the opportunity to aspire to white collar jobs either in the public or private formal sectors, while for others it is a question of making formal education more relevant, especially through teaching practical and entrepreneurial skills (and many governments have recently renewed their efforts in this field). The debate continues around the issue of whether a good level of general literacy and numeracy, or explicitly vocational skills offer the better preparation for work.

At the post-primary/post-basic level, increasing attention has been paid to TVET, which so far appears not to have provided much satisfactory preparation for work. Much of the discussion at the secondary level has revolved around such questions as: What forms of TVET are most appropriate in different settings? Should it be provided in schools, in non-formal training centres or in the enterprises themselves? Should the traditional vocational emphasis on industrial and artisanal skills be replaced by a new focus on business and entrepreneurial skills, as being those that are crucial for gainful self-employment? The case studies reveal an enormous diversity in the kind of education and training opportunities available in each country beyond the post-basic education cycle, ranging from Kenya and Ghana's efforts to provide a more balanced and focused curriculum at the secondary level including skills provision for both employment and self-employment, to the Chilean strategy of promoting private training agencies and enterprise-based training, to India's long-standing emphasis on voluntary work by non-governmental organisations (NGOs) aimed at providing disadvantaged groups with the means to lift themselves out of extreme poverty.

At the same time, pragmatists realize that education and training alone will not stimulate self-employment opportunities, either among those who have gone through the full formal education cycle or among those who have never attended, or who have dropped out of, formal schooling. They realize that the self-employed require an enabling environment if they are to prosper and expand their activities. Low-cost credit, new and improved technologies and supportive government policies, which must include the cessation of harassment of small operators by local police and officials, are required. The case studies give a clear picture of how difficult it is for the small entrepreneur to survive in a policy environment which is largely hostile to informal sector activity.

THE CASE STUDIES

Much of the country-specific data and many of the examples of current practices and innovative programmes in education and training for the informal sector which were used in the main report have been drawn from four country studies commissioned as part of this research project. The four studies are from West Africa (Ghana), East Africa (Kenya), Asia (India) and Latin America (Chile). They provide a great wealth of information on the many types of initiatives being taken by a wide range of actors in the area of education and training, providing data and analyses which have probably never been gathered together in such a comprehensive manner before. Because of their potential value to policy-makers, donors, researchers and practitioners with an interest in education and training for the informal sector, the Overseas Development Administration (ODA) has kindly agreed to publish these country studies as a separate companion volume to the main report.

The point was made early on in the main report that initiatives for self-employment and

informal sector development do not emerge as elements that can be easily isolated from a particular social, cultural and economic context. Innovations cannot be lifted from one institutional setting and grafted on to another which is fundamentally different. Hence the decision was taken to invite colleagues from developing countries to contribute case study material to this research project, so as to provide a valuable insight into the ways in which the notion of the informal sector relates to different traditions of schooling, training and economic activity that themselves are undergoing continuous change.

For their country studies, our colleagues in each of the four selected countries were asked to explore and report on the range of recent local, national and international interventions and initiatives in their country which were relevant to the orientation and re-orientation of education and training towards self-employment and income generation. Four different settings for this type of education and training were identified: regular schooling, post-basic schooling (including specialised technical and vocational schools and training centres, and national industrial training institutions), enterprise-based training, and training within the informal sector itself (most notably systems of apprenticeship).

The researchers were also asked to carry out a search of the recent literature in their country on the subject under study. Their country studies contain a large amount of valuable information from policy documents and reports on innovatory projects or programmes, which would otherwise have been inaccessible to outsiders. This is supplemented by personal interviews with key officials and personal observations. The researchers were also asked to identify and examine a number of key initiatives of recent origin as in-depth case studies which would illustrate some dimension of 'good practice' as well as of failure. There are eight short case studies in the case of Ghana, five from Kenya, four from India and two detailed and contrasting case studies from Chile. They cover government, donor, NGO and private initiatives. The researchers were then asked to elaborate on the lessons learnt from these key projects and programmes, and to consider some of the policy implications.

Although it was not possible to follow a uniform approach to collecting, analysing and presenting data because of time and geographical constraints, nevertheless the researchers were able to use this common framework and common set of questions in approaching their material. They did also have the opportunity to meet and discuss their findings together when they came to Britain in November 1993 on an ODA-sponsored visit (and attended a workshop in Turin on 'Training for Self-Employment through Vocational Training Institutions' at the invitation of ILO).

Boeh-Ocansey's Ghanaian study is carried out against the backdrop of the Structural Adjustment Programme of the World Bank and IMF. The sectoral reforms initiated under this programme have encouraged private sector involvement in education and training and the redeployment of many government workers, some of whom have

obtained places on training programmes for self-employment. Boeh-Ocansey reviews a wide range of initiatives. These include, in the formal education system, government attempts to reorganize the basic cycle of regular schooling towards the needs of self-employment in the informal sector, and recent changes at secondary and post-secondary levels. Outside the formal education system, initiatives include programmes aimed at training in income generating skills for youths who have missed all or part of the basic education cycle; programmes specifically oriented towards informal sector practitioners; and programmes which seek to identify and encourage those already in formal sector employment who show an interest in moving into the informal sector.

Boeh-Ocansey's study reveals that, with government realization that employment opportunities in the formal sector of the economy will continue to be limited, educational reforms in Ghana are now emphasizing the acquisition of skills which promote self-employment and entrepreneurship. TVET is being strengthened and non-formal education expanded and improved. However these initiatives will only be meaningful if they are adequately evaluated and judged cost-effective. He notes an alarming lack of evaluation of projects and programmes offering training for the informal sector, in particular in terms of what happens to trainees once they have completed their training, with the result that it is impossible to judge how successful such initiatives are in actually helping people find productive work.

At the same time, the author notes the continuing low level of morale among teachers and the outflow of experienced professionals from teaching to other occupations, the lack of experienced teachers in scientific, technical and vocational subjects, the continuing disparity in quality between urban and rural institutions, and inadequate facilities and resources brought about by acute financial constraints in the Ghanaian economy, all of which are potential impediments to the success of the initiatives detailed in the study. This is a situation which is replicated in many developing countries.

Finally, the author warns that the informal sector will never be a prosperous viable form of employment while it continues to concentrate on traditional indigenous productive activities. Training for the informal sector needs to produce modern aggressive entrepreneurs whose products and services are of a high standard and competitive in international markets.

Oketch's study of Kenya reviews strategies that individuals, the government and non profit-seeking organisations are using to improve skills in the informal sector. Statistics given by Oketch show that the greatest number of job opportunities (75.7%) in Kenya are to be found in the informal sector rather than in the modern wage sector or in agriculture. Since 1983 employment in the informal sector has been growing at the rate of 14% p.a., more than three times that of the formal sector. At the same time, however,

the gap between manpower supply and job opportunities in both the formal and the informal sectors is increasing. In recognition of this, one strategy adopted by the Kenyan government to stimulate employment opportunities has been to formulate specific education and training policies for the informal sector. Of the four countries studied, Kenya has gone the furthest in attempting to radically transform formal education to meet the needs of the labour market and especially self-employment and income generation. For example, under the reformed educational system (8-4-4), the subject of entrepreneurial education has recently been introduced at the upper primary level alongside some practical subjects, with a range of technical and business studies also being offered at secondary level.

However Oketch suggests that the 8-4-4 reforms have not been successful, largely because they were introduced too rapidly, with inadequate resources, including a lack of specialist teachers, workshops and equipment. As a result, negative attitudes continue towards practical education, technical skills remain poor, and pupils are still preoccupied with passing examinations in academic subjects. Oketch suggests that the educational reforms have failed to assist young people into self-employment, and evidence for this is to be found in the fact that among the self-employed there is very little publicly funded training. Most people in the informal sector continue to receive training through the traditional apprenticeship route.

Nevertheless Kenya offers a wide range of training opportunities for self-employment both in the formal and non-formal education systems. Oketch identifies nine different types of agencies or processes providing skills for self-employment. Kenya has over 600 institutions involved in technical and vocational training for school leavers, of which the Youth Polytechnics are probably the best known. There are also 50 NGOs offering some kind of training to informal sector operators. However Oketch draws the depressing conclusion that the two most successful processes of skill enhancement in the informal sector are based not on government or NGO initiatives, but rather on the initiatives of informal sector operators themselves, namely apprenticeship, and the individual's own decision to move from wage employment to self-employment.

The Indian study by D'Souza and Thomas is set against a background of a high proportion of economic activity taking place in the informal sector, with an estimated 85-90% of the total workforce engaged in it (if one includes agricultural activity), as well as very high levels of unemployment (during 1992-97 an estimated 58 million people in India will be looking for employment, rising to 94 million during 1993 - 2002).

This review focuses on the activities of four NGOs working in the field of non-formal education in the state of Gujarat. It found that all four had targeted their efforts at the marginalized and deprived and had linked their education and training activities to socioeconomic development. Their emphasis was on capacity building rather than on

employment generation or job skill development per se. Indeed the NGOs preferred to develop activities which would supplement rather than substitute existing employment or income generating activities. Their approach was long-term, emphasising community-based economic activity, often through cooperatives, and sustainable development through people's participation and the sharing of responsibility in the development process. Effective training for income generation was seen as requiring conscientization to be effective. Finally, they all emphasized education and training that was relevant to the specific socio-economic contexts of the client or beneficiary groups, and indeed their success was seen as dependent upon this.

In the authors' opinion, the projects were all more concerned with social mobilization, social justice and equity than with economic efficiency or productivity, which perhaps explains why they were successful in bringing about socio-psychological change in their target groups but little improvement in economic wealth and income generation. Although they were able to improve the subsistence employment of the communities they were seeking to assist, they were unable to promote employment of a kind that would bring substantial gains for individuals or communities. The authors conclude that one reason for this was that they had attempted to build on traditional economic activities (agriculture, forestry, cottage or home industries). None of them seemed inclined to develop competencies for non-traditional modern industrial occupations and indeed only one of the four NGOs would have had any capability for doing this. Moreover the low level of education among the beneficiaries would have made it difficult for them to acquire the necessary skills for industrial entrepreneurship.

The Chilean case study by Messina is based on two training programmes for unemployed youth which are presented and then compared in order to develop a series of reflections on the role that training for the informal sector ought to play, within the framework of adjustments and 'modernizing productive transformation' processes currently taking place in Latin America.

Messina concludes that the Chilean government is more concerned with employment policies, especially for the modern sector, than with training policies. Public training programmes are geared towards socially critical and short or medium term conflict-carrying populations (low income urban sectors, particularly the young and female heads of household) in an attempt to integrate them into the modern urban sector as a reserve army of labour. Places on these programmes are taken up predominantly by males, women being catered for by small scale state programmes offering wage-earning placements, self-employment or micro-enterprise. Training activities for the informal sector are limited to micro-experiences developed by NGOs which are also aimed at the more vulnerable groups: young people hardest hit by marginality, women of limited means who are heads of household. The state has assumed the social task of training within a neo-liberal context dominated by the business sector, but has yet to create a training system or flexible, participative, and medium term educational institutions. As

elsewhere in Latin America, training programmes tend to be under the authority of the Ministry of Labour and Social Work or the Ministry of Economic Affairs, rather than the Ministry of Education.

AN OVERVIEW

As has already been emphasized, it is impossible to directly transfer understandings from one context to another. However, some general points can be made about education and training for work (not necessarily for the informal sector exclusively) based on the four country studies:

1. The studies have uncovered a large amount of activity in the area of education and training in all the countries concerned, but at the same time they have failed to produce much evidence of convincing success. In particular, evaluation of innovative projects and programmes as well as of system-wide reforms to formal education appears to be spasmodic and superficial.
2. There are many variations available, ranging from school-based initiatives to non-formal training schemes, to enterprise-based training and training within the informal sector itself. Within each of these settings, likewise, there is great variety: in the type of training offered, the agencies or individuals providing it, the groups targeted, and the duration, location and content of courses.
3. While the state appears to be more concerned with containment of the unemployment problem and mechanisms for getting young people into productive work, NGOs appear to be more interested in community regeneration and socio-economic development. This links up with the point made early on in the main report that there are two tiers of self-employment to be found in the informal sector: on the one hand the entrepreneurial tier (often using relatively up to date but small scale technology) and on the other, the much larger subsistence tier (using very low levels of technology and traditional skills). Nevertheless, despite a great deal of activity directed at disadvantaged groups, there is little evidence that programmes of skills training are able to reach the very poorest segments of the population.
4. In all but the Chilean case, there is strong recognition by the state of the importance and the potential for self-employment and income generation in the informal sector. In Chile great faith is still placed in policies and strategies that favour strengthening and expanding the modern sector of the economy, and in directing training efforts in that direction. Indeed it is the only country of the four where employment in the formal sector is still experiencing strong growth, and where the informal sector plays a relatively small role in economic activity (40%). On the basis of this evidence it may be possible to conclude (somewhat tentatively) that support for micro-entrepreneurial

activity and the provision of training in this area is more prevalent where there is an over-staffed and inefficient public sector (mostly now under threat from structural adjustment agreements) and a small struggling modern sector.

5. There is consensus that education and training for self-employment will not on its own generate gainful economic activity. An enabling environment is also necessary, which should include access to credit, and supportive policies from a government committed to facilitating small-scale enterprise.

6. Many of the projects and programmes for disadvantaged groups described in the case studies sought to build on traditional skills (eg craft skills) rather than introduce the target groups to new areas of potential economic activity. The one exception in this respect was again Chile, which does not have a developed traditional artisanal sector (most subsistence self-employment seems to be in the area of petty trading) or a strong system of traditional apprenticeship. At the same time, there appeared to be some consensus in the country studies that there was little scope for sustainable income in traditional small-scale areas of self-employment (in the main report this was found to be particularly the case for women), and that one of the functions of education and training for the informal sector should be to create dynamic entrepreneurs who are able to cope with changing demands for products and services in a competitive modern free-market economy.

EPILOGUE

Whilst these case studies do provide some material for comparative speculation on the subject of education and training for the informal sector, we would emphasise that, in the current global crisis of employment, their real value lies in understanding the different ways in which the relation between education, training and work is conceived of in different socio-economic contexts. Although there appear to be global trends towards marginalization and modernization, these will be translated very differently according to the prevailing social and economic conditions; and it is impossible to plan without an appreciation of those differences. These four pictures, compiled within a roughly comparable framework, are an invaluable contribution to that understanding.

Roy Carr-Hill and Fiona Leach
Institute of Education, University of London
May 1994

[\[Previous Page\]](#) [\[Top of Page\]](#) [\[Next Page\]](#)

[\[Previous Page\]](#) [\[Table of Contents\]](#) [\[Next Page\]](#)

2. Ghana

by

Osei Boeh-Ocansey
University of Ghana
Legon-Accra, Ghana

[Acronyms and abbreviations](#)

[Organisations and institutions contacted/visited](#)

[1. Introduction](#)

[2. Basic education](#)

[3. Secondary education](#)

[4. Education and training for income generation and survival](#)

[5. Post-secondary education, micro-enterprise development and the informal sector](#)

[6. Training for informal sector practitioners engaged in viable activities](#)

[7. Induction programmes for formal sector employees towards informal and SME sector: The EMPRETEC approach](#)

[8. Conclusions](#)

[References](#)

Acronyms and abbreviations

AGI	Association of Ghana Industries
CIDA	Canadian International Development Agency
EDF	European Development Fund
EDII	Entrepreneurship Development Institute of India
GATE/GTZ	German Appropriate Technology Exchange
GATT	General Agreement on Trade and Tariffs
GDP	Gross Domestic Product

GEPC	Ghana Export Promotion Council
GRATIS	Ghana Regional Appropriate Technology Industrial Service
IAN	Institute of Adult Education
ILO	International Labour Organization
IMP	International Monetary Fund
ITC	International Trade Centre
ITDG	Intermediate Technology Development Group
ITTU	Intermediate Technology Transfer Unit
JSS	Junior Secondary School
MDPI	Management Development and Productivity Institute
NACVET	National Coordinating Committee for Technical and Vocational Education and Training
NBSSI	National Board for Small Scale Industries
NCWD	National Council on Women and Development
NFED	Non-Formal Education Division
NGO	Non Governmental Organization
NSS	National Service Secretariat, Accra
PEA	People's Educational Association
SAP	Structural Adjustment Programme
SME	Small and Micro-Enterprises
SNV	Netherlands Development Organization
SSS	Senior Secondary School
TCC	Technology Consultancy Centre, University of Science and Technology, Kumasi
UNCTAD	United Nations Conference on Trade and Development
UNDP	United Nations Development Programme
UNIDO	United Nations Industrial Development Organisation
USAID	United States Agency for International Development
UNTCMD	United Nations Transnational Corporations and Management Division, formerly UN Centre for Transnational Corporations (UNCTC)
VSO	British Voluntary Service Overseas

Organisations and institutions contacted/visited:

ACKNOWLEDGEMENT

1. Accra Technical Training Institute, Accra: J Budu-Smith
2. Accra Girls Secondary School, Accra
3. Aboma Primary and JSS, Teshie-Accra: Mrs A Amartey
4. Ada Rural Bank, Kasseh-Ada: F Therson-Cofie
5. Anfom Machine Shop, Light Industrial Area, Tema
6. Association of Ghana Industries, Trade Fair Centre, La-Accra: E Imbeah-Amoakuh
7. Association of Small Scale Industrialists, c/o AGI, La-Accra
8. Bank of Ghana, Accra, Fund for Small and Medium Enterprises: Ankrah L
9. Chorkor Fish Smokers Cooperative, Chorkor-Accra
10. Empretec-Ghana, Accra
11. Ghana Export Promotion Council, Accra
12. Ghana Regional Appropriate Technology Industrial Service, Tema
13. Ghana Association of Private Voluntary Organisations in Development, Accra: F Owusu
14. Institute of Adult Education, University of Ghana, Legon
15. Intermediate Technology Transfer Unit, Tema
16. Kumasi Technical Institute, Kumasi: Mrs Edna Fordjour
17. LTB-Schiewer Ghana Ltd., Accra: K Ofori-Bruku
18. Ministry of Education/Ghana Education Service, Accra
19. Ministry of Employment and Social Welfare, Accra
20. Ministry of Trade and Industry, Accra
21. Management Development and Productivity Institute, Accra
22. Morning Star Schools (Primary and JSS), Accra
23. National Investment Bank Training Centre, Accra: Annoh-Wiafe
24. National Coordinating Committee for Technical and Vocational Education and Training, Accra: Prof Abloh
25. National Board for Small Scale Industries, Accra
26. Nkulenu Industries Ltd. Madina
27. NOBOA Foundation, Farminus Services Project, Pokoase: B Asare-Bediako
28. National Council on Women and Development, Accra: Mrs R Adotey
29. Processed Foods and Spices Enterprise, Tema: Mrs Leticia Osafo-Addo
30. People's Educational Association, c/o Institute of Adult Education, Legon

31. Statistical Service, Accra
32. St Theresah's Women's Project, Nuaso, c/o Catholic Church Diocese, Agomenya
33. Sustainable End of Hunger Foundation (SEHUF), Madina: Dr (Mrs) Esther Ocloo
34. TechnoServe-Ghana, Accra: Kwasi Poku/Ms M Boateng
35. TAMS Cassava Processing Enterprise, Oyarifa: Mrs Tamakloe
36. University of Science and Technology, Kumasi: Dr S K Amenuke
37. West African Examinations Council, Accra
38. Wiemo Ventures Mushroom Project, Accra: D Sarpong-Manu

1. Introduction

[1.1 Methodology](#)

The Government of Ghana embarked upon a Structural Adjustment Programme (SAP) in 1983 with the assistance of the World Bank and the International Monetary Fund (IMF). A number of sectoral reforms have been initiated since then, an important feature of which has been to strengthen the private sector. Interventions seeking to orient young people towards self-employment have been made and many workers in government jobs have been redeployed and encouraged by self-employment schemes to seek fortunes in the informal sector.

Attempts have been made to reorganize the basic cycle of regular schooling towards the needs of self-employment in the informal sector. These efforts are discussed in Section 2 of the report.

Similarly, changes have been introduced into the curriculum for post-basic schooling and secondary education. Programmes for secondary educational institutions are reviewed in Section 3.

In Section 4, attention is focused on programmes targeted at youths who might have missed all or part of the basic educational cycle. This report seeks to distinguish between viable activities and the more marginal undertakings of the informal sector. Training programmes for the latter are reviewed in this section. These activities are aimed at income generation; they provide an important supportive system for the survival of beneficiaries.

Post-secondary educational programmes are then discussed in Section 5 in relation to their orientation towards micro-enterprise development and the informal sector.

In Section 6, attention is drawn to specific programmes targeted particularly at informal sector practitioners already identified as active performers in viable projects.

Finally in Section 7, the report discusses programmes which seek to identify and encourage persons already engaged in formal sector employment who show an interest in entering the informal or microenterprise sector.

The types and examples of institutions in Ghana involved in training and their enrolment estimates for the year 1992 are summarized in Tables 1 and 2 for the formal and non-formal educational systems respectively.

1.1 Methodology

Visits were made to government ministries and interviews were held with Directors to obtain information about current policy and available documentation. Information was also gathered about programmes, projects and agencies within each ministry of relevance to education and training activities for the informal sector. Collaborating organizations outside the ministerial structure were also identified. Whenever possible the principal officers in charge of a programme or project or enterprise were contacted directly, interviewed and relevant documents obtained from them. Some on-going projects were also visited and their operations observed. In some instances the views of trainers, trainees, past beneficiaries and other concerned participants were sought.

2. Basic education

[2.1 Primary school](#)

[2.2 Junior secondary school](#)

[2.3 General remarks on basic education](#)

The first nine years of schooling constitute the basic educational cycle in Ghana. It consists of six years of primary and three years of junior secondary schooling. In legislation, basic education in Ghana is free, universal and compulsory for all children aged between 6 and 15 years.

2.1 Primary school

Primary education in Ghana is designed to lay foundations for inquiry and creativity in the child and thereby develop in young Ghanaians the ability to adapt constructively to a changing environment. To inculcate a spirit of good citizenship in the child as a basis for effective participation in national development, it is also primary education's role to

develop sound moral attitudes in the child accompanied by a healthy appreciation of the child's cultural heritage and self-identity. After attending primary school, the child is expected to be able to read, write and effectively communicate, count and use numbers. It is also hoped that a firm foundation would have been laid for the development of manipulative and life skills to prepare the individual to function to his/her own, and the community's, advantage. To achieve these goals, the following subjects are learnt in primary school: Agriculture, Cultural Studies, English, Ghanaian Languages, Life Skills, Mathematics, Physical Education, Science, and Social Studies (Government of Ghana, 1988a).

In the 1991/92 school year, total enrolment in primary school was 2,001,000 of which 54.3% were male (Ministry of Education, 1993). The enrolment figure represented 64.3% of the population of children aged between 6 and 12 years (Statistical Service, Accra).

2.2 Junior secondary school

The curriculum in junior secondary school (JSS) is designed to expose the pupil to basic pre-technical, pre-vocational and scientific skills and knowledge to enable him/her to discover aptitudes and potentialities that induce in him/her a desire for self-improvement, an understanding of his/her environment and an eagerness to contribute to its survival and development. The curriculum is also specifically designed to emphasise an appreciation of the use of the hand as well as the mind and orientate the pupil towards creative and productive effort.

In addition to the 9 subjects of the primary school curriculum, Technical Drawing, Pre-technical and Pre-vocational Skills as well as French (optional) are taught (Government of Ghana, 1988a). Each school specializes in 2 vocational subjects for which raw materials and expertise are locally available.

Total enrolment in Junior Secondary Schools for the 1991/92 school year was 604,200 of which 58.8% were male. In 1992, 165,000 candidates took the Basic Education Certificate Examinations to graduate from Junior Secondary School (Ministry of Education, 1993).

2.3 General remarks on basic education

The total number of children enrolled in Primary and Junior Secondary Schools in Ghana in the 1991/92 school year was 2,605,200 representing 62.9% of the population of children aged between 6 and 15 years. Therefore 37% of children of school-going age in Ghana, the majority of whom are female, do not have access to basic education which has been declared free, universal and compulsory (Ministry of Education, 1993;

Statistical Service, 1984). For the purpose of comparisons enrolments in 1960 and 1970 were 40.1% and 58.1% respectively of children of the same age group (Government of Ghana, 1972); in 1984, the enrolment figures peaked at 67.6%.

The types of training institutions in the formal system, their enrolment figures and gender representation for 1992 have been assembled in Table 1 (see annexe).

Progression in the basic educational cycle is based on continuous and guidance-related internal assessment by teachers. However at the end of the ninth year, certification is based on 40% internal and 60% external assessment. Terminal assessment is conducted by the West African Examinations Council. The Basic Education Certificate Examinations provide in general terms, the criteria for selection of students into Senior Secondary schools and other post-basic educational and training institutions.

The educational reforms make tremendous demands on teachers. Teacher education has therefore been reorientated to concentrate more on imparting skills rather than purely academic knowledge. Provision was therefore made for continuous in-service training for practicing teachers. By 1992, 133,397 Primary and 51,794 Junior Secondary school teachers had been trained in the content and methodology of Mathematics, Science, Technical, Vocational and Life Skills and in Continuous Assessment. Heads of schools were also trained in school administration.

But, in general, the number of trained teachers is inadequate to handle all the subjects, particularly the technical and vocational subjects. Tools and equipment for workshop practice are also not enough for the use of all children in a workshop at a time. Furthermore, facilities are not equitably available countrywide. For example, even though about 70% of the population resides in rural districts, trained teachers are reluctant to accept postings to these areas. Many schools in the rural districts do not have well-built classrooms with adequately secured stores for keeping books, equipment and other valuable property; they also lack workshops of standard design and furniture (Ghana Education Service, 1993, personal communication).

However, siting of Junior Secondary Schools has been planned so that children do not have to travel more than 5 kilometres, on average, to get to one, in order to minimise the fall-out rate from Primary to Junior Secondary School. To ensure quality instruction, inspection and supervision of schools is undertaken at district level under the management of a Director of the Ghana Education Service.

3. Secondary education

[3.1 Senior secondary school](#)

3.2 Vocational and technical education and training

The post-basic educational cycle or secondary education in Ghana follows 2 general directions: Senior Secondary Schooling or Vocational and Technical Education and Training.

Only 30% of graduates of Junior Secondary School are admitted, by merit, into Senior Secondary Schools. The remaining candidates have to choose from a number of programmes offered in Vocational and Technical schools.

3.1 Senior secondary school

Senior secondary education in Ghana seeks to reinforce the skills and knowledge acquired during the years of basic education, to develop in the students a quest for further self-improvement, and also to equip them with qualities of responsible leadership for the promotion and development of all areas of national endeavour (Government of Ghana, 1988b).

The curriculum for Senior Secondary School (SSS) is diversified to cater for varying talents and skills relevant to the country's manpower requirements for socio-economic development. A core curriculum is compulsory for all students, after which choices may be made among 5 specialized programmes. Each school may offer 2 or more of the specialized programmes, each of which is composed of 2 or more options. Every student is required to select one option, and each option consists of a package of 3 subjects.

The core curriculum is made up of the following 7 subjects:

- English Language
- Ghanaian Language
- Science
- Mathematics
- Agricultural and Environmental Studies
- Life Skills
- Physical Education

and the 5 specialized programmes are:

- Agriculture
- Business
- Technical
- Vocational

General (Arts or Science)

Under the Agriculture Programme the options are:

(1)

General Agriculture, made up of Soil Science, Crop Science, Animal Science and Farm Management
Farm Mechanization
Horticulture

(2)

General Agriculture (as above)
Agriculture Economics and Extension
Horticulture

The Business Programme also has 2 options, Accounting and Secretarial:

(1)

The Accounting option comprises:
Introduction to Business Management
Accounting
Business Mathematics and Costing
Clerical and Office Duties

(2)

The Secretarial option also comprises:
Introduction to Business Management
Typing (40 words per minute)
Clerical and Office Duties

Under the Technical Programme there are 4 options: (1) Building, (2) Metal Work, (3) Auto Mechanics and (4) Applied Electricity. All the first three options offer Technical Drawing and Engineering Science. In addition, Building Option offers Building Construction and Woodwork; Metalwork Option offers Metalwork and Woodwork while Auto Mechanics Option offers Auto Mechanics and Metalwork. For the last option in Applied Electricity, the subjects offered are Physics, Mathematics and Applied Electricity or Electronics.

The Vocational Programme is made up of 3 options in Home Economics and one in Visual Arts. Management-in-Living Studies are offered under all 3 Home Economics options and the student is required to select 2 subjects from (a) Clothing and Textiles, (b) Food and Nutrition and (c) General Art, to complete the option.

Under the Visual Arts Option, General Art (comprising History, Appreciation and General Concepts of Art) is offered together with a selection, depending upon the availability of facilities, from the following subjects: basketry, leatherwork, graphic design, picture making, pottery, sculpture and textiles.

The General Programme in Arts offers 9 options made up of a restricted selection of a set of 3 subject combinations from the following:

- English Language
- Literature in English
- French
- Ghanaian Languages
- Economics
- Geography
- History
- Government
- Christian or Islamic Religions Studies
- Music
- Mathematics

Finally the General Programme in Science offers 4 options from any set of 3 subject combinations selected from: Biology, Chemistry, Mathematics and Physics.

All subjects are examinable internally and externally except Physical Education which is examined only internally. The Senior Secondary Certificate Examinations provide the principal entry into formal employment and Tertiary Education. Total enrolment in Senior Secondary Schools in 1992 was 225,300, a third of which was female (Ministry of Education 1993). After 3 years of schooling, 55,000 candidates registered for the Senior Secondary Certificate Examinations in 1993. For these graduands, places are available for only 27.3% in post-secondary educational institutions. The universities can take a maximum of 5000 students, and the polytechnics and other specialized colleges a further 10,000. Thus 40,000 or 72.7% of senior secondary school graduates will join the world of work in 1993 and their most probable destination is the informal sector.

In 1990 when the reforms in secondary education started, there were only 264 senior

secondary schools. By 1993, 170 more schools had been added, first by absorbing and upgrading 140 existing community schools and then by creating 30 entirely new ones.

The main problems encountered in the administration of basic education in Ghana also persist in secondary education. Nevertheless, efforts have been made, with the assistance of the World Bank and other donors, to supply textbooks, science equipment and agricultural and technical tools to most schools and provide them with laboratories, libraries and workshops. 43 textbook titles were commissioned of which 27 have been successfully printed and delivered. Distance education techniques are also being applied to address the shortage of teachers in particular subjects. For example, series of courses in science and mathematics and English literature aids are screened on national television to supplement classroom work. Finally, to attract and retain teachers especially in rural districts, it is now established policy to provide fitting accommodation for school staff. As a result, since the reforms started, accommodation has been provided for the heads of 150 of the newly established senior secondary schools (Ghana Education Service, 1993, personal communication).

In May 1994, the results of the first batch of Senior Secondary Certificate Examinations (SSCE) were published. Out of the 55,000 registered candidates, only 76.6% of them (42,105) finally took the examinations (Ghana Press Reports 1994).

21% of those who took the examinations had no pass at all while 18.6% of them recorded passes in six or more subjects. 1656 candidates passed in the prescribed nine subjects and out of this number, only 68% (1,130) qualified to participate in University Entrance Examinations (WEE) to fill 5,000 places in the country's universities. Thus only 2.7% of SSCE candidates, or about 2% of SSS graduands could be considered for university education.

By ministerial fiat, the entrance examinations (WEE) were suspended; the number of core subjects to be presented at the SSCE was also reduced from a minimum of six to five, and the study of Ghanaian Languages made optional. A ministerial report to parliament however expected better performance from subsequent batches of students as, according to the Minister of Education, "most of the initial teething problems have been solved". (Compiled from Ghana Press Reports 1994).

3.2 Vocational and technical education and training

Vocational education, in general, prepares skilled persons at lower levels of qualification for particular jobs, trades or occupations. It usually covers general education, practical training and related theory in varying concentrations but, more often, emphasis is placed on practical training.

Technical education, on the other hand, is designed to prepare technicians and middle-level management personnel in secondary educational institutions. However in tertiary institutions, technical education leads to the production of engineers and technologists for higher management positions. Technical education encompasses general education, scientific and technical studies and their related theory, and training in specific skills. The type of personnel being produced and the educational level of training determine the relative amounts of emphasis and areas of concentration.

The objectives of vocational and technical education in Ghana are to produce operatives, artisans, craftsmen, technicians and other middle-level personnel with the skills and knowledge required for the country's agricultural, industrial, commercial and economic development. Of particular importance in vocational and technical education is the emphasis laid on equipping the individual with entrepreneurial skills for self-employment to enable the trainee to adapt easily to changing economic and occupational situations. Vocational and technical education in Ghana provides learning and training opportunities in the informal sector and encourages female participation in apprenticeable jobs and occupations which are traditionally not practiced by women. Special programmes are also designed for physically handicapped and disabled persons (Government of Ghana, 1990a).

There are basically 3 different types of training, for which programmes of varying duration and specialization are offered as follows:

(1) Vocational Training

This programme requires a minimum period of 2 years after which the Trade Testing Certificate Grade 2 is awarded. One further year of training leads to the Trade Testing Certificate Grade 1. The National Craftsman's Certificate is awarded after completing the maximum training period of 4 years.

(2) Technical Training

The duration of this programme is 3 years leading to the award of the Intermediate City and Guilds Certificate of London. The completion of an additional year would earn the trainee the Advanced City and Guilds Certificate.

(3) Integrated Community Centre for Employable Skills

The third type of vocational and technical education is

given at an Integrated Community Centre for Employable Skills (ICCES) where trainees are equipped with indigenous skills of more importance to activities in the income generation range. Each trainee is apprenticed to a master craftsman of good standing for 2 years in the trainee's district of residence. The apprenticeship is certificated. A third year of mainly theoretical orientation may be pursued at a Vocational or Technical Institute involved in the first and second type of training, as explained above, to improve upon the trainee's understanding and mastery of the craft or trade.

Trainees from the Vocational and Technical programmes who wish to re-enter Senior Secondary School are admissible after completing prescribed courses. But then completing the Advanced Courses successfully ultimately qualifies the trainee for entry into tertiary education particularly in the Polytechnics and Specialist Teacher Training Colleges (Government of Ghana, 1990a, 1991).

Skills training programmes in Vocational and Technical educational institutions include (NACVET, 1993a):

(1) Business Studies

This programme offers specializations in (a) Secretaryship
(b) Computer Applications and (c) Accountancy.

(2) Home Management

The specializations under this programme are in (a) Catering or (b) Cookery.

(3) Automobile Engineering and Mechanical Craft

(4) Welding and Fabrication

(5) Building Trades

This programme offers specializations in (a) Carpentry and Joinery (b) Masonry (c) Plumbing and (d) Painting and Decorating.

(6) Arts and Craft

The specializations under this programme include (a) Sculpture (carving) (b) Ceramics (c) Weaving (Straw, Bamboo, Raffia, Cane, etc) (d) Textiles (e) Leatherwork (f) Painting (Graphics) (g) Interior Decoration.

(7) Electrical and Electronics

The following specializations are offered under this programme: (a) Telecommunications (b) Radio and Television Repairs (c) Electrical Installation (d) Air-Conditioning and Refrigeration.

(8) Agriculture

(9) Agricultural Mechanics

Including Foundrycraft and Blacksmithing.

Officially there are 156 vocational and technical training institutions in Ghana administered by different government agencies and 250 private-sector institutions registered and recognized by government. In addition, about 700 unregistered private-sector vocational and technical training institutions exist and a considerable amount of training is known to be provided through informal apprenticeship schemes (NACVET, 1993b).

In contrast to institutions in the basic educational cycle and senior secondary where 91.7% and over 95% enrolment are in government schools respectively, in vocational and technical education enrolment in informal sector institutions, comprising registered and unregistered private-sector schools, constitutes 59.5% of a total estimated national enrolment of 42,000 in 1992.

Vocational and technical education and training in Ghana is fraught with many difficulties. The government institutions have a fair share of the frustration, but in the informal sector the problems are legion. A critical observation reveals the common use of inappropriate tools, equipment and training materials, poor infrastructure and other physical facilities, poor remuneration for staff and the use of untrained instructors.

Most private training institutions offer their own internal certificates but encourage and prepare their trainees for nationally-recognized certificates offered by the National Vocational Training Institute and the City and Guilds of London. In 1992, only 9.7% of a total national enrolment of 17,800 trainees in government institutions were female.

Recently, a National Coordinating Committee for Technical and Vocational Education and Training (NACVET) was established for the coordination and management of vocational and technical training in the country. NACVET operates through two agencies, namely the National Institute of Technical and Vocational Education and Training (NITVET) and the National Technical and Vocational Examinations Board (NATVEB).

4. Education and training for income generation and survival

Basic education eludes 37% of children in Ghana of school-going age. From a 1992 population projection of 1,533,300 children aged from 6 to 15 years of age the number of out of school children is above 567,300. In Primary School, female enrolment was 45.7% in 1992, while in Junior Secondary School it fell to 41.2%. The total number of females as a percentage of total number of children outside the educational system increased from 54.3% at age 12 to 58.8% at 15 years of age.

At graduation, only 30% of Junior Secondary School leavers have access to Senior Secondary education. On average, there were about 201,400 students in each year of Junior Secondary School but only 165,000 graduated from the third year in 1992. In Senior Secondary School, average enrolment per year was less than 75,400 and only 33% of them were female. Of the total number of students who did not enter Senior Secondary School in 1992, 42.5% were admitted into Vocational and Technical schools. However, only 9.7% of the total enrolment of trainees in government Vocational and Technical schools were female. In Ghana therefore, a large majority of children and youth who missed or dropped out of basic and secondary education are female; they are the principal constituents of the informal sector. Many income generating programmes therefore focus attention on women's activities.

The Institute of Adult Education of the University of Ghana has a network of 13 stations serving all the regions where basic literacy programmes and other courses are run all over the country. The Non-Formal Education Division (NFED) of the Ministry of Education is also executing many projects in basic literacy and income generating activities all over the country. Many government departments have similar programmes in their areas of ministerial responsibility. The Ministry of Agriculture, for example, trains illiterate farmers and fishermen through an intricate extension network and the Ministry of Health also trains Traditional Birth Attendants who are largely illiterate.

However, for the more marginal levels of the informal sector, the Department of Social Welfare of the Ministry of Employment and Social Welfare organizes programmes and

oversees projects involving vocational training and skills development for the rehabilitation of disadvantaged women, youth and people with physical disabilities (Ministry of Employment and Social Welfare, 1993, personal communication).

Vocational Institutes for women, under the Department of Social Welfare alone, number 50 countrywide and enrol about 2000 trainees. There are also 9 Remand and Probation Homes for boys, located one per region, which are also Vocational Institutes. In addition, there are 3 other Vocational Institutes for both boys and girls where the female enrolment is about a third of the total intake of about 300.

Rehabilitation Centres which provide skills training for persons with physical disabilities number nine countrywide. These vocational institutes are currently operating at less than 50% capacity because of inadequate financial support. The number of trainees in the Rehabilitation Centres was 246 in 1992, 25% of them illiterate. However, the type of trainees admitted ranges from those who did not attend even a year of Primary School to Junior Secondary School graduates. Training is given in trades including the following:

Shoemaking, Basketry and Ropework, Tailoring, Dressmaking,
Hairdressing, Cookery and Catering, Carpentry, Leather Bag Making,
Agriculture, Tie-Dye Batik, Home Management.

Proficiency certificates are awarded by the Department of Social Welfare. Opportunities exist for pursuing further training at more advanced levels leading to the award of certificates by the National Vocational Training Institute.

The Department of Social Welfare is also the implementing agency for many special projects sponsored by donors such as UNDP, ILO and many international NGOs. One such income generating project for rural women in all 10 regions of Ghana emphasized technology transfer, capitalization and training for groups of 30-50 members in activities such as gari (cassava) processing, vegetable oil extraction, cotton spinning, bead-making, indigenous soap production. Young women dependents of adult participants in the project were also assisted to undergo skills training at selected focal centres such as the Mancell Vocational School in Kumasi. In the 1991/92 school year alone, 120 young women selected from groups from all over the country benefited from this project (Ministry of Employment and Social Welfare, 1993, personal communication).

Finally, because income generating activities usually involve women, most agencies operating in this area collaborate with the National Council on Women and Development (NCWD) in the implementation of projects.

Let us throw some more light on the IAE and NFED programmes (information provided by the Ministry of Education, Accra).

Institute of Adult Education (IAE)

The Institute of Adult Education (IAE) was founded in 1948 and has been active in providing both formal and non-formal educational programmes. It is famous for its annual New Year and Easter Schools which address topical civic and political issues.

Through a chain of Workers' Colleges nationwide, the formal educational programmes assist out-of-school youths and adults to prepare mainly for the General Certificate of Education (GCE) at ordinary and advanced levels on a part-time basis. There are also programmes for secretarial and accounting studies. In the 1992/1993 school year 6151 participants were registered for the various courses and 128 of them were being prepared for admission to the University of Ghana. The total number of IAE graduates already engaged in University programmes during the year was 27. More than 50% of the participants in the formal educational programmes were registered in Accra, the capital city.

The non-formal educational programmes cover courses in health, family life, population, environmental and community-related subjects. The programmes have been concerned with: integrated rural development; organizing and strengthening women's groups; transfer of improved technologies; leadership training and fostering community action. Specific projects have involved the establishment of experimental farms, community newspapers and income generating activities in: beekeeping, piggery, seed-yam production, snail rearing, cassava processing, farm cropping, vegetable production and marketing, sheanut processing, bakery, calabash work, poultry, tree planting, adult literacy campaigns, community libraries and the setting up of centres for trade skills and newsletters. The non-formal educational programmes are very diversified and range from ONE-DAY Schools to courses of a few weeks' duration. Over 5800 persons participated in these activities which were organized in regional centres and rural districts.

The Institute of Adult Education has received support from the Canadian Organization for Development through Education (CODE), German Adult Education Association (DVV), United Nations Population Fund (UNFPA) and Danish International Development Agency (DANIDA).

The Institute collaborates with, and gives institutional support to, a number of organizations including the:

- People's Educational Association (PEA)

- Non-Formal Education Division of the Ministry of Education (NFED)
- Department of Community Development and Department of Social Welfare of the Ministry of Employment and Social Welfare (IAE, 1993, personal communication).

Non-Formal Education Division (NFED)

The main aim of non-formal education programmes in Ghana is to reduce adult illiteracy rates. The programmes therefore provide a substitute for regular full-time schooling and a second chance for all those who missed out initially. They provide popular education which focuses on the poor. Training is here adapted to the needs of the user.

Other programmes prepare trainees for wage employment or self-employment while others specialize in upgrading the knowledge and skills of those already employed.

A division was created in the Ministry of Education to coordinate the activities of all agencies involved in nonformal education programmes in the country with a view to revitalizing the infrastructure and providing materials, teaching aids, training of facilitators, distance learning and self-employment opportunities countrywide. The Non-Formal Education Division (NFED) of the ministry oversees Integrated Community Centres for Employable Skills (ICCES) where urban and rural community cottage-based industries are made available for training. These centres, in the long run, are expected to become community-based small-scale commercial ventures which generate economic activity around the most marketable local trade skills. Planning and development of training programmes are expected to involve, at all stages, the clients and users of the skills namely, women, villagers, farmers' cooperatives, etc. Other subjects which are taught at the centres include: Family Life Education, Maternal and Child Care, Drug Abuse, and the Rights and Responsibilities of the youth to their communities.

A reorganisation of NFED is underway to transfer some of these activities to the Ministry of Employment and Social Welfare.

The National Youth Organizing Commission (NYOC) of the Ministry of Youth and Sports, and the Opportunities Industrialisation Centre (OIC), an international, private, not-for-profit organisation, are also institutions which run training programmes similar to the vocational programmes of NFED.

5. Post-secondary education, micro-enterprise development and the informal

sector

Post-secondary education in Ghana is almost entirely dependent on Government. In fact, some reviews on tertiary education, particularly its impact on Ghanaian society and national development, have openly criticized the orientation of training, course content and even the basic institutional framework of the organizations concerned (Government of Ghana, 1990b, Boeh-Ocansey, 1989).

Access to university education is acutely restricted and skewed against science and technology related disciplines. For a population of about 15 million, total enrolment in all Ghanaian universities was less than 10,000 in 1991/92 and only 19% of the students were female. The total student population of all other post-secondary educational institutions, including specialized colleges and polytechnics, was less than 26,100 for the same period (Table 1) (Ministry of Education, 1993). Yet, there is evidence of stagnation and low morale among staff, lack of equipment and essential teaching materials, and under-utilization of available resources and facilities. In addition, graduate unemployment is increasing.

Government proposals for the restructuring and reorganization of post-secondary education seek to provide greater access to all students, and in particular increase the proportion of female students while achieving a better balance in enrolments between science, technology, social sciences, humanities and the arts in relation to national needs. The proposals further seek to increase funding for post-secondary education by augmenting the capacity of the institutions themselves towards generating income and encouraging greater financial support from the private sector. Programmes and courses in post-secondary educational institutions are also to be redirected towards the essential training needs of working people.

Post-secondary education in Ghana, to conclude, has, in general terms, very weak linkages with microenterprise development, self-employment schemes and the informal sector. However, many beneficiaries of post-secondary education, particularly those with family histories in particular trades, engage in informal sector activities, albeit in the more viable ventures, as a means to supplement income from formal employment.

The reason for these weak linkages is obvious. Post-secondary education in the emerging nation-state of Ghana was not originally designed to fulfill self-employment objectives, but rather to supply a certain calibre of manpower to fill prescribed positions in the public service. Later, a few private companies in the country, mostly subsidiaries of foreign firms or local branches of multinational corporations, converted some of the products of this educational system to their use through in-service training.

Therefore, until a few decades ago, post-secondary education in Ghana doubtlessly

availed its beneficiaries with opportunities of employment in the formal economy with prospects of demonstrated satisfactory standards of living, job security, pension and a good social standing. In effect, post-secondary education had become a reliable vehicle of escape from the trap of rural life for many, and an emancipation from endemic communal poverty.

Formal education progressively refined the social behaviour of its beneficiaries and converted them, more or less, into rule-conscious individuals. In addition, the specialization associated with higher education further narrowed the apparent effectiveness of the individual's contribution in the larger traditional community.

The informal sector is a relatively unstructured system where success is highly selective and may be due more to the nature and conduct of business than to predictable or verifiable factors. The challenge of survival, in itself, does not encourage operators in the system to respect and apply rules and regulations consistently.

Products of post-secondary education are therefore ill-equipped to operate in such a system. The transformation they have undergone inevitably reduces their capability to take risks in the contemporary chaotic environment. A few cases of microenterprise development and self-employment have however been recorded among members of this group but these have been limited more or less to the professions where the element of risk has been considerably reduced and the subject of survival is hardly considered a threat.

6. Training for informal sector practitioners engaged in viable activities

[6.1 Management development and productivity institute](#)

[6.2 National board for small scale industries](#)

[6.3 Ghana regional appropriate technology industrial service](#)

[6.4 GEPC export training school](#)

[6.5 Non-governmental organizations](#)

[6.6 Trade associations](#)

A number of institutions located outside the formal educational system provide training programmes from which informal sector practitioners benefit. These services are provided selectively depending on areas of specialization and client needs by several governmental and non-governmental organizations. Five different examples are cited to cover the types of institutions involved and the range of services provided.

6.1 Management development and productivity institute

This institute, MDPI for short, was established by the government of Ghana to fulfill the following objectives

- (a) to improve and develop the standard of management in all aspects and at all levels of national life,
- (b) to introduce suitable management practices and techniques and
- (c) to promote increased efficiency and productivity in industry, commerce and other sectors of the economy.

MDPI organizes regular and in-plant courses for personnel from both public and private sector organizations. In addition, a number of project-related management training programmes are offered, for example for the World Bank/Ghana Government Transport Rehabilitation Project, the ILO/Dutch Ghana Government project on improving the construction business and the UNDP/ITC/Swiss/Ghana Government project on the management of import trade.

Established in 1967, MDPI is the oldest and the best known training institution for small business management and entrepreneurship promotion. Its Private Sector Development programmes are targeted at school graduates, redeployed and retired personnel from formal employment desirous of establishing their own businesses, and practicing owner-managers of small enterprises. In-plant training programmes are also mounted on special request to satisfy peculiar client needs.

Every year about 2000 persons are trained at the MDPI and 30% of these come from the informal sector. In 1992, about 62% of trainees participated in project-related programmes, 25% attended regular courses and 13% were involved in in-plant training workshops (MDPI, 1993, personal communication).

6.2 National board for small scale industries

This organization, NBSSI for short, was established by the Government of Ghana with World Bank assistance. Its task was to promote industrialization in the country through small scale operations initiated and implemented via Entrepreneurship Development Programmes. The programmes are executed by Business Advisory Centres located in regional capitals throughout the country whose main activities include training, counselling and the provision of support services for small enterprises.

The specific objectives of establishing NBSSI are to (a) increase the supply of entrepreneurs especially in economic areas and geographical regions where industrial activity is sluggish, (b) diversify sources of entrepreneurship in order to generate a wider base of ownership for small businesses and industries, (c) provide productive self-employment opportunities to a wider variety of educated and uneducated rural and urban youth, technical and non-technical personnel, artisans, craftsmen, redeployed or retired persons from formal employment and the general public, and (d) improve the human resource quality of entrepreneurship in general in order to achieve continually increasing levels of performance in the operations of enterprises (ED11, 1987).

Five training sessions were held in 1990. For the southern zone 3 sessions were held in Accra, and for the northern zone 2 training sessions were held in Kumasi. After extensive advertising on national networks of radio, television and the print media (newspapers), 1282 individuals expressed interest in participating in the entrepreneurship training programmes by requesting application forms. 955 formal applications were received representing 75% of the number of application forms requested.

In all, 144 candidates were admitted for a short, intensive and comprehensive training programme in general management skills of 4 to 8 weeks' duration. 140 trainees completed the course successfully.

In a post-training evaluation, 82% of a selected sample of participants expressed satisfaction with the training programme and rated it highly, while 14% reported that it had had only a marginal impact on the attainment of their goals six months after the course had been completed. 104 trainees had gone through the formalities leading to the registration of their own firms, of whom 94 had gone as far as to prepare business plans. These represented, respectively, 75% and 68% of the total number of graduates. Especially remarkable was the observation that 53 ex-trainees, or 38% of the group, had submitted applications to financial institutions for loans within the same period.

Finally, apart from 12 trainees who were already engaged in running their own businesses at the time of training, 17 other participants had managed to commence commercial operations in their new businesses.

The ex-trainees reported that the most useful aspects of the training programme were the courses in achievement motivation, self-confidence generation and planning (Dave 1990).

6.3 Ghana regional appropriate technology industrial service

This service, referred to commonly as the GRATIS Project, was instituted by the Government of Ghana with donor assistance ¹ to promote indigenous industrialization throughout the country. It operates through a network of regional Intermediate Technology Transfer Units (ITTU). By the end of the year 1992, six regional centres had fully operational ITTUs while work was going on towards their establishment in the remaining four regions. An ITTU constitutes a group of production workshops where novel products and processes of industrial relevance to the catchment area are demonstrated. Local craftsmen and entrepreneurs are then encouraged and assisted to take up the manufacture of such products. A local interest group is formed and nurtured to grow, in the long term, into a viable trade association which could elect from its membership a Management Board to be responsible for the ITTU, which by this time is expected to be a regionally autonomous and self-financing institution.

¹ The GRATIS Project has benefited variously from the support of bilateral, multilateral and foreign non-governmental organizations including CIDA, EDF, GATE/GTZ, ITDG, VSO, SNV; the local benefactors include NSS and TCC.

An ITTU provides information and advice on technical, commercial and economic matters as well as on-the job training in both technical and administrative skills to artisans and small scale industrialists in activities pertaining to metal machining, plant construction, ferrous and non-ferrous casting, auto-engineering, woodworking and pattern making. It also liaises with local educational and research institutions and offers extension services to rural and women's industries active in non-engineering income generating activities such as food processing and preservation, beekeeping, textiles and pottery.

Selected master craftsmen or apprentices may spend a period of practical on-the-job training at an ITTU. Master craftsmen are offered short-term stays as visiting apprentices for periods ranging from a few weeks to a few months to learn new skills. Students from Universities, Polytechnics, Vocational and Technical Institutes are also admitted as visiting apprentices during vacation.

The ITTU organizes another apprenticeship scheme of longer duration for trainees who might have served periods of apprenticeship in an informal sector workshop, to acquire particular skills which they missed either because the master himself lacked them or because the necessary equipment was not available. These apprentices are engaged on one-year renewable contracts.

On average, 5 master craftsmen and 25 apprentices are trained at each ITTU in one year thereby generating at least 30 potential employment or self-employment opportunities in the informal sector every year per ITTU (Powell, 1986).

In 1991, the earned income from the operations of 5 ITTUs varied from 38.7% to 73.7% of the total funding received by each. Most of the income was derived from machine shop operations and plant construction. At the lower end of the income range were two ITTUs which had had less than two years' existence. Having been established only in August and December 1990, their earned incomes were respectively 38.7% (Ho, Volta Region) and 43.8% (Sunyani, Brong Ahafo Region) of total investment. The others, established earlier in 1988, performed better, each yielding 58.8% (Tamale, Northern Region), 59.1% (Cape Coast, Central Region) and 73.7% (Tema, Greater Accra Region) (GRATIS, 1991).

To investigate the impact of ITTU training on the lives of beneficiaries, a survey was conducted on ax-trainees of the Textile Dyeing Section of Tema ITTU (Moses, 1992).

The six-month training programme introduced participants to small scale textile dyeing using batik printing and tie-dye techniques. It was directed at young women desirous of operating their own workshops to help them improve upon their standards of living and that of their (future) employees.

In all 40 people have been trained since the establishment of the programme in 1988, and only 6 of them (15%) have been male. All the trainees had had formal education: 33.3% of them had benefited from post-secondary education, 40% had graduated from vocational and other secondary educational institutions and 26.7% had had basic education.

An analysis of the age distribution of participants showed that 60% were young people aged between 15 and 29 years, 26% were aged 30-44 years and the remaining 14% were aged 45-60 years.

Young people who had only recently graduated from school and were unemployed constituted 33.3% of the total intake. Next were dressmakers, hairdressers, petty traders, subsistence farmers and fisherfolk who desired additional skills to enable them to supplement income emanating from their primary occupational activities. These occupational groupings represented respectively 13.3%, 6.7%, 6.7%, 6.7%, and 3.3% of participants. Collectively, the factor of income supplementation becomes an important consideration as 36.7% of participants were motivated by it.

Combining the above socio-economic groups reveals that 70% of the trainees in work came from the informal sector. The remaining 30% were employed in the formal sector as teachers (20%), prisons officers (6.7%) and cashiers (3.3%).

Very valuable insights may be obtained from the following statistics which were obtained in 1992 from 30 ax-trainee respondents representing 75% of the population of

participants in the above ITTU training programme (Moses, 1992): only 6.7% of ax-trainees were productively engaged in business after their training; 33.3% of them had not been involved in any productive self-employment nor found employment; 50% of ax-trainees had managed to purchase capital equipment but lacked working capital to commence commercial operations; 26.7% of members of this group who obtained loans from friends and relations to start production eventually had to abandon operations because they encountered immense problems in marketing their products.

Conclusively, the survey demonstrated that the desired impact of training on the lives of participants had not been attained. The appearance of new constraints relating to the availability of investment capital and product marketing challenges frustrated the achievement of the project objectives. Post-training support to practicing and potential entrepreneurs is important if the objectives of training programmes are to be realized.

6.4 GEPC export training school

One of the principal objectives of Ghana's Structural Adjustment Programme is to promote substantial growth in the export sector and enhance earnings through the development, diversification and promotion of non-traditional export products (traditional exports being, for example, cocoa, gold, diamonds and timber). The Government of Ghana, assisted by the UNDP through its executing agency ITC/UNCTAD/GATT, initiated an Export Trade Planning and Promotion Project to enhance the national institutional capacity and improve the country's capability to support the development and diversification of export products including the establishment of pioneering projects and rural-based export production villages. By implication, the project involved working on many undeveloped components of the informal sector. The Ghana Export Promotion Council (GEPC) was charged with the responsibility of implementing the project.

The project had envisaged the establishment of a self-sustaining training facility for export-orientated trading enterprises and government agencies. Thus in 1989 an Export Training School was established to coordinate the relevant training policies and activities and also serve as a focal point for the collation and exchange of information (Cellich and Alwoi, 1992).

In 1991, 2822 exporters in Ghana traded in 155 products valued at US\$62.551 million. The agricultural sub-sector contributed 54.24% of total exports through 55 products handled by 1217 exporting firms. The products included fish and seafood, and horticultural products such as pineapples, bananas, plantains, fresh vegetables, cocoa waste, kolanuts, cottonseed and maize (corn).

The group of processed and semi-processed products contributed 44.35% of total

earnings through 86 products by 1412 exporters. The main items included wood and aluminium products, processed natural rubber, common salt, non-ferrous metal scrap, tobacco, toilet soap, matches and gari.

Handicrafts contributed the difference of 1.41% through the export of 10 products by 193 agents. The items included kente and straw products, imitation jewellery, earthenware bowls, batik and tie-dye dresses and assorted items.

In 1990, the number of firms recorded for participating in non-traditional export trade was 1357. However, only 21.51% of them exported annual shipments of a value exceeding US\$5,000. In fact, 47.75% of exporting firms actually traded in goods worth US\$1000 or less for the whole year, thus providing overwhelming evidence that the informal sector dominates non-traditional export trade. By April 1992, the Export Training School had trained over 1000 persons, 20% of whom were female.

The intervention of the Training School in export trade activities increased the number of exporting firms in Ghana by 108% over 1990 figures at the end of 1991 but the increase in the corresponding value of shipments was only US\$209,000. Personnel in Export Support Service Organizations blamed the level of illiteracy among Ghanaian exporters as a major obstacle to growth in the sector (GEPC, 1992a, 1992b; 1993 personal communication).

6.5 Non-governmental organizations

Ghana has a large NGO community, active in all sectors and at all levels of the country's socio-economic development. The activities of individual local, national and international NGOs in the country are coordinated at the national level by the Ghana Association of Private Voluntary Organizations in Development (GAPVOD). Training is a major activity of many NGOs. They are involved in non-formal educational and literacy programmes in local communities, vocational and technical training, technology transfer, small enterprise development schemes, management training and counselling, funding and technical assistance for specific projects, etc. They usually collaborate with other agencies in executing projects. They maintain an unrivalled presence in the informal sector.

Ninety-three NGOs are currently listed on the GAPVOD register. Let us review the programmes of only two of them.

People's Educational Association

The association, PEA for short, is a voluntary, democratic, non-sectarian, non-partisan, national organisation for the promotion of adult and non-formal education. Founded in

1949, it has over the years been an important partner of the Institute of Adult Education of the University of Ghana.

The central policy making bodies of the association are the National Executive Committee which is elected every two years and the Annual Conference at which delegates from local and regional branches as well as affiliated organisations represent the entire membership of the association. These two organs direct and coordinate the activities of the association throughout the country. Unit branches are established in towns, suburbs, villages, workplaces or in Workers' Colleges by persons interested in working for the association's ideals, upon payment of annual membership fees. The major responsibility of each Branch Committee, elected annually by branch members of good standing, is to stimulate and organise the educational and training needs of adults in the local community, as well as motivate community actions. The association seeks to provide opportunities for life-long education and training for its members who have had formal education and to organize programmes for the rest to acquire literacy and manual skills. To develop informed and active citizens who will participate fully in the process of national development, the PEA encourages its members to undertake social and community action programmes.

The following are examples of activities undertaken by PEA branches with the assistance of personnel from the Institute of Adult Education in the regions:

- Extramural courses in Liberal Studies to gain a good understanding of the complexities of a particular subject, topic or problem without any examination.
- Examination courses in general education (ordinary and advanced certificates), and professional qualification courses in Secretarial and Accountancy Studies.
- Survey projects on local problems such as unemployment among school leavers, the plight of illiterate adults, problems of malnutrition, the incidence and control of AIDS, etc.
- Research projects into local history, cultural practices or institutions of interest, etc.
- Literacy programmes, community leadership training and activities for special groups such as women, young school leavers, etc.
- Training for special groups for the acquisition of specific skills; technology transfer.

- Visits to places of interest and educational tours, recreational activities including sports, games, musical concerts and theatre, etc.
- Organisation of public lectures, symposia, debates, conferences on topical issues, etc. (PEA National Secretariat, 1993, personal communication).

Many members from PEA branches all over the country have risen, as a result of these activities, to national pre-eminence in government, politics, judicial and public service.

TechnoServe-Ghana

TechnoServe is a private, non-profit, nonsectarian international agency which started operations in Ghana in 1971. Its mission is to improve the economic and social well-being of low-income, rural families through training and transfer of practical skills to enable such people to work profitably and build organizations so as to earn more income for themselves. TechnoServe achieves these objectives by fostering the establishment and growth of small and medium-scale community-based agricultural enterprises.

The focus of this agency's activities in Ghana is on edible oils and cereals. TechnoServe is collaborating, in the edible oils sector, with the Crop Services and Extension Services Departments of the Ministry of Food and Agriculture, the Department of Cooperatives, the Agricultural Development Bank and the Export Promotion Council to implement a World Bank-financed Intermediate Technology Small-Scale Palm Oil Mills Programme which is expected to establish 60 community-owned and operated palm oil processing centres. This programme is based on a model developed and successfully launched by TechnoServe in 1987 in a rural community in Ghana.

In the cereals sector TechnoServe is assisting in the formation of market-driven farmers' service cooperatives. For example in the Upper West Region, TechnoServe is engaged in the privatization of three Farmers Service Centres. Recently, the Government of Ghana requested TechnoServe to design a programme for rural fishing communities also.

The TechnoServe strategy involves an integrated and comprehensive approach: firstly by assisting rural communities directly through managerial and technical support and training; and secondly, indirectly through linking the beneficiary community with local development institutions such as government ministries, banks, technology centres, etc.

The TechnoServe approach places a high premium on community commitment as an

indicator of the sustainability of development activities in rural areas. Community members are encouraged to participate in the project design to ensure that it is relevant to local conditions. They are made to fully understand both the benefits and responsibilities (or risks) of participating in the project. Community members are encouraged to organise themselves, form management committees, hold regular planning meetings, keep records of these meetings and officially register their group as a cooperative society. As a final gauge of community commitment, a 25% equity contribution both in cash and in kind (labour, materials) is demanded and the money is required to be deposited in a bank account especially opened for the group's transactions. Members are then trained to install and use simple accounting tools and control measures for monitoring cash flow and materials inventory in their business activities.

TechnoServe's involvement in community enterprise development is regulated by a signed contract detailing the roles and responsibilities of both parties, which is executed scrupulously. After take-off, the operations of the enterprise are monitored by tracking key indicators such as growth in membership, growth in equity contributions, community patronage, increases in productivity, regularity of management meetings. With time, TechnoServe withdraws from direct involvement in the operations of the community enterprise but continues in an advisory capacity through monthly monitoring visits.

TechnoServe's approach to training and development in the informal sector was arrived at through field experience with 35 oil palm growers and processors in the community of NTINANKO, situated about 100 km southwest of Kumasi.

In 1986 when the project started, the village had only 8 women involved in processing palm fruits at the rate of one tonne of fresh fruit bunches (FFB) per month. The intervention by TechnoServe and the installation of a mill resulted in increases in palm fruits processing by 45 women at a rate of 135 tonnes FFB per month. At the rate of utilization of the mill, the investment loan provided by TechnoServe was paid back within 25 months at prevailing commercial rates of interest. In 1991 alone, the mill owners shared a net profit worth over 94% of the invested capital. Many quantifiable social and economic benefits have accrued to the community in general. The nutrition, health and education of children improved along with the general rise in family incomes. Interesting also is the observation that at the start of the project, there were no seamstresses or hairdressers in the village, but 4 years later, 4 seamstresses and 2 hairdressers had set up shops; more money was being spent on personal care and hygiene which had a stimulating effect on retail trade and the growth of service industries.

In 1988, a new project was started with a cooperative of 85 members at Prestea/Begoso to replicate the success story of Ntinanko. The financial and social indicators of this

project confirm that all is well. Since 1992, TechnoServe has been contracted by the European Community (EC) and UNIDO/ILO to assist 3 other communities in the oil palm belt.

The World Bank-financed project to establish 60 community-owned and operated palm oil mills throughout the oil palm producing regions of Ghana started in August 1991. Based on the adequacy of raw material supplies, 50 communities have received approvals for the establishment of processing mills. However, only 13 groups have so far met the requirements of legal registration as a cooperative society and equity contributions. These community enterprises are planned to start operations by October 1993 (BOAFO, 1992, 1993, and personal communication). If this happens, 841 persons will have been added to the number of direct beneficiaries of the TechnoServe integrated approach to training and community enterprise development. By the end of the 5 year life-span of the project, it will have assisted a further 1294 members from the remaining 37 potential community enterprises.

6.6 Trade associations

In the wake of the political experiments that swept through Ghana in the early 1980s, the government encouraged the formation of trade associations under the then Ministry of Mobilization and Social Welfare. The Ghana Private Road Transport Union (GPRTU), comprising owners and providers of private transport for public use including vehicle owners, drivers and associated workers at the numerous taxi, bus and lorry parks scattered all over the country, is probably one of the best known for various reasons. The Ghana National Association of Garages (GNAG) has also attracted a lot of attention lately, and together with nine other trade associations in the informal sector, it has established an umbrella organization known as the Council of Indigenous Business Associations (CIBA) (CIBA Law, 1993). The other members of CIBA are:

- National Drinking Bar Operators Association
- Ghana Hairdressers and Beauticians Association
- Ghana National Tailors and Dressmakers Association
- Ghana Cooperative Bakers Association
- Federation of Ghanaian Jewellers
- National Association of Refrigeration Mechanics
- National Association of Traditional Healers
- Federation of Market Women
- Ghana National Traditional Caterers Association.

The Ghana National Association of Garages (GNAG) is a voluntary organization for practitioners of trades in the automobile industry. Membership includes welders, mechanics, electricians, blacksmiths, upholsterers, auto-paint technicians, etc. The

Association was formed in 1982 when, as a result of directives emanating from the Accra Metropolitan Authority, temporary structures which housed these tradesmen were all demolished. The Association was formed in order to elect representatives to present proposals to and negotiate with government over the provision of more permanent work stations. This initiative has culminated in a national industrial estates project through which plots of land are being made available in all district and regional capitals to accommodate tradesmen of the automobile industry at a common site. Eight such parks have been planned for the Accra-Tema Metropolis, about half of which are already operational. A world-famous industrial estate exists at Suame, Kumasi where the first Intermediate Technology Transfer Unit (ITTU) of the Technology Transfer Centre of the University of Science and Technology, Kumasi and the GRATIS Project was located; a second industrial park has also been planned for Kumasi. At the gold-mining town of Obuasi is located yet another functional industrial estate.

The industrial estates envisaged by GNAG have an elaborate plan for the provision of roads, public utilities (water, electricity, telephone, toilets, etc.), shops for caterers and spare parts dealers, a health centre, a training school for artisans, etc.

GNAG recently contracted a loan from the National Board for Small Scale Industries (NBSSI) for the purchase of 2 transformers for 2 of the parks in Accra. The association has also benefitted from a World Bank loan to the tune of US\$630,000 since 1989. The World Bank facility is assisting the organization in the training of its members at formal institutions in the country for short durations of time. This project makes use of facilities at the Management Development and Productivity Institute (MDPI) and the Accra Technical Training Centre (ATTC) both in the Greater Accra Region. In the Volta, Northern and Western Regions, the facilities of Ho, Tamale and Takoradi Polytechnics are utilized respectively, while in Ashanti Region the project is executed through the Kumasi Technical Institute, Kumasi. The World Bank facility also provides for the supply of tools to members of GNAG.

However, in all these transactions the Association has found it extremely difficult to meet repayment and other contractual obligations. Consequently the GNAG is heavily indebted to its creditors and benefactors. The tools imported with World Bank assistance are still locked up in bonded warehouses as the beneficiaries have been unable to raise the required finances for their clearance. GNAG finds the concessionary interest rates of 20% for NBSSI and 22% for the World Bank loans unbearable even when current commercial interest rates (1993) are 36%.

GNAG is represented on the governing board of the GRATIS Project and its members benefit from training programmes organized by the latter. However, members of GNAG have little appreciation of the mode of operation of the GRATIS Project and its ITTUs because, in their opinion, it is working against their collective interest by providing competitive services which they complain were not part of the original

mandate of GRATIS.

The majority of GNAG members are illiterates, particularly those who acquired their skills through the apprenticeship system. The members of the Association readily admit that the majority of youths ordinarily requesting admission as apprentices are undisciplined and difficult-to-mould candidates who are often school drop-outs. However, the Association of late has been experiencing improvements in the potential quality of apprentices as educated children and wards of members of the Association are taking more and more interest in the operations of their guardians/parents' workshops, as finding jobs elsewhere has become extremely difficult. GNAG members expressed concern about the future of such positive developments in the wake of effects of trade liberalization on the operation of repair workshops in the automobile industry. The availability of second-hand spare parts in large quantities in the country has affected the work of mechanics in general, rendering their operations less challenging particularly to the more endowed apprentices. Currently, garages have very few opportunities indeed for overhauling a defective engine. The cheaper practice has been to replace the defective engine with a used one imported from Europe.

The activities of the Ghana National Association of Garages are directed and coordinated by a National Executive Committee which is elected every two years at the Annual General Meeting at which delegates from district and regional branches represent the entire membership. Currently the office of National Chairman rotates between the Ashanti and Greater Accra regional branches since the other regional associations find it difficult to meet their obligations to the national secretariat. Nevertheless, all regional chairmen are members of the National Executive Committee.

The day-to-day operations of the association are assured by an Executive Secretary who is an employee paid by the association. He is ably assisted by 3 other workers at the GNAG secretariat. Interestingly, the incumbent National Chairman of GNAG is currently a Deputy Minister in the Ministry of Employment and Social Welfare (GNAG, personal communication 1993).

7. Induction programmes for formal sector employees towards informal and SME sector: The EMPRETEC approach

There are no special institutional arrangements for people in formal sector employment with interests in Small and Microenterprise (SME) or informal sector self-employment to be identified and encouraged. The initiatives are completely left to the individual to take advantage of the programmes available to suit his/her ambitions. However,

occasional lectures and seminars to particular groups on the subject have always received wide publicity in the national media. University students have been addressed by representatives of NBSSI and the Association of Ghana Industries (AGI), and public sector employees targetted for redeployment have also received orientation courses and training in entrepreneurship. But, by and large, committed interest in informal sector operations for people already employed in the formal sector comes principally through family connections and other close relational ties. The records reveal that workers identified for redeployment from the public sector are usually less motivated entrepreneurial trainees than other selected candidates (Dave, 1990).

However, one intervention that is proving particularly attractive is the EMPRETEC approach. EMPRETEC-Ghana is a technical cooperation programme designed and executed by the Transnational Corporations and Management Division of the United Nations (UNTCMD). The programme is locally sponsored by Barclays Bank of Ghana and the NBSSI and supported by funds from UNDP. EMPRETEC is an international network which promotes business transactions between enterprises in participating countries and transnational corporations through joint ventures, subcontracting etc. thereby assisting local businesses to expand their activities across borders. Participating countries include Argentina, Brazil, Chile, Nigeria, Uruguay and Zimbabwe.

Trainees are selected through the completion of a detailed application form followed by a comprehensive interview during which the personal entrepreneurial competences of candidates are assessed. The selection follows nationwide advertisements for the training programmes,

An intensive training in entrepreneurial skills is given in 10 days emphasising power relations, planning and achievement focus. Specific topics discussed include:

- Self-confidence and Independence;
- Persuasion and Networking;
- Financial Planning and Management;
- Systematic Planning and Monitoring;
- Risk Assessment and Time Management;
- Opportunity Search and Creativity;
- Persistence;
- Commitment to Work Contract;
- Competitiveness of World Economy and Demands for Efficiency and Quality

Officials of local financial institutions are invited to interact with trainees and assist with the evaluation of business plans. Other invited guests to the training programmes have included Inspectors of Taxes and successful entrepreneurs.

After training, the EMPRETEC programme provides management support and advisory services to strengthen the capacity of the fledgling businesses. Consultants visit ax-trainees regularly to advice on marketing, financial, production, personnel and other management functions. There are also follow-up seminars of shorter duration on management skills.

EMPRETEC-Ghana organises venture forums to put entrepreneurs in touch with investors or potential investors and assists the former in raising finances from traditional sources. On a few occasions EMPRETEC-Ghana was able to convince banks to relax stringent demands on loan applications in favour of clients.

Nine workshops have been held in all and 265 people have been trained. Alumni of the EMPRETEC training programmes have formed an association called the EMPRETEC Business Forum which meets once a month in Accra and Kumasi. Membership of the association is highly coveted. Empretec (alumni) are members of an active international association which sponsors the circulation of a directory of members and their products. This year, a global EMPRETEC Fair and the Fifth Latin American EMPRETEC Meeting is being held in Rio Grande do Sul, Brazil in September. Empretec (alumni) from Ghana have been invited. The registration fee is only US\$50.

The EMPRETEC approach holds so much promise that EMPRETEC-Ghana is being invited to expand its activities. The British ODA is strengthening the programme by providing technical support, sub-contracting facilities and linkages with British institutions and firms. For example, it is envisaged to use the services of the Crown Agents (to help reduce the risks) for supplies of essential equipment and machinery and the British Executive Service Organisation for the supply of technical experts (EMPRETEC, 1993, personal communication).

The Association of Ghana Industries has contracted EMPRETEC-Ghana, under the sponsorship of USAID and the Friedrich Naumann Foundation of Germany, to train its members all over the country (Richardson, 1993).

EMPRETEC-Ghana has also been requested by the government to collaborate with selected Universities in the country to introduce entrepreneurship development courses into their curricula. Entrepreneurship awareness seminars for public servants, bankers and the general public are also to be organized on a regular basis.

Finally, EMPRETEC plans to establish business incubators to house and nurture fresh enterprises into successful commercial ventures (EMPRETEC, 1993, personal communication).

8. Conclusions

Studies on economic growth and national development have always underlined the relative contributions of labour and the quality of the human resource. Thus governments have always placed commensurate emphasis on investments in education and training. The Structural Adjustment Programme (SAP) otherwise known as Economic Recovery Programme (ERP) embarked upon in Ghana since 1983 has included education and training components. Reforms have been implemented since 1987 from the basic cycle of schooling through secondary and post-secondary education. Vocational and technical education and training are being strengthened and non-formal avenues for training are also being expanded and improved upon. As employment opportunities in the formal sector of the economy become limited, attention is now being directed by government and donor agencies to the potentials of the informal sector in contributing to economic growth. The educational reforms now emphasise the acquisition of skills which promote self-employment and entrepreneurship.

Evaluation Criteria

To evaluate the Ghanaian experience in training for development, the organizational and operational requirements of the institutions must be estimated and the extent to which they have been met determined. These requirements involve considering matters on management, instructional staffing and availability of instructional resources and support services. The equity of access of the training programmes to their target groups and the degree of participation in them also need to be considered. Gender and demographic factors have relevance here.

Then the cost-effectiveness of the various interventions need to be ascertained. Thus matters of funding and programme sustainability have to be examined. Process efficiencies and product quality are also important indicators of the impact of the respective training programmes,

Finally the contribution of the products of these training programmes to the national economic effort and their usefulness to themselves determine the desirability of these programmes,

Different aspects of these criteria were discussed, where suitable, under the different interventions cited in Sections 2 through 7.

National Economic Context

Structurally, the economy of Ghana is still fragile after 10 years of SAP/ERP. Foreign exchange earnings from traditional exports have been decreasing as a result of the continued deterioration in the terms of international trade in primary products. Efforts at promoting non-traditional exports are commendable but the aggregate effects have been insignificant. The manufacturing sector makes very little contribution to export earnings as production in the sector is recognisably uncompetitive. Ghana's import-export balance has been increasing in favour of imports. In 1992, imports exceeded exports by about US\$600 million. The economy is characterised by increasing dependence on foreign aid (Richardson, 1993).

GDP growth in real terms declined from 5.3% in 1991 to an estimated 3.9% in 1992. Agriculture also declined by 0.6%. For four years in succession, the growth performance of the manufacturing sector was only 2.7% or less. There were shortfalls in revenue from most sources yet expenditure far exceeded programmed estimates. Market interest rates are around 36%.

The value of the national currency continues to fall. In 1992 alone, the Cedi depreciated by more than 30% against major world currencies. The rate of inflation at the end of the year was about 28%, up from 18% in the previous year. In the wake of a 60% budgetary increase in the price of petroleum products, the inflationary rate in 1993 is estimated to be significantly higher. The purchasing power of workers is low; pressure on disposable incomes has resulted in a weakened demand for manufactured and value-added goods. The cost of living is relatively high.

However international confidence in Ghana's economy is firm. At a donors' conference in Paris recently, over US\$2.1 billion was pledged to support Ghana's economic recovery efforts for 1993 and 1994 (Richardson, 1993).

Concluding Remarks

In general, from first cycle institutions to universities, teachers' salaries are low. As a result, many of them do additional jobs to make ends meet. There is, on the whole, a net outflow of experienced professionals from teaching functions to other occupations. At all levels of education in Ghana, there are inadequate numbers of experienced teachers particularly in scientific, technical and vocational subjects. The quality of products in these specialisations therefore suffers. However, a few institutions attract and retain the few specialists available. Students from these institutions are well-trained. Students from the others sometimes do not study the subject in question at all and therefore suffer a permanent handicap. This disparity exists even between urban institutions; between urban and rural institutions, the disparity is further aggravated.

Infrastructural facilities and instructional resources suffer a similar fate. Therefore the

acute financial constraints in the Ghanaian economy impose a dilemma which confronts quality and coverage.

Competition to enter the better endowed institutions is keen. Often, admission and attendance of these institutions entail significantly higher expenses.

In 1992, only 63% of the population of children of school-going age were in school, and the majority were male. In primary school, 54.3% of pupils were male; in junior secondary school male dominance increased to 59%. Only 30% of junior secondary school graduates have access to senior secondary education and 67% of them are male. Furthermore, post-secondary education is available to only 27.3% of senior secondary school graduates. In the universities, male dominance reaches 81%.

In primary school, education is not entirely free. There are financial demands on parents and guardians which discourage children from poorer backgrounds from benefitting fully from basic schooling. The demands in junior secondary school are even more intolerable. Nevertheless, the drive continues to provide more schools particularly in rural districts where most of the responsibility is placed on the communities themselves.

Female participation in formal schooling drops progressively from primary through post-secondary education. Training programmes in income generation therefore focus attention on women's activities. Though women also participate in the cited training programmes for practitioners engaged in viable informal sector activities, there are organizations which cater for their special needs. One such example is Women's World Banking.

All the programmes reviewed are well-intentioned, well-designed and are serving their target groups satisfactorily. However, education and training are not self-serving ventures. Even though they engender sociopolitical advantages, the longer term challenge of economic development must be adequately addressed. The cost-effectiveness of the various interventions becomes important.

The economy of Ghana is in a parlous state. Training for development, including informal sector interventions, must therefore lead to a gradual reduction in the indigenous, traditional component of the dualistic economy in favour of a modernising and competitive sector.

Apart from poverty alleviation schemes, which in fact are social welfare programmes, education and training interventions in the informal sector must lead to the production of modern aggressive entrepreneurs whose products and services are competitive in international trade. The EMPRETEC programme holds such a promise. Unfortunately,

the programmes controlled by government are more renowned for their wide coverage; in effect, they serve a good cause as part of an awareness campaign. Many beneficiaries of these programmes look forward to follow-up support which rarely materializes. The case study of the Textile Dyeing Section of Tema ITTU provides us with a vivid illustration from the GRATIS project. The NBSSI has also been rebuked by the private sector for similar shortcomings (Richardson, 1993; CIBA Law, 1993).

By and large, as a result of the Economic Recovery Programme many new initiatives have been made in human resource development. Non-formal avenues of education and training are being developed and the informal sector is receiving adequate attention. Ghana is moving towards a market-driven export-led economy with the private sector as its engine of growth. Internal funding of projects is, however, a major obstacle.

In conclusion, the experience obtained from the collection of information for this report has been very instructive. For most of the activities, reliable reference documents do not exist. Most of the information contained in this report was derived from personal interviews and classified correspondence made available personally to the investigator in good faith. Data collection for this work consequently depended heavily on personal contact with and goodwill from key personnel.

Nevertheless, it usually took five or more visits to obtain a satisfactory package of information from an identified source.

It is duly recognized that an independent evaluation of the programmes identified will enrich the overall quality of this assignment even though the present report attempted weakly to offer some assessment mainly from the informants' point of view. Many interviewees showed signs of political sensitivity in discussions concerning their jobs and in the general absence of adequately factual information, their opinions were considered largely subjective. At this stage, the objective of the work was to gather as much information as possible on education and training for the informal sector in Ghana, ... the state-of-the-art, so to speak. To add value to what has already been achieved, it is recommended that a second phase of the study be commissioned to investigate the extent to which the identified programmes are meeting their projected targets and stated objectives, and to consider as well other related concerns.

**TABLE 1 - TYPES OF FORMAL SYSTEM TRAINING INSTITUTIONS
SHOWING ENROLMENT OF TRAINEES PER YEAR (1992) AND GENDER
REPRESENTATION**

ENROLMENT		
Basic Education	TOTAL	% MALE

Primary School	2,001,000	54.3
Junior Secondary School	604,200	58.8
Total Basic	2,605,200	
<u>Secondary Education</u>		
Senior Secondary School	225,300	66.7
Vocational Technical	42,000*	
Total Secondary	267,300	
<u>Post-Secondary Education</u>		
Teacher Training	12,506	66.0
Specialized Colleges	2,287	79.6
Polytechnics	9,791	67.7
Total Post-Secondary (Ministry of Education)	24,584	
Other Ministries:		
Information/Health Agriculture, etc. (estimates)	1,500	
Universities (1990)	9,515	81.3
Total post-secondary	35,599	
GRAND TOTAL	2,908,099	

* 59.5% of this enrolment is in private sector schools considered to belong to the informal sector.

TABLE 2 - EXAMPLES OF TRAINING INSTITUTIONS FOR INFORMAL SECTOR PRACTITIONERS SHOWING ENROLMENT ESTIMATES PER YEAR (1992)

<u>Education Training for Income Generation and Survival</u>	
Department of Social Welfare	4100
Institute of Adult Education	5800
Non-Formal Education Division	
<u>Training for Practitioners in Viable Activities</u>	
MDPI	600
NBSSI	140
GRATIS	150

GEPC Export School	300
TechnoServe	300
EMPRETECH	100

References

Asmah, G F (1993) in the Independent Vol 3 No 29, p1 and Vol 3 No 28, p4 (July). (An Accra Weekly).

BOAFO: Issue 1 (December 1992) and Issue 2 (July 1993), Newsletter of TechnoServe-Ghana.

Boeh-Ocansey, O (1989) 'Socioeconomic Development in Africa: the Driving Force of Industry and Higher Education', Industry and Higher Education Vol 3 No. 3, pp 145-150, September.

Cellich, C and Ahwoi, K (1992) 'The Ghana Export School: success with minimum investment' International Trade Forum, January-March, pp 20-29.

Council of Indigenous Business Associations Law 1993, Provisional National Defence Council Law 312 of 5th January 1993; Date of Gazette notification 12th February, 1993.

Dave, R P (1990) Review of Entrepreneurship Development Programmes in Ghana, EDII, Gujarat, India, August.

EDII (1987) Assessing Feasibility and Prospects of Entrepreneurship Development Programmes in Ghana, Phase-1 Report, Entrepreneurship Development Institute of India, Gujarat, India, December.

GEPC (1992a) 'Analysis of Performance of the Non-Traditional Export Sector', The Exporter No. 13 Vol 9, May-September pp 11 - 13.

GEPC (1992b) Report on Nationwide Evaluation of GEPC Export Training School Programmes, Ghana Export Promotion Council, Accra, May.

Ghana Press Reports (1994) Daily Graphic No. 13513, May 12; Ghanaian Times No. 11, 472, May 13, p3, The Statesman Vol 2 No 51, May 22, p2 and Free Press Vol 9 No 19, May 26.

Government of Ghana (1972) 1970 Population Census of Ghana, Vol II, Statistics of Localities and Enumeration Areas. Census Office, June.

Government of Ghana (1988a) The Educational Reform Programme: Policy Guidelines on Basic Education, Ministry of Education, Accra, August.

Government of Ghana (1988b) The Educational Reform Programme: Policy Guidelines on Senior Secondary Education, Ministry of Education, Accra, August.

Government of Ghana (1990a) Policy on Technical and Vocational Education and Training in Ghana, NACVET, Accra, November.

Government of Ghana (1990b) White Paper on the Reforms to the Tertiary Education System, WP No. 3/91, Ministry of Education, Accra.

Government of Ghana (1991) Reform of Technical and Vocational Training, NACVET, Accra, July.

GRATIS (1991) Annual Review, Ministry of Industry, Science and Technology, Tema.

MDPI (1993) 1993 Management Training Programme, Management Development and Productivity Institute, Accra.

Moses, T (1992) Survey on Past Textile Trainees of Tema ITTU, GRATIS, Ministry of Industry, Science and Technology, Tema.

NACVET (1993a) Project Profile for the Enhancement of Technical Vocational Education and Training in Ghana, Office of the National Coordinator, Accra.

NACVET (1993b) Case Study on Proprietary Training Markets in Ghana, Office of the National Coordinator, Accra.

Powell, J W (1986) GRATIS: Handbook on the Operations of the Intermediate Technology Transfer Unit, Ministry of Industry Science and Technology, Accra.

Richardson, J K (1993) Presidential Address: 33rd Annual General Meeting of the Association of Ghana Industries, Accra, 28 July.

Statistical Service (1984) GHANA: Demographic and Economic Characteristics, Accra.

[\[Previous Page\]](#) [\[Table of Contents\]](#) [\[Next Page\]](#)

3. Kenya

by

Henry Oloo Oketch
Kenya Rural Enterprise Programme
Nairobi, Kenya

[Acronyms and abbreviations](#)

[Acknowledgements](#)

[1. Introduction](#)

[2. Review of the literature](#)

[3. Education and training projects for the informal sector](#)

[4. Lessons learned and alternative strategy](#)

[References](#)

Acronyms and abbreviations

ApproTEC	Appropriate Technology for Enterprise Creation
ATU	Appropriate Technology Unit
CITC	Christian Industrial Training Centre
CRT	Centre of Research and Technology
EEP	Entrepreneurship Education Programme
EE	Entrepreneurship Education
GOK	Government of Kenya
HIT	Harambee Institute of Technology
IYB	Improve Your Business
K-REP	Kenya Rural Enterprise Programme
KTTI	Kenya Technical Training Institute
NIVTC	National Industrial and Vocational Training Centre
NCKK	National Council of Churches of Kenya

NYS	National Youth Service
TTI	Technical Training Institute
VP	Village Polytechnic
VSO	Voluntary Service Overseas
YP	Youth Polytechnic

Acknowledgements

First, my thanks go to Professor Kenneth King, the Director of the Centre of African Studies, University of Edinburgh, and staff of the Institute of Education, University of London, for giving me the chance to participate in this study. The research was rewarding, both intellectually and morally.

Secondly, I wish to thank Mr Daniel Owino and John Kuria, both formerly of Moi University, for assisting me in identifying, reading, and reviewing some of the material presented for this report.

Any errors or omissions that remain in this paper are mine.

Henry O Oketch
Kenya Rural Enterprise Programme
Nairobi
30 October 1993

1. Introduction

[1.1 Background](#)

[1.2 Statement of the problem](#)

[1.3 Objectives of the study](#)

[1.4 Study methodology](#)

[1.5 Organization of the report](#)

1.1 Background

Kenya had a total labour force ¹ of 7.5 million in 1984, but only eighty-seven per cent of this (6.5 million) was employed (House, Ikiara, and McCormick, 1990:11). By the end of 1992, Kenya had a labour force of 9.9 million people of which about twenty-eight per cent were unemployed (Kenya Economic Survey, 1993:51). It is estimated

that by the year 2000, slightly more than a fifth of the labour force will be unemployed. Table 1 shows the magnitude and structure of employment in Kenya from 1984 to the next decade.

¹ Total labour force is defined as the working age population, i.e. those between 15 and 64 years of age, who are either at work or else looking for work during a specified reference period (Labour Force Survey, 1987).

Table 1. Size and structure of employment in Kenya, 1984-2000 (in millions)

Size/Employment source	1984	2000
Total labour force	7.5 (100)	14.2 (100)
Total employment (proportion of labour engaged)	6.5 (87)	11.2 (79.6)
Number engaged in modern wage sector (as a proportion of total employment)	1.2 (15.3)	2.1 (14.7)
Number engaged in non-wage agriculture (as a proportion of total employment)	3.9 (51.5)	6.5 (46.4)
Number engaged in non-farm enterprises (as a proportion of total employment)	1.3 (17.5)	2.3 (16.1)
Urban informal sector (as a proportion of total employment)	0.2 (2.7)	0.4 (2.5)
Residual (as a proportion of total employment)	1 (13)	2.9 (20.4)

Source: Adapted from House et al (1990: 11) Table 2.

The table shows a general decline in employment opportunities between 1984 and the year 2000 in all the sectors, with employment in the modern wage sector showing a pronounced decline. It has been estimated that the size of the labour force will grow by forty per cent to 14.2 million (Ndegwa, 1991:24) between 1987 and the year 2000, while modern sector employment will only grow by a total of 0.6 million over the same period. This implies that about a fifth of the labour force will be unemployed by the year 2000. Many issues arise from this depressing prospect:

- The first major concern is the widening gap between manpower supply and job opportunities.
- The second concern is whether there are strategies that can be used to reduce the imbalance between supply and demand for labour in the country and, if so, whether this can be done soon enough.

- The third concern is whether the government has the political will and capacity to implement such strategies, even if the resources were available.

There is evidence (Manpower Survey, 1987:82) that the imbalance between jobs and the labour force in Kenya will worsen, not improve in future. The Survey indicates that twenty-five per cent of the school-age population seek employment without attending primary school. Of those who enrol in standard one, forty-six per cent proceed to secondary education, while six per cent join village polytechnics. The majority (forty-eight per cent), however, join the labour market at this point.

Similarly, the majority of pupils who complete secondary education (fifty-one per cent) join the labour market, while a fifth proceed to the university. Only about a third of secondary school graduates join skills training colleges.

The data on enrolment at each level of these education and training points suggests an increasing gap between jobs and manpower supply. The Manpower Survey (1987: 123) projects that the total demand for all occupations up to the year 2000 will be around 0.6 million jobs, of which only a small fraction (thirty-eight thousand) will be due to industrial expansion. Over the same period, the combined output from the education and training institutions is estimated to grow at 0.5 million per year. The threat of massive unemployment in Kenya is thus real.

1.2 Statement of the problem

The largest number of new job opportunities - as large as 75.7% - are increasingly being created by informal enterprises, rather than the modern wage sector or agriculture, both of which have been the major source of jobs, and consequently government support, since independence. Evidence from recent manpower surveys indicate that the share of the informal sector in total employment has increased over the years, from less than three per cent in 1980 to nearly a third (27.2%) by the end of 1992. Table 2 summarizes the growth in new employment opportunities in the modern and informal sectors of the economy between 1986 and 1992. It shows that the informal sector has been creating increasingly more jobs each year than the modern wage sector since 1986.

The jua kali (informal) sector, however, faces many constraints, which include harassment by government authorities, lack of certain basic technical and business management skills, and sometimes hostility from large businesses. The jua kali enterprises also face policy-related macroeconomic problems such as a high rate of inflation which erodes the value of their capital and depresses demand for their

products or services. All these factors make employment in the informal sector fragile, and investments risky (see McComick, 1990). Because of such problems, jua kali enterprises remain small and thus their potential in creating jobs through growth and expansion are undermined. One way to deal with these problems is to change negative government attitudes and policies towards small and micro-enterprises. Other solutions include provision of credit and certain basic technical and business management skills to the entrepreneurs to initiate, improve, or increase their abilities to manage their enterprises.

Table 2. Percentage growth in job creation by sector, 1986-1992

SECTOR	1986	1987	1988	1989	1990	1991	1992
Informal Sector	10.2	10.6	11.5	12.7	13.6	14.1	13.7
Modern Sector	3.9	3.5	2.4	3.0	2.3	1.4	
Total	5.1	5.0	5.4	4.4	5.1	5.1	4.6

Source: Adapted from Kenya Economic Surveys, 1986-1992.

1.3 Objectives of the study

The purpose of this study is to identify the training initiatives that are being undertaken to support the informal sector, which for the last ten years or so has been the major source of job opportunities. In addition, the study evaluates the relevance and effectiveness of each of these initiatives in providing the necessary skills for paid or self-employment in the informal sector. Lastly, based on the findings of the evaluation, the study presents some long-term suggestions which could increase the entrepreneurial and employment capacity of the informal sector.

1.4 Study methodology

This study draws mostly from secondary data sources which have analyzed various policy and programme initiatives aimed at supporting the informal sector. This is supplemented by primary data collected from five programmes or projects which are involved in providing education and training to groups within the informal sector. About forty-five titles dealing with education and training opportunities for the informal sector are reviewed.

1.5 Organization of the report

This report is organized into four chapters, each focusing on a specific dimension of the training and education aspect of the informal sector. After this introductory chapter, the existing data on training and education for the informal sector from secondary sources are reviewed in Chapter 2 under four major sections, each reflecting some facet of Kenya's education and training system. Five projects with specific training and education programmes for the informal sector are discussed in Chapter 3, while the lessons from both the secondary and primary sources are presented in Chapter 4. The report also contains a list of references.

2. Review of the literature

[2.1 The education system and training opportunities for the informal sector](#)

[2.2 Post-education training programmes and skills acquisition](#)

[2.3 Work experience in the modern sector and skills transfer to the informal sector](#)

[2.4 Supply and demand for skills within the informal sector itself](#)

Attempts by the Kenyan government to re-orient the curriculum of the primary cycle of education to give students more practical skills and to prepare them towards self-employment in the informal sector are examined in this chapter. The success and failures of the system, together with specific policy strategies, are also highlighted.

2.1 The education system and training opportunities for the informal sector

When Kenya became independent in 1963, the new government decided to expand educational opportunities, with the belief that development of the economy, and thus employment of the educated, will automatically accompany such expansion. The number of children completing primary education increased from fifteen thousand at independence to one hundred and forty thousand by 1973 (Caplen, 1981). Ten years later, the figure had further increased to four hundred thousand. However, contrary to the expectation of the government at independence, many of the students leaving school after primary education failed to secure employment. This problem has been attributed to the then system of primary education (7-4-2-3) which produced graduates with high expectations but few employable skills.

The school leaver problem was formally reviewed in 1975 by the National Committee on Educational Objectives and Policies (GOK, 1975). The Gachathi report, as it is known, recognized the large and increasing number of unemployed school leavers in

the country, and the reality that self-employment was the only feasible solution for many of them. The Committee recommended the following strategies to deal with the imbalance between large output from the school system and low demand for the graduates:

- that the education system be reviewed to provide students with as many skills as possible for future self-employment. (p. 8)
- that to achieve the above objective, the primary cycle be extended to nine years, and a mixture of adaptive subjects, such as agriculture, home economics, carpentry, fishing, pottery, elementary mechanics, and typewriting, be added to the curriculum. (p. 51)
- that students at the primary school be prepared as much as possible for further education to the highest level possible, through the teaching and development of numeracy, scientific and literary skills which deepen their understanding of social structures, values, and systems. The Committee made specific recommendations about the teaching of arts and crafts, woodwork, masonry and bricklaying, and business education (e.g. typing, book-keeping, commerce) in the upper primary classes.
- that technical subjects, such as technical drawing, engineering sciences, and metalwork, etc be emphasized in the secondary school curriculum.

Most of these recommendations were, however, not implemented due to lack of finances. With time, the primary school leaver problem spread to the secondary school leavers as well.

By the late 1970s, the effect of the rapid growth in the number of primary school pupils had reached secondary schools, where the output increased significantly as a result of the emergence of harambee (community sponsored) secondary schools, multiple streams in government maintained secondary schools and private (commercial) schools.

The school leaver problem worsened over the years as the number of students in primary and secondary schools accelerated while economic growth on the other hand declined steadily over the same period. The problem reached a crisis in 1984 when the government appointed the Mackay Commission to find solutions to the problem.

The Mackay Commission made many recommendations including a change of the education system from the 7-4-2-3 system introduced in 1975 after the Ominde Commission to the current 8-4-4 system whereby the teaching of technical subjects, such as carpentry, home economics, and music, are emphasized in primary schools. The

proposed system of education was implemented as from 1984 following the recommendations to the Presidential Working Party on the establishment of the second university (Mackay Report 1981).

The 8-4-4 system increased the duration of primary education from seven to eight years but also eliminated the two years of learning in secondary schools after fourth form. However the period of learning at the university was lengthened from three to four years.

In addition to the changes in the number of years spent in school, the commission made significant changes to the school curriculum as well, especially in primary schools. The report in particular emphasized the need to impart not only numeracy and literacy skills to the students but also directly employable skills to students completing their learning at the primary school level. The report was especially concerned about the need to link what students learn in the classroom with potential employment opportunities in the country.

The Mackay Commission made the following specific recommendations to the government:

It recommended the teaching of practical skills in primary schools so as to facilitate direct employment, self-employment, or employment of school leavers in the informal sector.

It recommended a broad-based primary school curriculum that could provide numeracy and literacy skills in the first six years of primary education and later, in the last two years of primary education, a skills-based basic education which could enable primary school drop-outs to become self-employed.

The 8-4-4 system involved many changes in the structure and content of formal education. Since 1984 when it was initiated, the government has emphasized the teaching of technical subjects in primary schools. Consequently, a wide range of new subjects such as woodwork, metalwork, leatherwork, tailoring, and business education are being taught in primary schools. Other subjects which are also being taught in schools include arts, agriculture and home science. It is believed that this curriculum can prepare the youth for further learning and direct employment, either by self or others. The majority of primary school leavers are expected to become self-employed in the rural informal sector where most of them live.

The primary school curriculum is broken into two phases. The teaching of literacy and numeracy skills accounts for the larger part of the students' learning time in the first six

years of the primary programme. The teaching of subjects such as business studies, tailoring and carpentry after class six is believed to prepare the students to understand and appreciate market opportunities and how to start and manage a small enterprise.

The government saw the need to provide a practical oriented curriculum that would offer a wide range of employment opportunities. Graduates of the 8-4-4 system at every level of the education cycle are expected to have some scientific and practical knowledge that can be utilized for either self-employment, salaried employment or for further training (Kerre 1987, Sifuna 1985). However, research findings presented elsewhere in this paper indicate that this has proved difficult to achieve.

The government also introduced further changes at the secondary level. Of the over 200 secondary schools in Kenya today, eighteen are technical training institutes, while thirty-five are industrial or vocational schools offering training in carpentry and metalwork to the students. Agriculture is offered by 130 schools, business education by 35, while home economics is taught in 106 schools. This reflects government efforts to introduce more practical subjects into the secondary school curriculum. However, the 8-4-4 system was bound to have many problems right from the start. First it was implemented quite hurriedly without proper testing to show whether it would succeed. This was done especially against the good advice of curriculum specialists and experienced educators, who had foreseen the practical implications of this system, not in terms of relevance but rather in terms of resources and organization. The argument advanced at this stage by the government or proponents of the system was that the system had succeeded in many developed countries, and thus there was no reason why it should fail in Kenya.

The proponents of the new system of education failed, however, to realize that Kenya, unlike the developed countries where the system had successfully been implemented, lacked the capacity and resources to initiate an expensive change such as this one. The truth was that most Kenyan schools lacked specialist teachers, workshops, and equipment to implement practical education in primary schools.

Other sources of failure in implementing the 8-4-4 system were due to lack of support by parents and teachers. None of these important agents in education were involved or prepared by the government in selecting and designing the 8-4-4 system. Unsurprisingly, many parents resisted or were reluctant to finance the construction of workshops and the purchase of equipment in primary schools. Even if the parents were involved at all the stages of designing the new education system, it is unlikely that many of them could have been able to make the necessary contribution given the recent decline in levels of income in Kenya. Teachers, on the other hand, were unprepared or unable to teach the new subjects and thus largely concentrated on teaching the traditional subjects in which they had experience and training. Lastly, the new system of education lacked an internal system for monitoring and evaluating its progress and relevance.

In general, the 8-4-4 system so far seems unlikely to achieve its objectives. The major failure of the system is that students' attitudes toward practical education remain negative and their mastery of technical skill after the eight years of education is poor. Instead, the focus of teaching and curriculum is still based on passing exams for further education or access to white-collar jobs. In simple terms, what the students learn in primary schools under the 8-4-4 system of education is inadequate in helping them to become self-employed or creating positive attitudes towards post-school training which can lead to the acquisition of the necessary skills. Evidence from recent studies focusing on the impact of the changes embodied in the 8-4-4 on skills and opportunities of primary school leavers suggest that it has failed to achieve its objectives.

Shiundu (1991) has studied the post-school activities of primary school leavers under the 8-4-4 system of education in a sample of rural areas. His findings are, however, indecisive. On the one hand, he argues that subjects learnt in schools by primary school leavers, such as Mathematics, Science and Agriculture, Arts, Crafts, and Health Science, etc. have contributed to the development of work skills. On the other hand, he presents evidence which shows that most primary school leavers from the 8-4-4 system of education acquire most of their skills through apprenticeship in *jua kali* businesses, or casual labour. For example, a majority of the school leavers studied, when asked to indicate the source of their skills, hardly mentioned the practical subjects taught in schools.

However, as Shiundu (1991) rightly comments about his findings, curriculum reforms in most cases have been made in ignorance of the nature of the informal sector which they seek to support or strengthen. The general knowledge of activities that go on in the informal sector seems to be the guiding factor.

In the same study discussed above, Shiundu (1991) challenges the belief that vocational education can be achieved through the formal school system. He argues that, since the specific production skills are best and most easily acquired in the informal sector itself, it would be uneconomical to emphasize complete vocational education, which requires a wide range of expensive tools, equipment, and workshops in primary education. He notes that most primary schools in Kenya currently lack such resources and are unlikely to acquire them in the future. Furthermore, he argues, if such tools and equipment are used to train the youth, this will not prepare them for the real work situation (the informal sector) where they are unlikely to have access to or use of such equipment. He argues that such an approach can, in fact, drive the pupils further away from the informal sector, where they are expected to seek self-employment. Instead, he argues, the students are likely to seek employment in the formal sector, which provides a working environment similar to the one under which they acquired their skills.

Shiundu (1991) therefore recommends the improvement in the learning of general

academic subjects in schools so as to give the youth a variety of general skills and therefore a broader base for selecting and fitting in as many occupations as possible. This, he argues, is better than offering a few technical and vocational subjects providing specific skills for only a few occupations. He also advocates increasing learners' awareness of occupational opportunities in the informal sector, and how what they learn in school relates to these occupations. In his words, 'all subjects in the school curriculum, especially mathematics and those which develop communication skills have useful vocational content'. He asserts that the method of teaching is what determines what is learned and how it is applied by the students. He thus recommends that the teaching methods should be appropriate to the expected work conditions and processes.

Other studies evaluating the 8-4-4 system of education have come to the same conclusions. Owano (1988), in a study of the impact of the 8-4-4 system on employment, concludes that both the objectives and content of the new primary school curriculum are similar to those of the 7-4-23 system of education. In her opinion, the objectives and contents of the 8-4-4 system of education remain broad and too general in terms of directly employable skills.

Kerre (1987) is of the opinion that the basic problem of the 8-4-4 system of education is that the government lacks a specific policy statement on how the system is to be implemented. He notes that there is a general lack of national policy on the orientation of vocational education in the Kenyan education system. He gives, as an example, the absence of a policy statement on whether, in primary and secondary schools, vocational education should be concerned with building positive attitudes and knowledge about such occupations or whether it should be concerned with the actual transfer of such occupational skills. He recommends that the content of vocational education should be designed in the light of occupational awareness so that concepts and attitudes are positively formed towards work.

In Kerre's (1987) view, the new vocational subjects introduced in the 8-4-4 curriculum represent an attempt to provide a foundation for future specific skill training, rather than an attempt to impart skills which can immediately be used by the primary and secondary school graduates seeking wage or self-employment. The 8-4-4 system faces other problems as well. As argued by Owano (1988), most primary school children are at this age pre-occupied psychologically with further education, rather than learning directly employable skills which are acquired after primary school. Unsurprisingly, most of them view the acquisition of directly employable skills as a last resort, when opportunities for further education are exhausted.

The attitude of pupils to technical education at this level is further undermined by lack of basic facilities and qualified teachers to handle the practical subjects in most of the schools. Innovative attempts by some schools to use local craftsmen to demonstrate

certain skills to the students have received negative reaction from the students who feel or believe that they know more than the local craftsmen. This has undermined the integrity of practical subjects in the eyes of the learners.

The pupils' negative attitude to learning directly employable skills is further reinforced by the way the government has allocated learning time between technical and academic subjects under the 8-4-4 system. In general, technical subjects form a very small part of a broad course offered in primary schools. Only fifteen per cent of the learning hours are devoted to practical subjects. When it comes to terminal evaluation of students, again the weight put on technical subjects in measuring students' performance is low. The message that pupils get from all this is that academic subjects dealing with literacy and numeracy as well as simple scientific principles are more important to learn than those dealing with practical education.

The evidence from these studies suggest that the forty-eight per cent or so of students joining the labour market at the end of primary school lack directly employable skills. Most of the analysts agree though that the new system of education has created some awareness in pupils about occupational and vocational skills and how these relate to the job market. In conclusion, the work of imparting specific vocational skills will for the time being continue to be done on-the-job through apprenticeship, and in post-school institutions such as the youth polytechnics, which six per cent of primary school leavers join after primary education.

Shiundu (1991), in the study already discussed above, also found evidence which shows that the primary school curriculum has several useful vocational elements. However, he found that students cannot link what they learn directly with employment or production because of the teaching approach. For instance, he found that many of the students were unable to write legibly or read useful government and other documents. Furthermore, many of them were also unable to calculate sums and give correct change based on business concepts such as discounts, profits, and interest, which they learn at school.

Perhaps Shiundu's view of the 8-4-4 system of education is contradictory. On the one hand, he argues that the 8-4-4 curriculum is costly and irrelevant in relation to the skills required by school leavers to become self-employed. But on the other hand, he commends the system as providing useful knowledge such as that obtained from learning mathematics and business studies which school leavers can apply in actual life.

It seems that Shiundu's problem is in drawing a line between technical and business management skills. What he seems to be saying is that the knowledge gained by school leavers from learning mathematical and business principles in school can directly be used in business management. However, one needs practical skills to engage in production. If that is indeed the case, then policy makers seem to have overlooked the

possibility that the school leavers could engage in commercial rather than manufacturing activities and still become self-employed.

It is not surprising, therefore, that other researchers - who also look at self-employment as being only possible in production activities - have also supported the need to orient the curriculum towards the needs of the informal sector. Williams (1980), for example, advocates increasing the vocational content of primary education and making vocational courses more available. The author recommends the use of traditional methods of short-term skills instruction in informal apprenticeships in the primary and secondary school context as one possible alternative to make the content more vocational.

In general, the problem with the 8-4-4 system of education seems to have been poor planning and implementation, rather than its objectives or curriculum content. The system has proved costly to implement in all primary schools; construction of workshops, purchase of equipment, and training or retraining of teachers, which is critical in teaching skills-based subjects, have not been possible in more than ten years of implementation. Teachers' and pupils' attitudes to learning practical subjects have remained negative throughout the period. The emphasis on academic subjects as reflected in the content of examinations and the school time-table has reinforced these negative attitudes. Lastly, the curriculum is currently too broad, and both students and teachers are unable to concentrate on every aspect of the learning, especially technical subjects which generally require more time.

Two conclusions by House et al (1990) perhaps best summarise the role of education in skills training for the informal sector. In one of these, the authors commented that 'the most notable characteristic of the self employed is the virtual absence of public sources of training' (p.41). They also further observed that the urban labour force survey (GOK, 1988:62) shows that unemployment is highest among recent school leavers who fall within the 20-29 years age group. These are most likely to be those who have graduated from the 8-4-4 system of education since 1984.

2.2 Post-education training programmes and skills acquisition

One major focus of studies on education and training provided by NGOs to informal sector operators is the relevance of such skills to their needs. Such studies also look at the cost and impact of these training opportunities on informal businesses. Some of the evidence from these studies is presented in this section.

The rationale for Kenya's non-formal education is to be found in the thousands of youth who directly join the labour force or other educational institutions, either after

completing standard eight or during secondary education. Many of them remain unemployed for a long time after leaving school. Recent labour force surveys (GOK, 1986) indicate that the average job queue for non-university graduates can be as long as six years. Non-formal education, then, is geared towards what Sifuna (1975) has called 'the unfinished business of primary schools'. Each year, the economy inherits a vast clientele of youth who fail their exams or lack the money to continue in the formal education system, and do not have the skills to become self-employed. There is a history behind this dilemma.

Technical vocational education, offered in plenty during colonial times, was resented by the Africans, who regarded it as being designed for the less gifted and inferior, and was thus labelled by them as '..education for servitude' (Kasina, 1987). Predictably, the emphasis in the post-independence period was on economic expansion, Kenyanization and expansion of education to provide the necessary skills. The government, through the Industrial Training Act (1960) and, later on, the first National Development Plan (1964-1970), introduced policies regulating the training of persons engaged in industry to achieve these objectives.

A commission of inquiry into the terms of service and remuneration of the public service (known as the Ndegwa Commission of 1970/71) also addressed the subject of vocational training. The report, with regard to the then existing secondary vocational schools, recognised the need to exploit the facilities intensively and with maximum economy in the training of people for direct employment on completion of courses. The commission specifically recommended a review of the content and duration of the above vocational courses so that they could be used to meet future manpower requirements of the country. The commission was convinced that '...the government's priorities in the field of educational expansion should lie in the development of technical education' (p.146). It seems clear from the concerns of this report that as early as the 70s the government had realised the need to encourage vocational education and training.

The strategy of teaching vocational subjects in schools, as emphasised in the second development plan (1970-1974), was considered by the government as one way to provide school leavers with skills for self-employment, and to create economic and social balance between the urban and rural areas. This shift toward vocational education, coming so soon after a negative campaign against such education after independence, was prompted basically by the realisation that the modern sector was unable to absorb the thousands of youth who were flooding the job market each year on leaving school. It was then believed - correctly so that the skills obtained from such vocational education could be used by school leavers in starting self-employment projects.

One year after the recommendations of the Ndegwa report (in 1975), the Gachathi

Commission made similar recommendations, urging the government to develop a secondary school curriculum which focused on the teaching of technical subjects such as technical drawing and engineering-based classes. And in 1981, some six years later, the Presidential Working Party on the establishment of a second University recommended the co-ordination and full use of post-secondary education institutions to provide the country with larger numbers of middle level manpower. The Committee further recommended '...the expansion of post-secondary training institutes to increase the output of technicians and craftsmen both for the formal and informal sectors' (p 125).

Since then, efforts to solve the problem of youth unemployment have included the initiation or further expansion of education and training programmes for youths both in school and out of school. Among the post-school vocational training programmes recognised by the Gachathi report was the Youth Polytechnic (YP) programme, originally known as the Village Polytechnic (VP) programme. The YP programme was initiated in 1968 by the National Council of Churches of Kenya (NCCCK), a non-governmental organisation, rather than by the government which had all along recognised the need for this kind of programme.

2.2.1 The Youth Polytechnic Programme (YPP)

The NCCCK developed and popularised the concept of YPs as a solution to the problem of employment and education for primary school leavers. The NCCCK, recognising the rapid development of a serious unemployment problem within the primary school leaver population, decided to establish low-cost post-primary school training centres in rural areas in 1966, which later became known as Youth Polytechnics. The NCCCK, after a study of the school leaver problem, published a report in 1966 known as: After School, What? The report identified the rapid development of a serious unemployment problem among graduates of primary schools and recommended the development of the YP programme.

The general argument for the YP programme was that school leavers were unable to become self-employed or get salaried jobs because of inappropriate education. Consequently, the government was urged to reform education so that it promoted non-formal, practically-oriented training similar to the one provided by the YP programme.

The Village Polytechnics were originally to provide rural primary school leavers with skills which were in demand in the local economy, thereby engendering a cadre of self-employed artisans and independent work groups. The main hope was that training in the YPs would be both practical and productive. It was further expected that the training would be locally designed and thus remain relevant to local work opportunities. In addition, it was hoped that the trainees would identify work opportunities for

themselves and thus select the appropriate areas in which to train. Lastly, it was hoped that the curriculum would largely be based on the job type of experience and thus be flexible. It was hoped that this kind of training would reduce the influx of school leavers into urban areas.

The YPs are small training centres which provide local youth with an opportunity to learn simple practical skills, for example, masonry, carpentry and tailoring. A survey of these centres (National Manpower Survey, 1989:91) shows that tailoring, dressmaking, home economics, and knitting were the most popular (31 per cent of students), followed by carpentry and joinery (28 per cent). There was a total of 23,972 students registered for eighteen courses in the YPs in 1989. The survey gives the output from these YPs between 1987 and 1992 at an average of 6,379 artisans per year.

In general, the objective of the YP programme is that its graduates will obtain the skills which they can use to become self-employed in the rural areas. The overall effect of this strategy would, theoretically, be to reduce youth unemployment, de-accelerate the pace of rural-urban migration, while enhancing the development of the rural economy through non-farm rural enterprises.

Initially, the NCK was the major sponsor of the YPs. However, the YPs were gradually taken over by the government (1970-71), which mainly paid salaries for teachers. There emerged, therefore, an NCK-Government framework in which the present YPs operate.

As mentioned earlier, the polytechnics offer courses in carpentry, masonry, tailoring and dressmaking, domestic science (eg baking), typing, poultry keeping, rabbit keeping, tinsmithery, metalwork, and plumbing, among others. The trainees are encouraged to understand the needs of the community and then to use the skills learned to design and construct goods that meet those needs, possibly using locally available materials. Over time, the YPs were expected to be self-sustaining, with the goods manufactured being sold and the proceeds used to finance the activities of the institutions. In addition, the newly acquired business training was expected to be useful to the graduates of the YPs in marketing the manufactured goods, either through cooperatives formed after the courses or during trade exhibitions.

But the main question here is whether the YP programme has been effective, and whether it has achieved its objectives and met the expectations of the public. Orwa (1982), in a study of the programme, found that it had achieved most of its objectives. He found that the YPs have been successful in changing the attitudes of young people towards manual work and technical education. The programme had also enabled many young people to be engaged in gainful employment. In addition, the students had acquired many useful technical skills, ranging from electricity and motor mechanics to

bee-keeping, poultry-keeping, and plumbing.

Other studies have also noted the achievements of the YP programme. Owano (1988), in another study of the YP programme, found that most YP graduates used their skills to earn a living and even create employment for other youths. He also found that the programme had changed the youths' attitude towards rural areas and had made them regard their rural home areas as their future places of employment.

Kipkorir (1975), in a study of the development and co-ordination of non-formal programmes, observed that, when large numbers of school leavers join the labour market without any hope of immediate employment opportunities, the YPs offer temporary relief as some of the students enrol in these centres as they wait or search for jobs. In the meantime, the YPs provide the youth with some form of vocational training so that many of them are transformed from being semi-educated, unskilled, unemployable individuals to semi-skilled, employable labour.

The success of the YP programme can also be judged from its massive expansion over the years. Yambo (1986), for example, shows that in 1980, the number of government-aided YPs was 244, with a total enrolment of 14,997 trainees and a combined staff of 1,335 instructors.

Within three years, the total number of government-aided YPs had increased to 287, while the number of trainees and instructors had risen to 21,473 and 1,620 respectively. By 1985, there were 321 government-aided YPs, while the number of trainees remained high at 24,620. This growth indicates that the YPs had something useful to offer to the fee-paying trainees.

Despite notable achievements, evidence from recent studies suggests that the YP programme lost focus of its initial objectives over time. Lindsay (1986), in a study of entrepreneurship development in Kenya, found that the YPs have become more attached to the formal trades certification system, and most trainees are more concerned about obtaining certificates for wage employment rather than entrepreneurship. The study further shows that the YPs now offer courses that are unrelated to the needs of employers and industry. This means that those who trained in these YPs are as unlikely to be employed as any other untrained school leavers.

A study of YPs by Action-Aid (1982), cited in Kerre (1987), laments that their contribution to rural development has remained under-exploited. The study notes that past assistance to YPs by NGOs was uncoordinated, resulting in duplication and neglect of certain important institutional needs. The study recommended that the government should take a lead in reviving the original purpose and direction of YPs.

Other limitations of the YPs are noted by Owano (1988), who gives evidence which shows that the YP programme offered opportunities to only a small fraction of the unemployed primary school leavers. The study also found that the focus of the curriculum in these YPs was too narrow, while some of the skills offered, such as tailoring, dressmaking and home economics, were not in high demand in the rural areas. The study further found that, while YP leavers obtained production skills in their particular trades, they received insufficient training in business management skills which undermined their chances of succeeding in self-employment.

Some of the few projects which are concerned with this aspect include the joint ILO and SIDA funded schemes, which emphasise the need for a revolving fund directed at work groups made up of YP graduates. A similar scheme is also being funded by the Kenya Association of Youth Organisations (KAYO).

In general, even though the YP programme seems to have failed to achieve a number of its objectives, it still ranks as the most accessible training programme for primary school leavers. It started as a low-cost informal training programme initiated, financed, and managed by the local community to impart practical skills for self-employment to primary school leavers. Over the years, some of its initial objectives have been forgotten. Only a small proportion of YP leavers (about 23%) become self-employed, and even a smaller percentage of this number survive (Caplen 1981). Lastly, of those who survive, the majority are unable to expand their businesses beyond a certain point.

In general, many writers on the subject of skill training for employment seem to agree that skill alone is insufficient for one to become self-employed. They all underscore the need for a credit scheme to support projects started by YP graduates. The Kenya government, which coordinated the YP programme, believes that YP leavers could solve some of these constraints by forming work groups. It has therefore urged YP management committees to operate a *Leaver's Fund*, from which leavers could be given credit to purchase tools and equipment to start their businesses. Leavers are also encouraged to form work groups so that they can get support from donor agencies and from the government. Several donor agencies are currently funding some of the programmes aimed at helping the YP leavers through work groups to exploit their skills.

However, some analysts have challenged the government policy on how YP graduates should be helped to start their business. A study by Owano (1988), for example, shows that while the government and donor agencies are convinced that work groups are the most viable strategy for youth employment, most YP leavers on the other hand prefer to be self-employed individually. In their view, this gives them independence and more incentive. One conclusion from this conflict of strategy is that the government should reconsider its emphasis on work groups and instead consider the views of YP leavers when planning programmes aimed at assisting them to earn a living.

2.2.2 The National Youth Service (NYS)

The National Youth Service is the second largest training programme for unemployed youth after the Youth Polytechnic programme. It was established in 1964 for youth between sixteen and thirty years of age. The recruits were viewed, first and foremost, as a disciplined force.

The objective of the programme was to place the youth in an environment that would inculcate good citizenship and at the same time provide an opportunity for education and training to make them productive, skilled workers or farmers. The original motivation was to keep unemployed youth off the streets. Most recruits were originally primary school leavers.

The recruits stay for between one and two years, work in the construction of roads, dams and flood protection and occasionally operate as a paramilitary force. They are also provided with some specialised training, for example, accounting, storekeeping, agricultural training, clerical work, and driving. The service also undertakes to improve whatever formal education level the recruit had reached on joining the service. Thus, those who join as illiterates leave after learning how to read and write. The NYS also maintains a vocational training centre in Mombasa, where recruits are trained in masonry, carpentry, motor vehicle mechanics, fitting and joinery, electronics and plumbing, tailoring/dressmaking, panel beating and welding. Those who show exceptional competence at this centre are taken to the central workshops in Nairobi for further training.

A survey conducted by Yambo (1986) shows that the NYS had an enrolment of 4,299 trainees in 1980, with 732 of them graduating in that year. In 1983, total enrolment was just under 7,000, with 3,000 trainees admitted that year alone. In 1985, enrolment was over 7,000 trainees, representing a sixty-three per cent increase over the 1980 enrolment figures.

Although the NYS was originally intended for primary school leavers, it has recruited more and more secondary school leavers each year. The courses offered are similar to those offered in Harambee Institutes of Technology, YPs and technical training institutes.

Like the YPs, the NYS programme has faced several problems in its endeavour to give specialised training to the youth. Sifuna (1975), in a study on some aspects of non-formal education in Kenya, notes that, although the programme was intended for rural economic activity, it appears urban-oriented and thus fails to address the problems of the rural youth. Kipkorir (1975), in a similar study, highlights the financial constraints

facing the leavers who want to start their own enterprises. He argues that many of the NYS graduates come from poor families, and obtaining capital for self-employment and even buying the necessary tools or building workspace has been a problem for them. This has resulted in many of them drifting to the towns to seek salaried jobs.

Another setback in the programme was the diversion of its resources to train pre-university entrants. This pre-university training programme, initiated in 1984, was meant to make university students disciplined and thus minimise the incessant student riots. The programme was, however, shelved in 1990 when it became too expensive to run. In general, the operation of the pre-university programme put a big strain on the budget and facilities meant for the original entrants, and it disrupted the NYS intake of new recruits for almost four years.

2.2.3 The Harambee Institutes of Technology (HITs)

The Harambee Institutes of Technology (HITs) began in the early 1970s with the spirit of self help. The objective was to train craftsmen to meet the growing demand for skilled manpower in the rural areas.

The institutes, originally funded mainly by members of the public, were set up to provide training opportunities to large numbers of school leavers. The difference between HITs and YPs is not so much in the courses offered but in the level of training. The aim of HITs was to produce graduates equipped with good technical training to help alleviate youth unemployment. These institutes therefore represented a massive addition to the existing provision of technical and vocational training.

Originally, the HITs were designed to produce self-employable people with a higher skill and technology level than that possessed by the YPs graduates. The training lasted for three years. Some of the courses offered by HITs include:

- building construction (masonry)
- building services (plumbing)
- mechanical engineering
- business technology (accounting)
- textiles
- agriculture
- technical teacher education (for the institutes).

The students were expected to set up income generating activities when they graduated from the institutes, and provide much needed skills in the rural economy. Management skills were also included in these courses as a necessary part of self-employment. For example, builders could learn site management, business mathematics and costing.

Some of these institutes had production lines for goods such as garments, furniture and machinery spare parts, which were manufactured commercially in several institutes.

The first HIT enrolled trainees in 1973, with the number of institutes rising to five by 1977, with a total enrolment of 317 trainees. By 1984, the number of HITs was fifteen with a total enrolment of 3,900 trainees.

The HITs, although administered by the local community, have attracted a lot of funds from donor agencies and the government, the latter giving support in the form of teachers and student bursaries. The HITs have provided much needed skilled manpower, both for the formal and informal sectors. They have proved the easiest avenue to reach those students and recent school leavers most likely to seek self-employment. However, like their predecessors, the HITs have had their own shortcomings.

Yambo (1986), in a study of technical training and work experience in Kenya, found that HIT leavers had a stronger tendency towards wage employment than self-employment. Because of this, they tend to drift to urban areas, where they expect to get wage employment, which undermines the original purpose of HITs. Lindsay (1986), also in a study of the HITs, found that the programme has recently added more theory to the curriculum. In addition, many students, once they graduate, fail to establish their own businesses due to lack of support or encouragement from the government. Generally, less than ten percent become self-employed.

The biggest problem faced by these institutes, however, is the employment prospects for their trainees. The skills obtained from these institutes are capital-intensive and thus the graduates require large amounts of capital to be able to start their own enterprises. This is why, rather than waste time, most of the graduates look for salaried employment.

The Mackay Report (1981), in response to the problem faced by the HIT leavers, recommended that the HITs should receive increased assistance from the government. It also recommended that the institutes should be appropriately harmonized and co-ordinated at all levels of course programmes. It also recommended the expansion of the HITs to meet the challenges of the country's development, especially in the rural areas.

In general, the HITs have, to some extent, achieved their objectives. They have greatly added to the number of employable youth with skills to start their own businesses. The outside intervening factors, for example lack of capital, are beyond the scope of HITs. The government and donor agencies should fund HITs and their graduates to enable them to achieve their objectives.

2.2.4 Technical Training Institutes (TTIs)

Apart from the above technical and vocational training institutions, there are also technical training institutes (formerly technical high schools). These institutes, while giving some introductory experience of workshop technology, are much more concerned with the subjects of basic to higher technological studies. Their focus is therefore in enabling school leavers to upgrade their basic knowledge for the National Polytechnics which are at the apex of vocational education in Kenya.

The technical institutes offer four year training programmes, part of which includes industrial attachment to some firms. However, the aim of the technical institutes, like the national polytechnics, is to produce middle-level skilled manpower basically for the modern sector. In 1986, there were twenty technical institutes and three national polytechnics.

In conclusion, it can be stated that Kenya has a strong network of over six hundred institutions involved in technical and vocational training for school leavers, ranging from youth polytechnics to technical training institutes, institutes of science and technology, national polytechnics and several private and government departmental institutions offering a wide range of programmes from artisan and craft certificates to technician's and higher diploma certificates. The YP programme accounts for one third of trainees enrolled in these institutions. What seems to be missing is a strategy to harmonize these non-formal education programmes to better achieve their goals.

2.3 Work experience in the modern sector and skills transfer to the informal sector

The relevance of work experience in the modern sector to self-employment or entrepreneurship in the informal sector is examined in this section. Some of the issues discussed include the extent to which the resources of employer-based training have been used by retirees in starting their own business.

After independence, the Kenya Government embarked on a two-pronged approach to industrialisation in the country. This included the introduction and expansion of technical education to provide the much needed skilled middle-level manpower for the modern sector of the economy. The government, at the same time, also embarked on a systematic programme of regulating training for those already employed in the modern sector. The organisation of industrial training is based on the norm that the training is mainly a non-formal rather than a formal kind of training (Kasina, 1987). It aims at equipping the employee, on a continuous basis, with the necessary skills, knowledge and attitudes for performing his job.

Many proponents of training for the informal sector also support employer-based training programmes, Williams (1980), for example, argues that because of the linkages between formal and informal economic activities, stimulation of the former is reflected in the latter. This is also confirmed by Lindsay (1986) who reported that many of the 'raw materials' of petty production in Kenya are the wastage of the formal sector.

The Kenya Government, therefore, in seeking ways to expand the economy, passed the Industrial Training Act (1960) and later on the first National Development Plan (1964-1970), which provided for the regulation of training of persons engaged in industry. The National Industry Training Council, established in 1975, was charged with improving the quality and efficiency of the training of personnel engaged in industry. The government, to this end, also established the *Industrial Training Levy Fund* for the financing of industrial training courses by various ministries and industries.

The Ndegwa Commission Report (1970/71) also recommended the introduction of the levy fund as it was expected to have a profound effect on the administration and organisation of various training schemes. Employers normally contribute to the levy periodically and the proceeds are used to sponsor employees from contributing institutions to undertake short industrial training.

Courses available under the industrial training scheme include technician, craft and skill improvement courses. Such courses are conducted at various institutions, for example, the national polytechnic, industrial training centres, and institutes of technology. A number of employers also run in-plant indentured learner and skill improvement courses.

Apart from these training schools, which are under the Ministry of Education, the Ministry of Labour has four training institutions, one being the National Industrial and Vocational Training Centre (NIVTC) in Nairobi, which caters for craft training of apprentices sponsored by employers. Two other NIVTCs are in Kisumu and Mombasa.

The NIVTCs offer courses to apprentices in the following skill areas:

- building
- electrical courses
- mechanical courses
- motor vehicle repair, among others.

Many of the students attending NIVTCs are on short, skill-improvement courses. The training also includes on-the-job experience.

Parastatal organisations also offer training in their own institutions. The Railway

Training School, for example, trains telecommunications technicians, electricians, building and civil engineering technicians, and accounts clerks etc. The Kenya Posts & Telecommunications Training School offers a two year engineering course leading to a certificate.

These training programmes have however been criticised for catering only for the present needs of employers and fail to consider the long-term manpower needs (Kasina, 1987). What has become apparent, as discussed in studies of these programmes, is that most of the trainees use the acquired skills to start small-scale enterprises, especially after retiring. A study by Oketch (1991:28) focusing on the profile of K-REP credit beneficiaries shows that nearly two-thirds of the clients had worked for wage income at one time or another. What is more revealing from this study however is that of those with work experience, only a very small percentage (2.7%) had been employed in the informal sector before starting their own businesses. This strongly supports the view that training in the modern wage sector, whether obtained through the programmes discussed above or on the job, is a big source of skills used in the informal sector.

Another study by Aleke-Dondo and Oketch (1992), using the longitudinal or borehole method, found in a sample of 83 microenterprise operators in the furniture and shoe making subsectors in Kibera, Nairobi, a high transfer of skills from the modern sector to the informal sector. The study found that, even among those who train in the informal sector, the majority first seek wage employment in the modern sector before later deciding to start their own enterprises. There is also evidence from this study that many informal sector operators have established small businesses while still in regular employment. These businesses are, initially, mostly open after work hours or over the weekends, and some are managed on a full-time basis by relatives and close family members. The major objective of such pre-business enterprises is to help the operators supplement their regular wage income. Many of them soon discover that they can earn more income from these over-the-weekend or after-work activities than from their wage income and that is when they resign and start small enterprises.

Among the paid urban workers, a recent survey (House, Ikiara, and McCormick, 1990) shows that fifteen per cent of women received their skills from employer-based on-the-job training, while nearly eight per cent and three per cent of men and women workers attended employer-financed training courses.

Some employers, in an effort to cut down expenditures on manpower employment, offer generous amounts of money to employees who opt to retire at the early age of forty years to become self-employed. However, this idea is yet to take root among many employees. On the whole, based on these findings, the employer-based technical education programmes, although generally geared to meet the needs of the employers, have benefitted the informal sector. Even the fears expressed by the Mackay Report (1981) that these programmes were not specifically oriented towards informal sector

needs, nor supposed to prepare graduates for self-employment in the event of termination of employment, are contradicted by these findings.

2.4 Supply and demand for skills within the informal sector itself

Two types of skills training occur in the informal sector. One type is natural, arising from the demand by school leavers themselves for various types of skills for the labour market. The other type is interventionist, arising from the belief by the government, donors, and experts on the sector that jua kali operators lack certain skills which interfere with their prospects for survival, growth and expansion (Marris and Somerset, 1971). We review the skills training opportunities within the informal sector itself in this section. Various NGOs and governmental organisations have intervened to improve training within the informal sector. We also look at such interventions in relation to the use of skills provided by such programmes in the informal industry.

Starting with interventionist-based training, Marris and Somerset (1971), in a study of entrepreneurship and development in Kenya, hypothesise that entrepreneurs need three kinds of skills: a practical imagination to enable them to recognise opportunities new to their world of experience; an ability to order the day-to-day routine of their business so that money is accounted for, employees know their work, orders are recorded and fulfilled, the plan prepared and services, made available; and finally, enough general knowledge to support the first two skills. The authors also assert that the relevance of general education or specific vocational skills must vary with the stage of development that a business has reached. In their opinion, any attempts to teach entrepreneurial skills would have to determine exactly what handicaps a businessman has at a particular point in his growth. Nevertheless, they agree that informal sector training has many advantages.

As Williams (1980) notes, employment in the informal sector represents a substantial portion of urban employment and argues that the informal economy could generate employment at lower capital costs than the formal sector if effectively stimulated. He also details certain positive features of the Kenyan economy, which include upgrading of the labour force through low-cost development of practical skills and entrepreneurial talents. Kerre (1987), in a report on strategies and options for technical and vocational education and training in Kenya, notes that in the early 1970s, the informal sector in Kenya emerged to supply basic goods and services to low-income households. As a result of this vibrant economic sector, informal on-the-job training emerged as well, whereby individuals functioned as artisans and later started their own businesses.

This kind of informal sector training has expanded in Kenya, attracting the attention of outside donor agencies and the government. King (1975a) cited in Williams (1980) also

notes the effectiveness of informal sector training. He argues that, historically, skilled workers have been trained on the job, and employers are interested in job skills rather than certificates. In this kind of training, labour intensity and adaptation and improvisation of materials and tools are the rule. King notes that training in the informal sector is quite rapid due to the teaching of skills specific to a particular product or service.

Yambo (1991), in a study on the training needs assessment of the informal sector, found that the training needs required in the informal sector included financial management, advertising and marketing, general management and, finally, technical-oriented skills.

Yambo argues that the future of informal sector training depends on the sustainability of the informal sector. He feels that the inability of the modern sector to employ the large output of labour will force people into informal activities. He therefore predicts that informal activities will increase. He reasons that the lower purchasing power of many people due to inflation will force them to buy cheap goods and services provided by the informal sector. He thus sees a great need for training opportunities for the informal sector if it is to continue in its important role of sustaining the economy. It is basically the realisation of this need that has made several NGOs and government agencies give some training to these people. House et al (1990) make the following observation on this issue:

....apart from university and college training received by those in professional occupations, the majority of self-employed who have acquired some skills have done so through informal sources, namely apprenticeship and on-job training (p 18).

In a recent urban labour force survey (GOK, 1988) cited in House et al (1990), it is shown that the majority of workers (sixty percent of males and seventy five percent of women) in the urban labour force have no formal private training. Table 3 shows the source of training by gender and employment among the labour force.

In Kenya at present, there are over fifty NGOs, donor agencies and government departments giving one kind of training or another to jua kali operations. In 1988, the government created a Ministry of Research, Technical Training and Technology which was given the role of lobbying for funds and providing training for organised groups of small scale entrepreneurs. The new Ministry established the Entrepreneurship Education Programme (EEP) in July 1990, to further its goal. This programme is funded by the UNDP but is being implemented by the ILO in collaboration with the ministry. It has the objective of introducing entrepreneurship to all students enrolled in the technical training institutes. The programme also gives small scale businessmen who are already in business some training in practical business skills.

The Ministry, through the provincial technical training officers, also conducts periodic training for small scale (jua kali) artisans and businessmen. Much of the training involves business management skills, methods of book-keeping, and entrepreneurship creativity. Part of the training also involves visits to businesses and offering practical on-the-job tips. The Volunteer Services Overseas (VSO/Kenya) is another NGO involved in the training of small scale businessmen. The organisation sends established businessmen, usually from Europe, to the small business areas to be attached to a group of businesses for two years. During this time, the entrepreneurs are given practical tips on financial management, business organisation marketing, sales promotion, and quality finishing. In addition, the volunteer businessman also trains the provincial technical training officers in the same skills so that they can continue the training when the volunteer leaves.

The UNDP also runs a training and demonstration programme for small scale enterprise owners. The project aims at enhancing the technical capabilities of such through demonstration or in raw material utilization, improving simple product design and specification, quality control, production technology and allied fabrication aspects. It also helps the entrepreneurs market their goods within and outside the country.

Improve Your Business (IYB/Kenya) is another NGO which provides training to managers and owners of small scale enterprises. It has developed simple training materials for different levels of owners and managers of small and micro-enterprises. So far, one hundred and sixty residential seminars have been held by the organisation for entrepreneurs, training over five thousand people.

The NCKK, Kenya's largest NGO, also provides training to people involved in small scale businesses. Through the Christian Industrial Training Centres (CITCs), the NCKK provides training facilities to small scale businessmen and also provides them with advice on practical business problems.

Table 3. Job training source (in percentage) among urban workers, by employment status and sex

SOURCE OF TRAINING	EMPLOYMENT STATUS			
	PAID EMPLOYMENT		SELF-EMPLOYED	
PRIVATE SOURCES	MALES	FEMALES	MALES	FEMALES
None	61.6	74.0	54.5	74.7
Friend relative	4.5	0.7	27.3	21.8
Apprentice	1.6	0.0	3.3	0.5

By employer:				
(a) on-the-job	15.2	6.7	4.8	0.7
(b) courses	7.9	3.3	1.7	0.6
Colleges/Schools	9.3	15.2	8.4	1.7
TOTAL	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0
B. PUBLIC TRAINING None	66.6	65.6	86.4	94.1
Vocational schools	3.2	0.9	1.9	4.3
Village Polytechnic	2.0	0.7	2.5	0.5
Institute of technology	2.4	0.4	1.1	0.1
National youth service	0.7	0.4	0.0	0.0
Polytechnic	3.8	2.6	0.6	0.6
College	15.0	23.6	1.0	0.3
University	6.3	5.7	6.5	0.2
TOTAL	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0

Source: House, J.W. Gerrison Ikiara and McCormick Dorothy, (1990),
Table 8, p 17.

The UNDP also runs a training and demonstration programme for small scale enterprise owners. The project aims at enhancing the technical capabilities of such through demonstration or in raw material utilisation, improving simple product design and specification, quality control, production technology and allied fabrication aspects. It also helps the entrepreneurs market their goods within and outside the country.

Improve Your Business (IYB/Kenya) is another NGO which provides training to managers and owners of small scale enterprises. It has developed simple training materials for different levels of owners and managers of small and micro-enterprises. So far, one hundred and sixty residential seminars have been held by the organisation for entrepreneurs, training over five thousand people.

The NCKK, Kenya's largest NGO, also provides training to people involved in small scale businesses. Through the Christian Industrial Training Centres (CITCs), the NCKK provides training facilities to small scale businessmen and also provides them with advice on practical business problems.

Much of the training going on in the informal sector is, however, through the apprenticeship system. In this system, an apprentice gets attached to an established

businessman and gets on-the-job training in exchange for his free labour or a small fee. (The kinship or social network system plays a big role in access to this type of training). After acquiring sufficient skills, the apprentice leaves and starts his own business. The duration of the course is normally the time taken to learn a particular business skill. The manufacturing subsector of the informal sector in Kenya is expanding very rapidly, and it is in this sector that many Kenyan youth are receiving practical training in short term informal apprenticeship (Williams, 1980).

Practical training in small workshops for unskilled and inexperienced job seekers offers many attractions. This training is more generally available and costs less than enrolment in formal technical courses. King (1975a) noted that apprentices in the informal sector paid between five and fifty sterling pounds for a complete course' of on-the-job instruction, and some apprentices even earned some wages. Apprenticeship systems are generally more cost-efficient than public or privately sponsored technical training courses. The system, notes Williams (1980), is also sensitive to the extracurricular obligations of the trainees and provides experiences under conditions of production which are reasonable models of what the trainee may expect when he sets up his own business.

Informal training (apprenticeship) has become important because it provides low-cost rapid skills access and broadens the economic base of the trainees. The system is autonomous, decentralised and cost-efficient, and its form or organisation is more attuned to the needs and obligations of its clients. Persons having skills from the informal sector have been shown to be capable of becoming self-employed, which in some cases generates income equal to or even higher than modern sector wages.

Yambo's (1991) study gives a sense of the magnitude of the training that occurs in the informal sector itself. Based on a sample of eight hundred and eighty eight jua kali operations countrywide, Yambo found that, in the year ending in June 1990 alone, the informal enterprises 'enrolled' a total of 79,260 apprentices. The total enrolment of students in the NYS, YPs, HITs and TTIs for the same year was just 55,200 trainees or forty one per cent of the total number of trainees enrolled in 1990 (Yambo 1991, as cited in Ndegwa, 1991:166). This led Yambo (1991) to reach the following conclusion:

....While it may not be possible to prove that the training that is offered in the informal sector is invariably superior to that offered in formal institutions, there is already evidence to show, albeit tentatively, that Kenya's informal sector does indeed provide more technical training opportunities in any given year than all the Youth Polytechnics, Institutes of Technology, Technical Training Institutes, National Polytechnics, and Universities put together (p 9).

This is impressive, but one problem with apprenticeships at present is that they are unregulated, and there are no criteria by which the quality of training can be assessed. As argued by Williams (1980), we need some system of monitoring or certification of training to protect the interests of trainees. There is also a need to update knowledge of how the apprenticeship system in Kenya operates. Terms and methods of instruction should also be studied to determine whether the trend towards shorter courses has continued or whether methods of instruction have stabilised.

Generally, training programmes within the informal sector have some constraints. Marris and Somerset (1971) argue that a training programme or an advisory service would have to call upon a wide range of experience and skills, and apply them to the particular problems which every business presents. Even if it could recruit staff versatile enough to give useful advice to many of its clients, such a service would be expensive. Most interventionist training programmes therefore just identify needs which businesses share and organise courses to meet them. Some training programmes, however, help individuals to identify and reinforce personality characteristics and behaviour conducive to business success, and effective risk taking in business (Lindsay, 1986).

In general, there is also a need to expand adult skill and literacy campaigns, especially aimed at women in rural technology programmes and projects. Kasina (1987) advances this argument by suggesting that training of owners and managers of small scale enterprises should be mainly on intermediate and adaptive technology.

3. Education and training projects for the informal sector

[3.1 General comments](#)

[3.2 Appropriate technology for enterprise creation \(ApproTEC\)](#)

[3.3 Voluntary services overseas \(VSO/Kenya\)](#)

[3.4 Assistance in technical and entrepreneurship skills for Jua Kali women](#)

[3.5 Entrepreneurship Education Programme \(EEP\)](#)

[3.6 Redeemed gospel church inc.](#)

[3.7 Concluding remarks](#)

3.1 General comments

According to a study recently published by the Kenya Rural Enterprise Programme (K-REP) (1993a), there are one hundred and thirty-one such projects and programmes, Out

of these, seventy are involved in credit and finance, twenty-nine in education, training and entrepreneurship, four in handicraft, eight in institutions and institutional issues, ten in information and technology, three in infrastructure development and seven in policy issues.

Another parallel study also published by K-REP (1993b) indicates that the twenty-nine projects and programmes involved in education, training and entrepreneurship are institutionally distributed as follows: four are government institutions and parastatals, four are managed by private sector organisations twenty by NGOs, and one by a donor organisation. Some of these organisations engage in research, develop technologies and then endeavour to offer training for interested informal sector entrepreneurs at a fee. There are also others that cooperate with the government in identifying informal sector needs and soliciting volunteer trainees. Some of these organisations use government training institutions to train jua kali operators, while others have demonstration centres and other learning resource centres where they invite or sponsor trainees to come and learn.

We look at five projects that are involved in training in this chapter. The information presented here was obtained from key persons from the projects based on their own self-description through an open-ended questionnaire. The questionnaire asked about the activities and strategies of the projects, sources and amounts of support per year, the number of clients trained each year, and the number of these clients who have started businesses of their own. The instrument also collected data on the constraints facing these projects and the strategies used by them to deal with these constraints.

These projects were picked randomly from the list of twenty-nine projects and programmes involved in education, training and entrepreneurship already identified by K-REP. The five projects were among a list of ten projects based in Nairobi. They are the only ones which responded to our request for interviews. Other projects based outside Nairobi were excluded from the survey because of costs.

Most of these projects are not frequently monitored or their impact evaluated. We were thus unable to obtain most of the data required to evaluate their performance and impact. The information presented in this chapter is therefore based largely on their own account of activities and achievements during the face-to-face interviews.

It was rewarding, though, to notice that the interviews made some of them begin to think of the need to regularly monitor and evaluate their programmes,

3.2 Appropriate technology for enterprise creation (ApproTEC)

ApproTEC is a non-governmental organisation that was established in 1991. It designs, develops and promotes technologies for small scale enterprises. ApproTEC came into being after the Appropriate Technology Unit (ATU) of ACTIONAID-Kenya (AA-K) was closed. The senior members of ATU teamed up to establish ApproTEC as an independent NGO.

3.2.1 Activities and strategies

ApproTEC activities cover the following areas: economic feasibility studies, engineering design and development, training of equipment manufacturers, promotion and information dissemination, training of entrepreneurs and consulting for other organisations

It identifies market opportunities for small scale industries and then carries out economic feasibility studies in order to establish the market demand, the availability of raw materials, and the profitability of goods to be produced by the small scale industries.

This not only enables it to give such advice to the target entrepreneurs, but also to devise appropriate technology for those small scale industries. ApproTEC develops appropriate technology by adapting an existing technology to meet local conditions or by designing a new one. ApproTEC then does a detailed engineering design work, builds prototypes, tests the technology and then produces jig or fixtures.

In order to make sure that the designed machinery is available on the open market, and that it is manufactured to the standards required, ApproTEC looks for suitable and interested manufacturers. These manufacturers are trained on how to make the newly designed machinery at a cost.

By participating in agricultural shows, liaising with NGOs, publishing fact sheets, and organising seminars, ApproTEC promotes the new technology. It runs promotional programmes to inform possible entrepreneurs about the new technologies and to notify consumers about the new products.

ApproTEC then trains entrepreneurs, their employees and anybody else who may have invested in the equipment on how to establish viable small businesses using the new technology. The adopters of new technology are taught all aspects of the use and maintenance of the equipment. The entrepreneurs are also taught the basics of costing and marketing of the new products.

Finally, ApproTEC runs technology training programmes for other NGOs. It trains the staff of NGOs and other groups supported by NGOs. This helps to promote their

technology and also to raise extra funds.

3.2.2 Support

ApproTEC receives about half a million sterling pounds from the Overseas Development Administration (ODA) every four years. It also receives funds from private British foundations totalling twenty thousand sterling pounds every year. It also makes about eight million Kenya Shillings from consultancy and training. In the past year, ApproTech has raised additional funds by implementing a large sanitation programme for the UNHCR in refugee camps in North-Eastern Kenya.

3.2.3 Achievements

ApproTEC, being a relatively new programme, is yet to evaluate the adoption rate of its appropriate technologies. It has trained over five hundred trainees but it has not yet established how many of them are still in business. ApproTEC deals with entrepreneurs who have had some working experience and who are able to raise between twenty thousand to a hundred thousand Shillings. It prefers retired civil servants or people who have been running their own business for some time. It therefore expects that most of the trainees have started or will start their own small businesses, or are now maintaining their old businesses more profitably.

3.2.4 Constraints

ApproTEC's major problem is to convince donors that there is a definite need and that it is fulfilling this need. It provides much needed skills for entrepreneurs in the informal sector, which should prove to its donors that there is a need for its continued existence. Its argument is that because of its continuous research, promotional campaigns and lobbying of government for a change to restrictive laws, its continued existence means the maintenance of small businesses in the informal sector. ApproTEC can invest in research, technology development and promotional campaigns that other small businesses may not be able to invest in.

The second problem faced by ApproTEC is one of identifying machine manufacturers. It observes that it is not always easy to find indigenous Kenyans, operating middle level manufacturing businesses, who are ready and able to invest in the new technology.

Thirdly, ApproTEC has yet to establish a monitoring and evaluation system to determine its effectiveness. However, it has recently sent about one hundred questionnaires to some of its past students to find out about the adoption rates of its technology. Unfortunately, only forty-eight of these have confirmed that they are in business.

3.2.5 Assessment

The strength of ApproTEC is that it is a results-oriented project. It is bound to be successful because it only involves itself in projects that it considers viable and which it has established as so through research. It identifies the commodity to be produced, the technology to be used, and exercises control over who produces the commodity. ApproTEC therefore only gets involved when it is sure of positive results. It deals with a mature group, a group that has money to risk and therefore is bound to take their enterprises seriously.

ApproTEC however only deals with technology that it can itself develop. Therefore, if a technology cannot be produced by ApproTEC, though their research may have shown it as needed, it is deemed inappropriate and is shelved. ApproTEC also does not deal with school leavers, who comprise the bulk of the unemployed.

3.3 Voluntary services overseas (VSO/Kenya)

Although VSO was established in 1963, its involvement in training for the informal sector is relatively new. Its training for the informal sector section has only ten volunteers as compared to other sectors like formal education which has forty-five volunteers. Its support for the informal sector is experimental, and it is being constantly reviewed. However, VSO has a firm conviction that there is a need for training in business and technical skills in the informal sector.

3.3.1 Activities and strategies

VSO is involved in training, technology transfer, costing, pricing and market research. It carries out these activities through volunteers well versed in those fields. The volunteers are attached to a group of small business entrepreneurs. They assist them in developing appropriate technology, calculating production costs for their products, setting competitive prices for the finished products and identifying market for them. Some of these volunteers are posted to youth polytechnics and training institutions, where they are involved in training the youth in a technology that has been identified as being in demand in the informal sector.

They have two programmes already going on. These are the Meru Handtool Programme situated at Kianjai in Meru and the Youth Training Support Programme with sites in Kisumu, Kakamega, Meru, and Machakos. VSO also co-operates with the government in identifying needs and looking for volunteers, and then posting them to the needy areas.

3.3.2 Funding sources

VSO is supported by ODA and private individuals in the UK. The support is in the form of personnel who are the volunteers.

3.3.3 Achievements

Since the programme began, approximately 4,080 trainees have been trained. It is estimated that all of them are in business, since they were already in business before their encounter with VSO.

3.3.4 Current constraints

The main constraint was identified as finance. VSO has yet to find alternative local funding strategies. Another constraint is communication problems. Since the volunteers are largely non-Kenyans, they are faced with communication problems due to language difficulties. It is hoped that this problem will be overcome because the VSO trainers train Kenyans, who can continue teaching other Kenyans.

3.3.5 Assessment

VSO has a high possibility of success because it deals with people who are already in business. This means that they are more likely to make use of their new skills in their businesses as opposed to beginners who may be hampered by problems of initial capital for establishing a business. VSO also liaises with the government in identifying needs and therefore it only acts in response to a need. The government representatives can maintain a follow-up long after the volunteers leave. Although approximately 4,080 entrepreneurs have been trained by VSO volunteers, detailed data is yet to be compiled on how each of these entrepreneurs is faring in business. It has not been established how many of their trainees have improved their businesses as a result of training from VSO.

3.4 Assistance in technical and entrepreneurship skills for Jua Kali women

This project was launched in 1991. It was formed especially to assist women small business entrepreneurs involved in the textile industry. The aim has been to equip women with appropriate technology, management and marketing skills. This programme deals with women who are already in textiles and fabric businesses.

3.4.1 Activities and strategies

UNDP is involved in entrepreneurship development programmes Kenya Youth Polytechnics and the Kenya Women Finance. It has facilitated acquisition of loans for small enterprises and payment of staff and personnel in training institutions. UNDP acts as a guarantor for small scale entrepreneurs so that they are able to get loans from banks. Barclays Bank is one such bank. UNDP holds seminars and workshops aimed at sensitising banks to the need to offer loans to small business entrepreneurs.

Through the ILO, UNIDO, FAO, World Bank and other UN agencies, UNDP offers funds and technical help to training institutions. It believes in the need to develop human resources. The project gives women (jua kali) money with which to buy tools. They are also given compensation to encourage them to go for training. They are given a voucher of Kshs. 3,000 with which they can buy goods from the project's demonstration centre during the training. This encourages many entrepreneurs to come for training.

The project runs training and export promotion programmes to cater for the African market. The target group is jua kali women involved in the textile industry. Some of the areas covered include: designing, dyeing and weaving, printing, machinery repair, construction, marketing and how to maintain a business. The training takes about three days, two of which are used in follow up. One other way in which training is offered by the project is through organising for the small business entrepreneurs to attend trade fairs. While at such trade fairs, the entrepreneurs not only learn new trade and technical skills, but they also get a chance to market their products. The project also runs demonstration and training programmes for the jua kali sector. It has national co-ordinating officials, and has also employed experts in textile, dying, printing and machinery repair, who actually conduct the training of the entrepreneurs.

The Ministry of Research, Technical Training and Technology has set aside about Kshs. 600,000 per year for this project. It also makes its workshops and other resources available to be used by the project. The project has been allowed the full use of the Kenya Textile Training Institute and the resources at the Centre of Research and Technology (CRT) at Karen, Nairobi. This project therefore has the backing and co-operation of the government of Kenya. SIDA also gives Kshs. 2,000,000 per year towards this project.

3.4.2 Achievements

Since inception, the project has trained 175 small business entrepreneurs. All of them were already in business before the training. In 1992 alone, the project trained 91 people. The project has managed to export goods outside Kenya, especially to PTA countries.

3.4.3 Current constraints

It has been established that the women small business entrepreneurs lack management skills. They do not know how to keep proper accounts. The project has responded to this by offering training in business management, accounts and bookkeeping. The women also have a problem of securing loans from banks. The project has responded to this problem too by teaching them how to come up with good business plans that can be used for accessing credit from banks, and also by convincing the banks that by giving credit to these people, they are giving them an incentive for managing these projects. Initially, UNDP had proposed funding this project for a period of 2 years, after which they would withdraw and then it would continue on its own. But the process of securing loans from the banks had a slow take off. The programmes were therefore extended by another year. In the beginning, there was government suspicion. The project organisers had to exercise patience and engage in awareness campaigns on the need to train women entrepreneurs. They eventually secured acceptance. Sometimes there has been political interference on projects. The organisers have had to be firm in their decisions.

The banks have also had a negative attitude towards funding small enterprise programmes. The project therefore has embarked on an awareness campaign. The aim is to convince the banks that investing in small enterprise programmes will create employment.

Market fluctuations have been another problem. This has been due to changes in seasons and the attendant needs that arise with them, e.g. the demand for uniforms normally increases during the school season, especially in January. And during the Christmas season, fancy clothes are in high demand. The entrepreneurs are therefore encouraged to diversify their products with the changing times. They can therefore sell a diversity of products such as uniforms, bags, belts, keyholders, table mats, aprons and others. The strategy is to add more products to the basic ones.

It is envisioned that at some time the donors will pull out. The project co-operates with the Ministry of Research, Technical Training and Technology and trains Kenya Technical Training Institute (KTTI) trainers so that these will continue offering training even after the donors pull out. The participants in the training programmes are also encouraged to go out and train others on a cost recovery basis.

In response to financial problems, the project has established a retail shop in Muthaiga, Nairobi. This is in a bid to raise capital to help in training. Plans are under way to help the women form an association which can assist them in purchasing materials from factories. In this way, the project hopes to sustain itself even after the donors have withdrawn.

3.4.4 Assessment

This is a promising project. If the tempo is maintained, the direct beneficiaries of the programme may graduate into the formal private sector. This would add to the economic growth and formal tax revenue of the country in a significant manner. That is the expressed hope of the project.

3.5 Entrepreneurship Education Programme (EEP)

This project began in 1990. It is supported by the ILO and the University of Illinois, but is being implemented by the Ministry of Research, Technical Training and Technology. The objective of the project is to introduce entrepreneurship skills to all students enrolled in the Ministry's technical training institutes.

3.5.1 Activities and strategies

The Entrepreneurship Education Programme (EEP) has many activities. It is involved in developing the curriculum and teaching materials, conducting training of trainers in entrepreneurship education institutions, conducting awareness forums for policy makers, conducting research in entrepreneurship education, conducting post-graduate entrepreneurship education programmes, establishing small business centres in Technical Training Institutes, and backing the Ministry in implementing EEPs.

EEP invites trainers, resource persons and organisations to contribute ideas for the development of the curriculum and teaching materials. It holds seminars, workshops, attachments, research, outreach and exposure forums for the purposes of enhancing the training of trainers course.

Through seminars, workshops and exposure forums, EEP creates awareness for policy makers. It carries out research to establish priority needs in Entrepreneurship Education (EE).

Masters students are engaged in research on key issues and in the evaluation or review of previous studies. There are also students undergoing postgraduate studies (MEd) in Entrepreneurship Education at Jomo Kenyatta University College. At present, there are forty students who have completed their Masters while eight are doing PhD degree courses.

EEP collaborates with the University of Illinois to offer postgraduate education in EE. Local universities are also being incorporated into the system in an attempt to institutionalise EE. EEP is also involved in providing small business centres with basic equipment. Their efforts to back the Ministry in implementing EE policies is done

through establishing an Entrepreneurship Development Unit at the Ministry of Research, Technical Training and Technology, aimed at focusing on EE.

3.5.2 Funding source

The EEP is supported through government and donor funds. This is given in the form of personnel and operations. Donors contribute about US\$300,000 per year.

3.5.3 Achievements

EEP has reached forty thousand persons since inception. In 1992, it reached twenty thousand. However, since the first graduation will be in 1993, none of the trainees is yet in business.

3.5.4 Constraints

EE, being a new phenomenon in Kenya, was at first looked at with general scepticism. People did not believe in the concept of entrepreneurship education, nor in the possibility of its success. EEP has therefore embarked on an intensive awareness and exposure campaign to improve its image.

In trying to assess the performance of EE, results have been expected too soon. The EEP tries to show that the implementation of EE is gradual, and that the results will also be gradual.

The EEP attempts to solve its financial constraints through cost-sharing of training programmes, encouraging small business centres to look for alternative sources of funds and lobbying for increased government contributions.

3.5.5 Assessment

There is general optimism and good will for the programme. It however needs constant support and patience from various quarters. Since this is a relatively institutionalised programme, and bearing in mind the large bulk of trainees, it will be interesting to see how the follow up will be conducted. If successful, this might have the greatest influence on the Kenyan informal sector.

3.6 Redeemed gospel church inc.

The Redeemed Gospel Youth Polytechnic offers training to school leavers in the following fields: tailoring, carpentry, welding, leatherwork, and secretarial studies. It

employs teachers to teach school drop outs. It also runs its own workshops in which the trainees can learn and practice their skills.

3.6.1 Funding source

The project is self-supporting. It raises funds by charging its trainees a fee of Kshs. 500 per month. Initially, the project was supported by World Vision International which contributed about Kshs. 240,000 per year. They phased out the project after 8 years according to their policy of supporting projects for only a limited period of time.

3.6.2 Achievement

The project has trained one hundred and twenty trainees each year since 1983. Sadly, despite the programme's long existence, it has not established how many of its trainees are in business. There has been little or no follow up done. The only attempt at follow up has emerged when there is a need to write papers for seminars and other forums.

This, then, is one long-term programme which has been unable to evaluate or assess its achievements. A lot more than just occasional, half-hearted attempts at evaluation is needed if the programme is to realise its initial objectives.

The project helps trainees from very poor families who cannot raise the five hundred Shillings a month. The Redeemed Gospel Church Inc., in an attempt to keep the project running, picks 20 of the poorest students each year and sponsors them. The project organisers also occasionally lobby for funds from donor agencies and sympathetic individuals or private organisations. They have also been repairing furniture for schools at a fee. Supplying uniforms to school children has been their other way of raising funds.

3.6.3 Assessment

The project deals with the youth aged 16-20 years. This group forms the bulk of the unemployed. It also constitutes a large percentage of the consuming - and non-productive citizens. Their training for self-employment is therefore very important.

The Redeemed Gospel Inc. also offers tools to their best students in each of the disciplines. It is therefore rather discouraging that little is known about their trainees after leaving their training institution. It is especially worrying since the project deals with children from some of the poorest families in Kenya who are unlikely to secure salaried employment. Such students have neither education, nor rich relatives through whom they can secure jobs. Many of them have either to join the informal sector or perish. The organisation should therefore make every effort to ensure that these trainees

manage to engage in meaningful employment or business entrepreneurship.

3.7 Concluding remarks

In general, it must be noted here that the above assessment of these projects is based on information supplied by the organisations themselves. It is obvious that these may not be objective, and may even represent an attempt to portray themselves positively to the outsider. The last project, the Redeemer Gospel Church, seems an outright failure. It is hard to believe that the project has not had any in-house evaluation ten years after its inception. The few assessments that it undertakes are basically for the consumption of the donors and other reporting agencies. It is the case, therefore, that the said evaluations are really estimates, and not actual evaluations.

4. Lessons learned and alternative strategy

[4.1 Introduction](#)

[4.2 Sources of education and training for the informal sector](#)

[4.3 An alternative strategy](#)

4.1 Introduction

From a humble recognition in 1972, the informal sector is now in the spotlight as the only part of the Kenyan economy which is growing. Employment in the jua kali sector has grown at fourteen per cent per year since 1983. This is more than three times the rate at which the modern wage sector has created employment. Its share in the employment has consequently increased from three percent in the early 70s to a third by the end of 1992 (Economic Survey, 1993).

It is now being realised that even more employment in the jua kali sector is possible if only a number of constraints currently facing such enterprises could be removed. Three of the major constraints identified by most studies investigating the sector include lack of adequate technical and managerial skills, lack of access to credit, and the indifferent and sometimes hostile attitude of the government towards the sector.

This study has reviewed strategies that individuals, the government, and non-profit seeking institutions are using to improve or increase the technical and management skills of jua kali operators. A recent survey gives the number of persons trained in the jua kali sector by about fifty organisations in Kenya over the years (Aleke-Dondo, 1993) as 40,759. Another 24,280 have received credit amounting to KSh. 115,776.55 million.

4.2 Sources of education and training for the informal sector

Skills for self-employment in the informal sector are being provided through nine different types of agencies or processes. Six of these are controlled or influenced by government policies in one way or another. This study has identified attempts by the government to provide skills for self-employment in the informal sector through the formal education and training system, including the 8:4:4 system of education, Youth Polytechnics, Harambee Institutes of Technology, the National Youth Service and Technical Training Institutes.

Of the nine processes, the two which are based on the initiatives of jua kali operators themselves, either through change of occupation from wage employment to self-employment or apprenticeship, are the most popular, and apparently most successful. A significant contribution to skills transfer to the informal sector is also being made by non-profit seeking development institutions through special training programmes. The number of people that can be reached by these training projects are, however, limited due to the cost per contact.

The experience with each skills and training strategy in Kenya is summarised in detail in the following paragraphs.

4.2.1 The Education System

As early as 1965 (hardly two years after independence) the imbalance between the demand and supply of education, on the one hand, and the demand and supply of manpower, on the other, was evident. This imbalance has worsened over the years despite several attempts to deal with it through educational planning and change. Most recently, the manpower survey (1987:123) estimates the annual increase in manpower supply at 0.5 million per year. This is many times more than the total 0.6 million jobs that are expected to be created up to the year 2000.

There have been six major reviews of educational policy in Kenya since independence, starting with the Ominde Commission of 1963 and ending with the most recent (by Ndegwa, 1990). The objectives of nearly all these commissions have been to suggest alternative models of education and training which could make education cost-effective and more relevant to the needs of the economy.

Recent changes in the education system evidenced by the introduction of 8:4:4 in 1984 underscores the failure of previous strategies to make education relevant. The quality of an education system depends on the relevance of the process and content learned by

students, including its costs. It also depends on the skills that students acquire. Lastly, the quality of education depends on the attitudes of the learners during and after they graduate.

Education is relevant if the knowledge acquired by students can enable them to adjust and exploit their talents and environment in a sustainable manner. The objective of the 8:4:4 system of education was to make it more relevant to the students, society, and the economy. The specific objectives of the new system were to influence the attitudes of students towards self-employment and strengthen the link between practical subjects and self-employment. The Mackay Report (1989), which advocated the new system, recommended the teaching of practical skills to primary school pupils so as to facilitate their direct employment in the informal sector. There were changes in structure, content (syllabus) and learning time to implement the new learning strategy. The new system emphasises the teaching of woodwork, metalwork, leatherwork, tailoring, and business education. Other subjects taught at the primary level include arts, agriculture and home science.

Despite good intentions, the 8:4:4 is likely to fail to achieve its objectives. While the structure and content of the curriculum has been changed to emphasise the learning of practical skills, the strategy is unfortunately based on an inadequate assessment of resources and other important aspects of education such as the ability of the students to learn certain concepts and skills at certain ages or times. The current system was introduced in the absence of teachers with experience and skills in teaching the newly introduced practical skills. The government also ignored or underestimated the cost of financing the teaching of practical subjects in schools. While the learning content was indeed made practical in the 8:4:4 system, many schools lacked the workshops and equipment which are basic to a skills-based education (Shiundu, 1991). Introduction of new concepts in public finance, such as cost-sharing, have failed to produce the level of support expected from parents to build the said workshops and buy equipment, mainly because the new system was imposed on them by the government.

The system has also failed because of the me-shod of assessment of learning. Little weight has been placed on passing the technical subjects in the school examinations. The examinations are still oriented towards theory.

Lack of trained teachers and relevant teaching materials are further responsible for undermining the impact of the 8:4:4 system of education. Recently, there is also a general feeling that even the students who proceed to the university are unprepared for further education because of inadequate learning at the primary and secondary levels of education.

In conclusion, the 8:4:4 education system will not provide training for self-employment

among school-leavers. Two comments by House, Ikiara, and McCormick (1990) summarise the impact of the 8:4:4 system on the imbalance between the supply and demand for manpower in Kenya. The first of these says that:

...the most notable characteristic of the self-employed is the virtual absence of public sources of training (p 41).

The second of these has the following words:

...Evidence from the urban labour force survey, 1988, p.62 shows that unemployment is highest among the most recent school leavers falling within the 20-29 years age group.

It is unlikely that the education system will provide directly employable skills to the students, unless a new approach to teaching is adopted.

4.2.2 Post-School Training Opportunities

The supply of post-education training opportunities for self-employment is dominated by government agencies. As observed by Sifuna (1975), the objective of non-formal education has been to complete the 'unfinished business of primary schools'. Post-education training opportunities in Kenya have focused on youths who have completed primary or secondary education, but who either dropped out of school or lacked the skills to become self-employed or employable.

There have been four different post-education training programmes which focus on skills for self-employment. These include the Youth Polytechnics (introduced by the NCKK in 1968, and later supported by the government), the National Youth Service (established by the government in 1964), the Harambee Institutes of Technology (initiated by politicians through tribal-based organisations and Technical Training Institutes (converted from former Technical Schools in 1986). The impact of these post-school training programmes was demonstrated in Table 3.

The table showed that, among the self-employed workers, vocational schools were the second most important source of skills (about two percent of male workers and four percent of female workers) after an assortment of public colleges. The role of Youth Polytechnics in providing employable skills among the self-employed workers is also evident, with nearly three percent of male urban workers and about one percent of women having benefited from them. The contribution of vocational schools and Youth Polytechnics is perhaps even larger if we consider those in informal enterprises only. Table 3 shows that, among the paid employees, the two sectors provided skills to about three and two percent of male urban workers and about one percent each among female

employees. The role of HITs is also significant, given that slightly more than two percent of urban male workers obtained their skills from this source, while about a half of the total percentage of women relied on the same source.

In general, evidence shows that the biggest constraint to the use of skills learned from these programmes is lack of start-up capital. The other major weakness of these post-education training opportunities is their failure to emphasise and integrate technical skills with business management or entrepreneurial skills. Even when the graduates of such programmes start their enterprises, performance is often undermined by lack of business skills.

The problem of graduates of these programmes is well summarised by Caplen (1981) where evidence shows that only a small proportion (about 22.5%) of graduates become self-employed, and an even smaller percentage of this number survive in business. He also gives evidence which shows that, among those who survive in business, the majority are unable to expand their business beyond a certain point due to lack of entrepreneurial skills. Many studies of skills training in the post-school programmes seem to agree that skill alone does not ensure employment. They also show that most graduates of post-school training opportunities tend to drift from rural to urban areas in search of jobs in the modern wage sector, rather than self-employment opportunities in rural areas. Two factors are associated with this trend. Even among the YPs, which are arguably the most relevant for rural economies, the policy of certification encouraged by the government among these programmes has influenced students' attitudes towards the modern wage sector.

4.2.3 On-the-Job Experience and Apprenticeship

The evidence reviewed in this study shows that apprenticeship is the largest sources of skills training for the informal sector. Yambo (1992), for example, estimates from a sample of 888 jua kali enterprises countrywide that in the year ending June 1990 informal enterprises enrolled a total of 79,260 apprentices. This was almost fifty-nine percent of the total trainees learning skills in that year. King (1975a) explains the popularity of this method of learning skills on the basis of its cost-effectiveness. He notes that 'apprentices in the informal sector paid between five to fifty pounds sterling for a complete course based on on-the-job instruction, and some even earned some wages'. Williams (1980) on the other hand argues that the system has been popular because it is sensitive to the extra-curricula obligations of the trainees and that it provides experience under conditions of production, which are reasonable models of what the trainee may expect when he starts his business.

However, all studies seem to agree that the quality of skills and experience from on-the-job or apprenticeship training varies from one student to another, depending on who

provides the learning environment.

4.3 An alternative strategy

This study has revealed the long-term effects of educational policies. It has taken so long to reverse the attitude of Kenyans formed soon after independence in 1963 towards the teaching and learning of vocational skills.

This study has further demonstrated the critical role that goodwill amongst parents, teachers, and pupils can play in making changes in existing educational systems. It has shown, for example, that unless these stakeholders are involved and prepared to accept and support new changes in education, there cannot be any progress.

Lastly, this study has indicated that availability of resources to implement changes in education should be evaluated and the objectives of the proposed system, however good, reconciled with this.

The following specific recommendations are based on the above observations, with a view to offering an alternative strategy to the existing formal educational system.

4.3.1 Recommended curriculum review

It is recommended that the primary school curriculum be reformed from a broad-based system to a focused integrated curriculum where the teaching of directly relevant skills and knowledge is central. The only academic subjects to be taught during the first four years of school should include maths, reading, writing and communication skills in English and Kiswahili. Emphasis should be based on the teaching of environmental science, cultural and moral values, certain aspects of social and political organisation at the village level, and the character of the local economy.

During the second phase of primary school education, extending from class five to eight, learners should be taught basic skills in business management and various aspects of production, such as carpentry, masonry, farming, tailoring/dressmaking, simple civil engineering, etc. as the core subjects. In addition to these, further development of ideas learned during the first phase regarding the environment and local resources, including social organisations and values, should continue. The knowledge links which can be made in the second phase include the connection between the environment, primary health care, and food production and how these are affected by existing social structures and values. The students should, in this second phase, be introduced to the links and relationships between their local community and others in the country.

The teaching of maths and some aspects of physical and biological sciences, such as

gravity, social erosion, the connection between sunlight, plants, and soil formation, should be integrated. Mathematics should be taught in the context of actual work experience. For instance, in tailoring and dressmaking, students should learn about maths through measurements and calculation of how much material is required, and this could further be integrated in teaching business management skills by showing the students how to do costing and the implications of the process for their ability to survive in business. Furthermore, the opportunity to teach communication skills should be exploited to teach the role of marketing in business management in the same lesson.

All evaluation and monitoring of learning should be skills-based rather than knowledge-based. The ability of students to do proper costing and do maths can, for example, be evaluated through case studies. This can further be integrated by asking students to make a dress which is evaluated on the basis that it is bought by a customer in a distant town.

The school system should have two components after the primary cycle. Those students who wish to pursue further education can go to special schools, while those interested in pursuing skills training should do so through another component.

The vocational schools could be modelled on the existing YPs, HITs, or TTIs. The students following this line should learn for four years, depending on the courses they select. The curriculum should include all areas of occupations which offer employment opportunities in the economy. The government should subsidise the skills-based education component. Those students wishing to pursue knowledge-based education should go to schools modelled on existing secondary schools. This component should have six years of education, sequenced in two phases: lower secondary (four years) and upper secondary (two years). The government should not subsidise this form of education.

The proposed system of education is portrayed graphically in the diagram overleaf

4.3.2 Review of implementation design

It is recommended that the government involve the community as much as possible in initiating the proposed changes in education. Both should work together through district-based education reform committees composed of elected parents, teachers, community leaders and education officers. The major objectives of the reform committee would be to assess education resources within the district and then prepare a schedule of what is adequate, what is missing, and what is desired. Some of the issues to be discussed by the reform committee should include the following:

- Teacher-pupil ratio

- Experience and skills of existing teachers in the district
- Classroom-pupil ratio
- Distribution of schools within the district and average pupil walking distance
- Additional resources required and how they can be mobilised
- Content and process of learning, considering the suggestions made in 4.3.1 above.

PROPOSED STRUCTURE OF EDUCATION

Unlike in the past when many important details were assumed, it would be necessary to include in the new strategy a timetable of (1) developing and producing the teaching materials for teachers (2) developing and producing the teaching materials and processes for pupils (3) mobilising resources, and (4) constructing or re-allocating available classrooms and workshops among schools and communities in the villages before commencement of the new programme.

The most important stage in reforming the current educational system would be in involving and preparing all concerned (parents, pupils, teachers, government officers, employers, etc) in making and implementing the reforms. The biggest challenge, on the other hand, would be for the government to have the political will to respect the needs of the people. In the past, the government has killed all positive community initiatives in making social, political, and economic reforms, even those it has initiated itself. It seems, given the current political, social, and economic problems facing Kenya, that educational reforms would depend a great deal on how these other problems are resolved.

References

Aleke-Dondo, C and Oketch, Henry O (1992) 'The graduation potential of informal enterprises', Nairobi: Kenya Rural Enterprise Programme, Research Paper No. 23.

Aleke-Dondo, C (forthcoming) Follow-up Survey of Small Enterprise Support Projects and Programmes', Nairobi: Kenya Rural Enterprise Programme, Research Paper No. 25.

Caplen, B R (1981) The Village Polytechnic Training Scheme in Kenya: Education for Stagnation or Development? Addis Ababa: ILO (JASPA)

Godfrey, E M Hassenkam, H (1972) Technical and Vocational Training in Kenya, Nairobi: IDS, University of Nairobi, Working Paper No. 40.

- House, W J. Ikiara, G K, and McCormick, D (1990) Labour Market Analysis and Employment Planning: The Promotion of self-employment and small-scale enterprises in urban Kenya: A case study, Working Paper No 45, Geneva: ILO.
- Kasina, C (1987) Industrial Training in Kenya: Past, Present and Future, Nairobi: Government Printer.
- Kenya, Republic of: (1984) Survey of Training Institutions, Nairobi: Government Printer.
- Kenya, Republic of: (1989) An Overview Report of the National Manpower Survey 1986-1988, Government Printer, Nairobi.
- Kenya, Republic of (1991) Economic Survey, Nairobi: Government Printer.
- Kenya, Republic of (1970) Report of the Ndegwa Commission of Inquiry into Public Service and Renumeration Commission, Nairobi: Government Printer.
- Kerre, W B (1987) Strategies and Options for Technical and Vocational Educational and Training in Kenya', seminar paper on Future Education Strategies and Options, Eldoret, May.
- Kerre, W B (1991) Effective Job Creation' in Gray, G.R. (ed) Employment and Education: Strategies and Opportunities for Development
- King, K (1979) The African Artisan: Education and the Informal Sector in Kenya, London: Heinemann.
- Kipkorir, B E (1975) Kenya: development and co-ordination on non-formal programmes, in Manzoor, A, and Coombs, P H (eds) Education for Rural Development: Case Studies for Planners, New York, Praeger Publishers.
- Lindsay, D (1986) Entrepreneurship Development in Kenya, Nairobi: USAID/Kenya.
- Mackay, C B (1981) Second University in Kenya: Report of the Presidential Working Party Nairobi: Government Printer.
- Marris, P and Somerset, A (1971) African businessmen: A study of entrepreneurship and development in Kenya, Nairobi: EAPH.
- McCormick, D (1993) Risk and firm growth: The dilemma of Nairobi's small-scale

manufacturers', Nairobi: IDS, University of Nairobi, Discussion Paper No. 483.

Mutua, K Albert, Aleke-Dondo C, and Oketch, H O (1993) The jua kali literature: an annotated bibliography, Nairobi: Kenya Rural Enterprise Programme.

National Council of Churches of Kenya (1977) After school what? Nairobi: Division of Health Education, Ministry of Health.

Odumbe, C (1982) Post-secondary school career and training decision in Kenya, Nairobi: IDS, University of Nairobi.

Oketch, H O (1992) A Diagnostic Survey of the workings of a group-based lending method: The case of Juhudi Credit Scheme in Kenya, Nairobi: Kenya Rural Enterprise Programme, Research paper No. 9.

Orwa, W (1982) An investigation of vocational education with reference to village polytechnics programme, Nairobi: University of Nairobi.

Owano, A (1988) Education for employment: The contribution of the youth polytechnic programme to youth employment in Kenya, Nairobi: Unpublished PhD thesis.

Shiundu, J O (1991) Skill acquisition and employment of primary school leavers in the rural informal sector in Kenya: Implications for the curriculum in the new system of education' in Gray, G R (ed) Employment and Education: Strategies and opportunities for development.

Sifuna, D N (1975) Observations on some aspects of non-formal education in Kenya, Education in Eastern Africa vol. 5, No. 1, 1975.

Siwa, A (1985) 'Policy Paper on Informal Sector Programme', Nairobi: Undugu Society of Kenya.

Thiongo, L (1990) Training for self-employment for future business women', Paper presented at the Jua Kali and small enterprises seminar, Mombasa.

Walsh, M and Khasiani, S (1988) Assessment of the ILO skill development for self-reliance project's community profile programme and survey instruments, Nairobi.

Williams, C R (1980) Skills formation in the Kenya informal economy, Nairobi: IDS, University of Nairobi, Working Paper No. 362.

World Bank, (1983) Kenya: Population and Development - a World Bank Country Study. Washington DC: World Bank.

Yambo, M (1986) Technical Training and Work Experiences in Kenya: A national tracer study of the leavers of Harambee Institutes of Technology and Youth Polytechnics, Nairobi: DANIDA.

Yambo, M (1991) Training needs assessment of the Kenyan informal sector, Nairobi: Kenya Rural Enterprise Programme, Research Paper No. 12.

[\[Previous Page\]](#) [\[Top of Page\]](#) [\[Next Page\]](#)

[\[Previous Page\]](#) [\[Table of Contents\]](#) [\[Next Page\]](#)

4. India

by

Keith D'Souza and Liza Thomas
Academy of Human Resource Development
Ahmedabad, India

[Acronyms and abbreviations](#)

[Acknowledgments](#)

[1. Introduction](#)

[2. Contextual background](#)

[3. Four case studies](#)

[4. Lessons learnt from the case studies](#)

[References](#)

Acronyms and abbreviations

AICP	All India Coordinated Projects
ASAG	Ahmedabad Study Action Group
AUPA	Ahmedabad Urban Development Authority
BMC	Bhal Mahila Committee
BSC	Behavioural Science Centre
DWCRA	Development of Women and Children in Rural Areas
HDFC	Housing Development Finance Corporation
KVIC	Khadi and Village Industries Commission
MLP	Micro Level Planning
NSSO	National Sample Survey Organisation
SEWA	Self-Employed Women's Association
SFT	Shroffs Foundation Trust
TBSU	Technical Backup Support Unit

Acknowledgments

This report, like most reports of its kind, is the result of the effort and contribution of a variety of people and agencies. While acknowledging our indebtedness to all who have helped in this project, we wish to name in particular the following:

- Professor Roy Carr Hill and Dr Fiona Leach of the Institute of Education of the University of London, and Professor Kenneth King and Simon McGrath of the Centre of African Studies of the University of Edinburgh, who invited us to participate in this project;
- The Overseas Development Administration (Education Division) of Her Majesty's Government of U.K., who sponsored the project and also very kindly funded our participation in the International Labour Organisation's Workshop on Training for Self-Employment through Vocational Training Institutes at Turin in November 1993;
- The management and staff of the Behavioural Science Centre, Utthan Mahiti, the Self-Employed Women's Association, and the Shroffs Foundation Trust, for their willingness to be the subjects of this study and for their generous support;
- The International Labour Organisation Training Centre in Turin for their invitation to participate as observers in the Workshop at Turin in November; and finally
- Mr. Manoj Kumar and Ms. Sarita D'Souza for their secretarial assistance in preparing the project report.

Keith C. D'Souza
Liza Thomas

1. Introduction

The objective of this study is to examine local and national interventions and initiatives in India relevant to the orientation and reorientation of education and training toward self-employment and income generation in four different settings: the regular school setting, the post-basic schooling and training institutions, the modern public and private

sectors, and the informal sector.

The study is exploratory in nature. Data have been collected from secondary literature sources, personal interviews and observations, and case studies of select interventions. Given the limitations of time and other resources, the study has had to confine itself to a few significant interventions which could be considered indicative of the trends.

Through a qualitative and subjective analysis of the case studies assisted by the personal experiences of the researchers and information from the literature, the study is intended to derive lessons about how education and training can be geared to promote self-employment and income generation in the informal sector of the economy.

This Indian study examines what non-governmental organizations are doing in the direction of non-formal education and training. Four NGOs have been taken up for the study. All four are located primarily in the state of Gujarat which has one of the highest concentrations of NGOs among all the states of India. The four NGOs are: the Behavioural Science Centre (BSC), Utthan Mahiti, the Self-Employed Women's Association (SEWA), and the Shroffs Foundation Trust (SFT). Each of these was engaged in some form of activity to promote the economic and social development of marginal groups in rural and urban areas through education and training.

While the four NGOs studied do not, by any means, constitute an adequate sample from which to draw rigorous generalizations, they may be considered as representing a major part of the effort of NGOs to promote self-employment in the informal sector in India. Therefore, the inferences and lessons drawn from the study could be a basis for future policy making and intervention in the informal sector in India.

In this report, we first look briefly at the broad socio-economic context in which non-formal education and training for self-employment gain importance in India. We next briefly present case studies of four NGOs engaged in some form of non-formal education and training for self-employment. Finally, we try to derive some lessons and generalizations which may be of use to future planners and policy makers.

2. Contextual background

[2.1 The approach to development](#)

[2.2 Employment](#)

[2.3 Self-employment](#)

[2.4 The informal sector](#)

[2.5 Non-formal education and the informal sector](#)

[2.6 Role of NGOs in education and training for the informal sector](#)

Over the forty and more years of independence, India has made impressive strides in various fields. Once at the mercy of foreign aid to feed its people, it has now attained self-sufficiency in foodgrain production and other agricultural produce. Its rapid industrialization, with particular emphasis on basic and heavy industry, has enabled it to develop much of the infrastructure for industrial growth. Even on the social front, its society, once deeply fragmented on the lines of caste, religion and language differences, has been able to develop a working though tenuous fusion of various social segments. And most important of all, notwithstanding its many aberrations, India has been able to maintain a fairly robust and resilient democratic system of society. The UNDP has ranked India 42 out of 88 countries in terms of the human freedom index' based on 40 different indicators of human freedom (UNDP, 1993). While this may not be much to boast about, it is not insignificant considering that on most of the UNDP's other socioeconomic indices, India shares a place on the bottom rungs with other underdeveloped and worse still - undemocratic societies.

Having looked at the brighter side, however, we must come to terms with the darker. More than 45 years of independence have not enabled India to mitigate some of its more chronic problems. Consider the following select statistics recently published by the Commonwealth Secretariat (1992):

Population (in 1989)		832,535,000
Proportion of population under 15 years of age		37%
Life expectancy		59 years
Infant mortality		96 per 1000
Daily calorie supply per capita		2104
Access to safe water		
	rural	73%
	urban	79%
GNP per capita (in 1989)		US \$ 350
Average growth rate of GNP per year		3.2%
Male adult literacy		62%
Female adult literacy		34%

When compared to 130 other countries, India ranks second in terms of population size, 103 in terms of GNP, 81 in adult literacy, 95 in terms of infant mortality, 84 in terms of life expectancy. India's average annual rate of increase in real per capita GNP has been even lower than that of other developing countries (see Table 1)¹. Yet there are

paradoxes. India has one of the largest forces of trained and technically qualified manpower in the world. Welcome or not, its people participate in major industrial, scientific and other ventures in a large number of places around the world. Its people are found to learn and teach in almost every major university and institute across the globe. And despite the incredible social, cultural and political complexities which bedevil it, India still continues to function, even if sometimes in an anarchic manner.

¹ All tables are located at the end of each chapter

2.1 The approach to development

Soon after independence, India launched into the Five Year Plan as a major strategy of socioeconomic development. Planning was intended to ensure a balanced approach to development, blending economic improvement with socialistic ideals such as egalitarianism and social wellbeing. India is currently in the midst of its Eighth Five Year Plan. Among the objectives of the various plans, the prominent ones have been:

- Removal of poverty
- Improvement in standard of living
- Reduction in inequalities of income, wealth and opportunity
- Rapid industrialization with emphasis on basic and heavy industry
- Large expansion of employment opportunities
- Self-sufficiency in foodgrains
- Reforms in the education system to help growth of initiative and enterprise
- Attainment of universal elementary education
- Overall human development through emphasis on health, education, literacy, and basic needs, including drinking water, housing and welfare programmes for the weaker sections.

Admittedly, the translation of lofty slogans regarding the elimination of poverty and improvement in living standards into more concrete policies for action came rather late in the day as it became clear that the standard of living, employment opportunities, etc. could not improve merely by emphasizing industrial and agricultural production and productivity. It was only in the Sixth Five Year Plan (1980-81 to 1984-85) that explicit recognition was given to the importance of the rural and unorganized (informal) sector of the economy to national development. The emphasis on universal elementary education for all and access to health facilities came in the Seventh Plan (1985-86 to 1989-90). By the time the country reached the Eighth Plan, it had caught up with the more holistic concept of human development.

The Eighth Five-Year Plan recognises human development as the core of all

developmental effort (Aggarwal, 1993). It is only healthy and educated people who can contribute to economic growth which in turn contributes to human well being. The priority sectors of the Plan that contribute towards the realization of this goal are health, education, literacy, and basic needs including drinking water, housing and welfare programmes for the weaker sections. The Eighth Plan also pays special attention to employment in the rural areas.

Improvement in earning opportunities where people reside would reduce the need for migration to the urban areas. Such an expansion of employment opportunities calls for a shift in emphasis in rural development programmes from the creation of the relief-type of employment to the building up of durable productive assets in the rural areas. These assets can enhance productivity and create more job opportunities, leading to sustained development. Thus, we come to the very issues relevant to the topic of this project: employment, education and training.

2.2 Employment

Employment generation has been a recurring objective in all the Five Year Plans of India. The Eighth Plan continues to echo the concern about employment generation but with an even louder voice. Between 1972-73 and 1987-88, overall employment is estimated to have grown at around 2% per annum. Rural employment grew at the rate of 1.8% while in the urban sector it was at a much faster rate of 4% per annum. However, over the same period, the growth of the labour force outstripped that of employment, effectively reducing the advantages of employment generation (Economic Intelligence Service, 1990). (See Table 2).

In the agricultural sector, the increasing population and the trend towards urbanization brought down the share of agriculture in the economy. It became evident that the capacity of the agricultural sector to absorb additional labour was limited. The overall growth rate of employment in the agricultural sector, which was 2.32% per annum during 1972-73 and 1977-88, declined to less than 1% during 1982-83 and 1987-88. Due to the increasing pressure of the population, the average size of operational holding has come down to just 1.82 hectare in 1980-81 from 2.30 hectares in 1970-71 and the number of marginal holdings below one hectare has gone up from 35.68 million in 1970-71 to 50.52 million in 1980-81. The proportion of agricultural labour to land holding has been increasing rapidly (Aggarwal, 1993).

A troubling related trend has been the casualisation of labour - an increase in the proportion of casual labour, relative to self-employed and regular salaried workers over the period (see Table 2 at the end). Also, there has been a decline in the proportion of self-employed in rural areas. While the exact statistics do not appear to be of a high enough order to cause alarm, this is an issue which is likely to be of concern in a

developing economy.

Some other relevant features of the employment picture are (Aggarwal, 1993):

- 1 The unorganised (informal) sector embraces large parts of agriculture, small and household industry, trade professional services, and covers 90% of the total labour force in the country.
2. The growth rate of employment has been relatively high in urban areas, but low in rural areas (see Table 3).
3. Employment of males and females has grown more or less at the same rate, with the rate for males slightly above that for females. In the rural areas, female participation in the labour force is more than 60% whereas it is less than 30% in the urban areas.
4. While all other major sectors experienced over 3.0 percent growth of employment per annum over the period 1978-88 (Table 4), agriculture registered an annual growth of only 0.92 per cent. This rate has been just about the same in the last ten years.
5. In all sectors except agriculture, trade and construction, there has been a deceleration of growth during 1983 to 1987 when compared with the period 1979-1983. In manufacturing, the rate of growth has declined sharply from 3.76 per cent to 2.18 per cent, and in services from 4.49 per cent to 2.06 per cent.
6. Deceleration in the rate of employment growth has been particularly sharp in the organised (formal) sector; it has declined from 2.48 per cent during 1977/78-1983, to 1.38 per cent during 1983-1987/88. Employment in the organised manufacturing sector has virtually stagnated during 1983-1987/88. Thus, an increasingly larger contribution to employment growth in manufacturing has been made by the unorganised sector in recent years.
7. In the rural sector which constitutes a major proportion of the informal economy the proportion of casual labour increased while that of self-employment declined over the period 1977/78 to 1987/88 (Table 5).

The response to this scenario by the Eighth Five Year Plan has been to attempt to raise the level of employment in the agricultural and unorganized (informal) sectors. This is aimed at by the diversification of agriculture into high value crops, development of agro-

based and allied employment generation activities, an expanded programme of wasteland and forestry development, greater attention to the needs of the small and decentralized manufacturing sector, strengthening support and infrastructure facilities, and the revamping of programmes of training for entrepreneurship and skill upgradation.

2.3 Self-employment

According to the National Sample Survey Organisation (NSSO), the number in the labour force on April 1, 1992 who will be looking for full time new employment opportunities is estimated to be around 23 million. The labour force is projected to increase by about 35 million during 1992-97 and by another 36 million during 1997-2002. Thus the total number of persons requiring employment will be 58 million during 1992-97 and 94 million over the ten year period 1992-2002. Employment growth in the aggregate will have to be about 4% per annum if the goal of providing employment to all is to be achieved by the end of the Eighth Plan. Past experience suggests that an expectation of a 4% rate of employment growth in the formal organized sector is unrealistic (Aggarwal, 1993).

In view of these facts and figures, it is evident that employment growth and economic development have to be sought through the alternative approach of self-employment. But the critical resource shortage in developing countries is the knowledge and skills to enable people to take up productive self-employment.

2.4 The informal sector

The International Labour Organisation (ILO) defines the informal sector as that part of economic activity which is characterized by certain features like ease of entry, reliance on indigenous resources, family ownership, small scale operation, labour intensive technology, skills acquired outside the formal school system, unregulated and competitive markets. In the Indian context, a wide range of activities falling within the domain of industry, transport and agriculture, both in the rural and the urban areas, can be included in this sector.

India is a predominantly agricultural country with a largely rural economy. The majority of the total population is classified as rural and residing in villages. They derive their livelihood from agriculture, livestock and other homebased activities. They work as cultivators (farmers), farm labourers, artisans like black-smiths, potters, carpenters and leather tanners. Some are engaged in village (cottage/household) industries like cotton, wool and silk spinning, weaving (handlooms), handicrafts, metal crafts and leather crafts, and bidi rollers. Almost 90% of the labour force in the rural areas fall within the purview of the informal sector, consisting of non-salaried self-

employed and casual wage workers (see Table 5). As against this, in the urban areas, about 56% fall into the informal sector. On the whole, the informal sector accounts for about 85% of the total work force in the country.

During the Fifth and Sixth Plan periods a number of Government organisations were set up to increase the productivity of the informal sector (for example Handicraft Corporations, Handloom Corporations, etc). Despite these efforts, the informal sector still suffers from a number of traditional problems: exploitation by middle-men, lack of knowledge regarding market and consumer preferences, lack of technical competence, poor quality products, and low labour productivity. Government agencies, saddled as they are with the problems of bureaucracy, dependence on erratic or inflexible government policies and red-tape, have not achieved a high measure of success in developing and promoting the interests of the informal sector at the operational level. While attempts to rectify the problem have been made by way of decentralization and involvement of local agencies in planning, they have met with only limited success.

2.5 Non-formal education and the informal sector

The sheer magnitude of the problem, combined with limited resources, makes it extremely difficult for formal education and training to fill the knowledge and skill gap. Apart from this, formal education in India is known to be ineffective - and even counterproductive - in preparing people for self-employment. Universities and institutes of higher education in the country, which provide fairly low cost, government subsidised education, are notorious for producing unemployed, aspiring white-collar workers. Even worse, the formal education system which attracts people from the rural areas, often weans them away from their traditional occupations. This is the reason why non-formal education and training is increasingly being considered a more effective option.

Non-formal education here is meant to help the informal sector in developing knowledge, skills and attitudes for self-employment and small business creation. It can be broadly defined

in terms of the basic learning that occurs in development programmes related to areas such as literacy, health, family planning, early childhood development and maternal education, agricultural extension and community mobilisation. (Shaeffer, 1992)

During 1979-80, non-formal education was introduced as an alternative strategy to impart education to children, who for various reasons could not attend formal schools. Some relevant information about non-formal education is contained in Table 6.

Community Polytechnics

The scheme of community polytechnics was instituted under the Direct Central Assistance Scheme in 1978-79 in 36 polytechnics on an experimental basis, with a view to ensure for the rural society a fair share of benefits from the investments in technical education. The scheme envisaged that the polytechnics would act to disseminate science and technology applications in rural areas. They were also intended to generate self and wage-employment opportunities through non-formal training. Such training emphasized competence and need-based courses in various trades or multi-skills. They were aimed at poverty alleviation, socio-economic upliftment and qualitative improvement in the life style of people, particularly the rural masses. About 100 technical/occasional trades relevant to respective local socioeconomic conditions were identified for imparting skill development training, oriented towards employment generation. There are at present about 159 community polytechnics. They carry out the following activities:

- Socio-economic survey
- Manpower development and training
- Technology transfer
- Technical and support services towards entrepreneurship development; and
- Information dissemination.

The community polytechnics have set up extension centres in far-flung rural areas so that the services and facilities that could be made available through the system are provided right at the doorstep of the villages. Community polytechnics have made a significant contribution towards promoting the transfer of a large number of tested and approved items of technology to the rural areas including big-gas plants, wind-mills, smokeless stoves, rural latrines, solar appliances, agricultural implements, etc. These institutions have been able to establish proper linkages and effective collaboration and co-ordination with a number of government and non-government agencies. A number of community polytechnics are directly involved in the execution of All India Co-ordinated Projects (AICP) on water, health and sanitation for rural women sponsored by the Department of Science and Technology, Government of India. A number of them are also actively engaged in the planning and implementation of community support services such as community big-gas system, community waste disposal, and rural health services in water, health and sanitation awareness programmes.

Employment generation through the scheme is mainly from the non-formal short-term training, through competency and need-based courses in various trades, or in multi-skills depending upon the requirement. These institutions, on an average train about 25,000 rural youth every year. Of these, about 35-40% are absorbed into self-employment.

2.6 Role of NGOs in education and training for the informal sector

Despite the attempts of the Government, education and training have not been accessible for many in the informal sector. Apart from problems of location, disruption of regular worklife and other similar difficulties, formal education and training are not easy to access. For the poor who constitute a majority of the workforce in the informal sector, the relevant cost of education and training is not the monetary cost but the opportunity cost of discontinuing, even temporarily, their occupations of earning their livelihoods on a day-to-day basis. Unless they see a direct linkage between programmes and their own income-generating capabilities, it is rare that they will persevere in acquiring education. The development of productive knowledge, skills and competence therefore depends upon appropriate programmes of education, skill development and infrastructure development.

Although there do exist training interventions by the government for the informal sector, most skill requirements in the sector are developed through means such as traditional apprenticeship. To devise and deliver training programmes oriented to the specific skill requirements of the client group and designed to take into account the variety of social, cultural, local, political and technological factors affecting it, therefore demands a high level of expertise, combined with insight, empathy, and flexibility of approach. It is largely for these reasons that NGOs have been more successful than the Government in education and training in the informal sector.

The Government has been honest enough to acknowledge the importance of involving NGOs in the various developmental tasks of the country. As early as in the First Five Year Plan it was noted that NGOs would have to bear the major responsibility for organizing various activities in different fields of welfare and human development. Over the years, this recognition has increased in scope and emphasis. The Seventh Plan explicitly expressed the intention to involve NGOs in the implementation of developmental programmes, particularly in the rural areas. The period since India's independence witnessed a dramatic increase in the number of voluntary organizations. One estimate was that between 1953 and 1980 the number of NGOs increased five-fold from about 1800 to more than 8000. The actual number of NGOs in India engaged in developmental tasks especially by way of employment generation and employment-related education and training is likely to be much larger as there are a significant number of small action groups operating inconspicuously in the remoter parts of the country.

The general approach of the NGOs in non-formal education and training is best exemplified in the case of the Jawaja project in Rajasthan, by one of its founders, Ravi

Mathai:

The relationship between the villagers and the institution (NGO) is perhaps the strongest with regard to institutions which provide inputs such as technology, design, finance and general inputs. The learning that takes place relates to the choice of products and technologies, the assembly, use and maintenance of capital equipment, the technologies of materials, the design of products for diversification, costing, accounting, making provisions for the future. These essentially relate to their management of new opportunities and accompany the more basic aspects of their learning. (Mathai, 1985)

The four case studies described in this report illustrate different approaches typical of NGOs engaged in promoting self-employment and economic development in India. The Behavioural Science Centre (BSC) follows an approach of education for conscientization and mobilization of deprived sections of society by giving them the skills for organizing themselves for economic and social emancipation. The Self-Employed Women's Association (SEWA) adopts the more common but no less effective approach of combining training in self-employment skills with providing a network of other support services. Utthan Mahiti relies on a strategy of developing and disseminating knowledge and know-how appropriate to the needs of local people and the creation of an enabling environment rather than merely providing training in job oriented skills. The Shroffs Foundation Trust adopts a strategy of integrated socio-economic development which includes services and welfare dispensation along with the promotion of training and education.

TABLE 1- Average Annual Rate of Increase in Real Per Capital GHP

Source: Economic Intelligence Service Economic Outlook Bombay:
Centre for Monitoring Indian Economy, June 1980.

TABLE 2 - Workers by Category of Employment (percent)

	1972-73	1987-88
Self-employment	61.4	56.3
Salaried regular employment	15.3	13.7
Casual wage employment	23.3	29.9

Source: Economic Intelligence Service, Economic Outlook Bombay:
Centre for Monitoring Indian Economy, June 1990.

TABLE 3 - Growth of Employment * 1977-78 to 1967-88

	Rural			Urban			Total		
	M	F	T	M	F	T	M	F	T
Employment (million)									
1977-78	136.2	59.8	196.0	36.1	7.7	43.8	172.3	67.5	239.8
1983	147.9	65.9	213.8	45.4	9.6	55.0	193.3	75.5	268.8
1987-88	157.7	70.5	228.2	51.7	11.0	62.7	209.4	81.5	290.9
Annual Rates of Growth (%)									
1977-78 to 1983	1.51	1.77	1.59	4.23	4.18	4.22	2.11	2.06	2.10
1983 to 1987-88	1.43	1.52	1.46	2.97	2.95	2.96	1.80	1.71	1.77
1977-78 to 1987-88	1.48	1.66	1.53	3.66	3.62	3.66	1.97	1.90	1.95

*Usual Principal Status (UPS) M - Male, F - Female, T - Total

Source: NSSO (32nd, 38th and 43rd Rounds) and Estimates of Population based on 1971 & 1981 Census population and provisional population total of 1991 Census.

TABLE 4 - Growth Rate of Employment* by Major Sectors

Sector	1977-78 to 1983	1983 to 1987-88	1977-78 to 1987-88
	(per cent per annum)		
Agriculture	0.91	0.94	0.92
Mining	6.32	5.68	6.03
Manufacturing	3.76	2.18	3.05
Construction	7.93	13.03	10.19
Electricity, Gas and Water Supply	6.01	3.15	4.71
Trade	3.52	3.83	3.66
Transport, storage and communication			
Services	6.66	2.35	4.70
	4.49	2.06	3.39

* Usual Principle Status (age group 15+)

Source: NSSO (32nd, 38th and 43rd Rounds) and Estimates of Population based on 1971 & 1981 Census population and provisional population total of 1991 Census.

TABLE 5 - Percentage of Workers* by Category of Employment

	Rural			Urban			Total		
	M	F	T	M	F	T	M	F	T
Self-Employment									
1977-78	62.2	56.3	60.4	39.9	42.2	40.3	57.9	54.8	57.0
1983	59.5	54.1	57.8	40.2	37.3	39.7	55.0	52.0	54.1
1987-88	57.5	55.1	56.7	41.0	38.6	40.5	53.8	53.1	53.6
Regular Salaried Employment									
1977-78	10.9	3.7	8.6	47.2	30.8	44.2	17.9	6.6	14.6
1983	10.6	3.7	8.5	44.5	31.8	42.2	18.5	7.3	15.3
1987-88	10.4	4.7	8.6	44.4	34.7	42.7	18.0	8.3	15.2
Casual Wage Employment									
1977-78	26.9	40.0	31.0	12.9	27.0	15.5	24.2	38.6	28.4
1983	29.9	42.2	33.7	15.3	30.9	18.1	26.5	40.7	30.6
1987-88	32.1	40.2	34.7	14.6	26.7	16.8	28.2	38.6	31.2

* Usual Principle Status M - Male, F - Female, T - Total

Source: NSSO (32nd, 38th and 43rd Rounds) and Estimates of population based on 1971 & 1981 Census population and provisional population total of 1991 Census.

TABLE 6 - Non-Formal Education: Achievements

1.	Amount spent (Rupees in Crores)	50.00
2.	NFE Centres brought to function (in lakhs) (cumulative)	2.72
3.	Number of exclusive girls centres sanctioned (cumulative)	81,607

4.	Number of voluntary organisations approved for NFE programme (cumulative)	419
5.	NFE Centres brought to function by voluntary agencies (cumulative)	27,342
6.	Estimated enrollment (in lakhs)	68.00
7.	Number of experimental innovative projects approved (cumulative)	49
8.	Number of District Resource Units	19
9.	Number of States/UTs covered	18

1 lakh = 100,000 1 Crore = 10,000,000

Source: Government of India, Department of Education, Ministry of Human Resource

Development: Annual Report 1991-92 Part - 1

3. Four case studies

[3.1 The behavioural science centre](#)

[3.2 Utthan Mahiti](#)

[3.3 Self-employed women's association \(SEWA\)](#)

[3.4 Shroffs foundation trust \(SFT\)](#)

3.1 The behavioural science centre

The BSC is a small voluntary agency which is an offshoot of the St Xavier's Non-formal Education Society in Ahmedabad, founded by a group of teachers of the St Xavier's College. Although St Xavier's College is a Jesuit-run educational institute, the group of about 24 members of BSC is a mixed group of secular-minded people from different religious backgrounds. The objectives of the BSC are to work for the socio-economic development of the poor tribal communities in some of the backward regions of Gujarat state.

Heavily influenced in its early stages by the work of Paolo Freire and the ideology of liberation theology as developed in South America, BSC adopted the process of conscientization as the basis of its education and training for social development. Its work has a two-pronged focus. One is to develop social awareness which will lead to unity among the often disparate groups of tribals, generate self respect among them and empower them to organize themselves for protection from the exploitation of upper-caste communities in their regions who have traditionally been oppressors. The second focus is to increase the economic power of the community through techno-managerial education that will give people the knowledge and skills necessary to develop and run

organisations for economic production and employment. BSC's approach stresses dialogue with the people and community building. Education therefore is not merely an academic exercise but a joint effort in which trainers and trainees, outsiders and the local population work together. (St Xavier's Non-formal Education Society, 1990-91).

The Centre operates mainly in two regions: the Bhal region of Cambay district in Gujarat and the Dhanduka Taluka region in Ahmedabad district. The work of the Centre is focused on the members of the scheduled castes and scheduled tribes who constitute the lowest levels of the social structure and have traditionally been exploited classes.

Training and Education

The training offered by BSC is of three types. Training in social awareness is provided at the grassroots level for development workers from among the local population. This training relies heavily on inputs from the behavioural sciences and is intended to bring about attitudinal and motivational change among the community. The second type of training is in specific skills required by development workers at the grassroots level. They include skills in developing and organizing cooperatives for social forestry and farming, fishery production, sericulture and other income generating activities. A third type of training is in group dynamics which is aimed at potential leaders from among the local communities who are employed by the Centre as field workers and organizers. Such training is intended to develop competence for organizing local communities into cooperative societies for employment and income generation.

Organizing for Income Generation

Apart from training, BSC is deeply involved in organizing the local communities into cooperative societies for agriculture and other employment activities. The economic and social system in the communities has led to the marginalization of poor and landless farmers who depend upon the upper castes for their livelihood. These farmers work as agricultural labourers. Since agricultural labour is seasonal, the labourers are unemployed when the cultivation season is over.

BSC's first step was to acquire for the labourers land from the government. Cooperative societies were formed which held the land in common ownership. All households of the scheduled caste community were members of the cooperatives. Twelve cooperative societies comprising a total membership of about 740 members were formed by 1989 in the Bhal region of Cambay. These included cooperatives for afforestation, sericulture, sweet water fisheries, and for the acquisition of farming inputs like credit, fertilizers and machinery. A federation of the cooperative societies was formed in 1989 to oversee the management of the cooperative since small cooperative societies at the village level

had neither sufficient managerial and technical competence, nor the necessary influence required to deal with a host of external agencies and officials such as government bureaucrats, financial organizations, etc. BSC acts as an advisory body to the federation and helps it in training the members of the cooperatives and providing managerial inputs. The federation initiated steps to establish the cooperatives' own networks for procurement of agricultural inputs, processing and marketing. Such activities have considerably reduced the indebtedness of the farmers. BSC has also organized fishing cooperatives. The Varasada fishery cooperative was established on the Kanawal reservoir with a membership of 123 members, under a scheme of the National Cooperative Development Corporation. Members of the cooperative obtain a fixed payment per kilogram of fish, and the cooperative takes care of all administrative and managerial functions. It also provides credit and training to the members.

Support Services

BSC has laid great emphasis on the development of an enabling environment to facilitate employment and income generation. Four of the major activities in this direction are the starting of a fertilizer credit scheme, a credit scheme for land redemption, a community health project, and activities to promote the development of women.

Fertiliser Credit Scheme

Small and marginal farmers belonging to lower castes are very often denied access to the formal systems of credit. The fertilizer credit scheme envisages the supply of chemical fertilizers like urea, phosphates and potash on short term credit at an interest rate of 12% per annum. The programme is managed through village committees of about six members in each village. These committees maintain records of individual farmers and determine the quantum of support to be given to each and manage the system of fertilizer distribution after receiving the fertilizers from the Federation. Organising the repayment of schedules is also the responsibility of the committees.

Land Redemption

A credit scheme for redemption of mortgaged agricultural land was initiated with a working capital fund of Rs 4,20,000 in 1992. 210 families are involved in this project. Village level managing committees were formed and guidelines were agreed upon between the members and the Federation. According to this a loan is given which is to be repaid over a period of two or three years out of the agricultural income from the redeemed land. The interest is 12% per annum.

Community Health Project

Six member health committees were formed. They play an important role in the management of the health programme. Health workers were selected who were supported at the village level in the management of the programme and at the central level in the medical and training aspects of the programme. Training is given in clinical skills (involving practice in treatment and explanation of the theory behind it); in laboratory skills, in using simple instruments, handling existing health services and medical facilities, and maintaining accounts and stocks. A doctor monitors the health workers' activities. The health workers practice the skills they learned at the village level. The doctor checks and trains the health worker in diagnosis, use of drugs and in follow up of patients.

Development of Women

Women's committees (Mahila Mandals) were developed in the villages. Bhal Mahila Committee (BMC) is formed as an area level body. The village committees selected a representative for the BMC. Camps were organised for these mandals to empower the women. Training camps were organised for them with a focus on awareness, group building and group culture. Gender related issues, the social status of widows, sexual exploitation of women while going out for agricultural labour etc., were discussed in the training camps.

The village level Mahila Mandals developed informal savings groups. Each group has its own village committee of six to nine women. Two or three women in each committee take the responsibility for managing the money collected every month. Women contribute Rs. 5/- to Rs. 10/- per month as savings. The federation provided the necessary education to the members on conditions for making savings and credit systems viable, information on the number of savings groups, their membership and capital mobilised, possible plans of action for the future etc.

Conclusion

Education, training and research are the basic tools BSC uses to develop the rural people. The process involves understanding the profile and problems of the people, making them aware of the development opportunities, helping them to realise their potential and organising them for action. Gradually BSC empowers them when they are adequately equipped with skills and knowledge and ready to take care of the activities initiated by BSC.

3.2 Utthan Mahiti

Utthan Mahiti, registered as a society under the Public Trust Act, is based at

Ahmedabad. It was part of the Ahmedabad Study Action Group (ASAG), a voluntary agency specialising in rural housing and development programmes in Ahmedabad district. It was founded by a team of young professionals who were involved in block level planning during their association with the scheme of Micro Level Planning (MPL) of 1978/1979 launched by the Government of India for full employment in Dhanduka Taluka ², Ahmedabad district.

² A geographical Unit like a county

Mahiti works in the Dholera area of Dhanduka Taluka. It is a low-lying coastal area around the Gulf of Khambhat. It suffers from hostile geo-climatic environment: high salinity, erratic rains, monsoon, inundation, temperature extremes, and coastal cyclones. The main obstacles to development in this area are scarcity of drinking water, large wastelands, poor agricultural lands, large scale family migration, an exploitative socio-economic structure, government indifference to local problems and poor levels of health and education. A large majority of the people in the area are economically backward. Most of them are indebted and are forced to resort to seasonal migration searching for employment.

Utthan attempted to organize the community around the major issues of the area. It started its functions as an agency to promote information, develop skills, make people aware of the Government's development programmes and train local people to become leaders and form village level organizations. Village level organizations of women and youth known as Mahila Mandals ³ and Yuvak Mandals ⁴ were formed.

³ Women's Committees

⁴ Youth Committees

The team tried to understand the basic problems of the people themselves rather than going by the views of the Government officials. The Government officials held the view that the area was backward because of resource scarcity and the nature of the people who are lazy and do not cooperate with the development programmes. The group found that resources were plentiful and only needed to be used. It was necessary for people to be informed about their hidden resources and be provided with proper information about the development programmes of the Government.

So Utthan Mahiti decided to help villagers by helping them obtain access to development schemes and organise them. They took the following measures to reach the above objective:

1. Establishing an information network at the village level.

2. Training people to take decisions on the basis of analysis and technological evaluation of the information and situation instead of imposing hierarchial decisions based on authority.
3. Creating community participation through formal or informal groups of local people and creating a social entrepreneurial force.
4. Liaising with and involving scientific and technological institutions to help translate their decisions into technologically and economically viable action plans.
5. Converting these action plans into administrative schemes.
6. Helping with the management and monitoring of these schemes through local resources to the best possible extent.
7. Achieving community confidence through demonstration and experimentation.

Utthan named this programme as Mahiti. Specific activities were undertaken to generate, process and disseminate development information to the village people, to provide information on the problems and potentials of the area to Government agencies, to demonstrate projects, to train people and to provide a forum for the exchange of ideas among people, Government officials, scientists and technicians. The basic idea was to develop a rapport with the people, communicate with them, understand their problems, enable them to find out solutions and make them self reliant.

Activities

The first activity was related to solving the drinking water problem. A cluster of 7 villages of Dholera area was undertaken for the purpose.

Water Resources

Expertise from industrial, educational, technological, and research and developmental organisations was mobilized by Utthan Mahiti to solve the drinking water problem in this area. The plastic lined (agrifrlon coated) ponds were found appropriate to this coastal saline area as an effective rain water harvesting device. Eight ponds were plastic lined. Mahiti experimented with other new water development methods also, such as roof water collection during the monsoons, solar distillation and reverse osmosis. Not all these however have been successful on account of various technical problems. But

these systems also were not feasible for the villagers. A Centre for Water Resources Management was developed, which offers professional services, educational programmes, skills, know-how, and advocacy that assist locally based communities in better water resource management. A systematic building of awareness and a training system for involving people in the management of their own resources are being evolved by the centre.

Social Forestry

Other than drinking water scarcity, another major problem of the area is saline waste land. In the Bhal area, 50% of the land is saline waste land. There are many reasons for this. There is no underground sweet water table in this area. The existing highly saline water table causes salt deposits to be left on the surface during the summer. Furthermore, the land is flat and close to the sea and is susceptible to periodic inundation. This causes the soil to become even more saline.

Social afforestation is one of the main activities in Mingalpur and Bhangadh villages. Women in these villages obtained 20 hectares of land on lease for 15 years from the Government as a common property. The task is to revegetate the saline land. Utthan Mahiti supported them by helping them to plan, design and to identify long-term and short term goals related to the activities.

The Mahila Mandals began to collect karedi, the seeds of Salvodara, which are used to produce non-edible oil for the cosmetics industry. The members of the Mahila Mandals collect the seeds from Salvadora growing wild on the coast. With the demonstration of the profitability of Salvadora, the farmers became interested in cultivating it.

Mahiti also worked out a method of commercially cultivating this plant. This method involved building bunds (small dams) to prevent sea ingress and preserve rain water, growing suitable plants and shrubs to create ground cover that would increase big-mass deposits on the ground and improve both the texture of the soil as well as the fertility, changing the method of planting to improve rain water harvesting and allow growth of grass, and constructing farm ponds to provide water to help the plants tide over the initial, crucial, post-transplantation periods.

The project was designed using local technology with the help of the Waste Land Development Board initially on an experimental basis. The success encouraged farmers to adopt this method of cultivation. The mandal also develops nurseries to raise seedlings for the plots. For this purpose specialized training is required for nursery raisers, plantation supervisors and others involved. Mahiti undertakes these training programmes every year. The programmes start in the month of December and continue up to April. Special emphasis is given in these programmes to developing women as

entrepreneurs in the rural market. Experienced people of these villages play a supportive role in the training programme.

This intervention of developing wasteland undertaken by Mahiti oriented the villagers towards a new approach to income generation. The household economy was one of the main pillars of the social structure of the community. The new methods of income generation helped change the seasonal migration patterns of the region. The bifurcation of loan and subsidy components and their availability to the people in time, especially in summer, is an important purpose of the programme. This is to enable people to stay back in their villages and work in the wastelands, to help them stabilize their social structure and family life. The programmes also helped women spend more time with their families and allowed children to join schools since the families did not need to migrate seasonally.

Mahiti tries to develop the people by changing their attitude towards social problems. Discussions are organised in small groups on issues relating to communalism and religious sentiments, values, unemployment, existing social structure etc. Demonstration of big-gas plants, women's exposure tour etc. gives opportunities for the women to come together. Various small groups have evolved for activities like the management of drinking water, savings credit, health training and unemployment.

Tiger Prawn Production

Another activity is tiger prawn production and marketing. This was planned as an income generating project in Dholera. Rearing of some local species as well as other varieties was also planned. A team from Utthan Mahiti carried out a break-even analysis and decided the minimum price to sell the prawns. A market survey was undertaken for the purpose. The group is planning to try out prawn cultivation in sea water, and in village ponds apart from the underground brackish bore water.

Market Survey

The villagers, especially the women, felt that they benefit much less when they sell various products in the market because they are unable to understand the market, its fluctuations etc. at the right time. Utthan Mahiti carried out a study for evolving a different methodology of sale and purchase of farm-based nonagricultural products, household commodities etc.

Bio Gas

Mahiti created awareness among villagers regarding big-gas. Information regarding technical and financial aspects was given to them. Mahiti helps in implementing big-

gas plants and trains the villagers in the operation and maintenance of big-gas plants.

Health

Health camps and community health meetings were organized to make the village women strengthen their knowledge and skills in working effectively as health workers. The camps focused on presentation and treatment of different diseases like T.B., worms, and gynaecological problems. Village women were identified and encouraged to join the health workers group as a result of health meetings.

Communication

Video documentation training of members for operating communication equipment, showing videos and slides in the villages, making posters, pamphlets, exhibitions and a video library are activities of the Communication Cell set up by Mahiti.

Due to climatic conditions and the quality of the land, income from agriculture is unstable and meagre. Formal credit facilities for the villagers like bank, government and other institutions are not easily available. Banks do not provide small loans to the villagers. The timings, procedures and regulations also prevent illiterate people from approaching them. So the villagers depend on the darbars (money lenders) to get loans. The darbars provide loans easily and without complex procedures. However, only men could avail themselves of the loans and the system is extremely exploitative due to high interest rates, manipulation of records and physical intimidation by the money lenders. With the help of Utthan Mahiti, the women from Bhangadh village decided to start a savings group in 1985. Utthan supported the idea and provided training and information. After six months another group was formed in Mingalpur village. At present there are 45 members in Bhangadh and 54 in Mingalpur. Woman can become members by paying a nominal deposit of Rs.10 and attending one meeting. All the members have access to loan funds as soon as they join the group. The repayment schedule can be decided by the borrower at the time when she takes up the loan. The committee members discuss and decide the priority of members and allot loans accordingly. The women's savings group helped the villagers pay off their debts and liberated them from the exploitation of the local money lenders. Members even felt that the attitude of men towards women changed and men started accepting their abilities and strength.

Conclusion

Utthan Mahiti's role is one of a support and information giver. It initiates the villagers to sit together and appraise the situations prevalent in the villages, get a clearer idea of the problems existing and work out appropriate projects accordingly. It also plays a

major role in getting governmental and other support required for such projects.

The various activities undertaken by Utthan Mahiti ⁵ were in building lined ponds with the help of people to solve drinking water problems, saline waste land development, prawn cultivation, charcoal-making, bio-gas, community health programmes and organizing and training self help groups so that the village people themselves learn to solve their problems and become self reliant.

⁵ References in this Section 3.2 were drawn from Progress Reports and other secondary data on Utthan Development Action Planning Team.

3.3 Self-employed women's association (SEWA)

The Self-Employed Women's Association (SEWA) is an organisation of women engaged in income generating activities. It is registered under the Trade Union Act, 1926. 'Sewa' means service in Gujarati language. It is a unique trade union in the sense that it serves unorganized self-employed women where the self-employed have no real history of organizing.

Background

Sewa is an offshoot of the Textile Labour Association (TLA), a labour union founded by Mahatma Gandhi in 1918. The TLA had a women's wing which worked for the development and welfare of working class women. Its main activities were training, production, unionization and research. The section trained women in production activities such as sewing, embroidery, knitting, doll making, spinning, printing, composition, typewriting, radio servicing and home help service, as well as in civic education, modern house-keeping, and family health.

In the 1970's, a survey was conducted to probe the complaints of some women tailors against exploitation by contractors. The survey was an eye opener to the problems of unorganized self-employed women. The majority of the unorganized population engaged in income generating activities were women and were not protected by unionization, government legislation and policies. Employment security also was missing. They were exploited by contractors, money lenders, and even harassed by the police and government officials for using the market place for their trade. Even though they worked hard they lost income in the process of buying raw materials, hiring tools and equipment, arranging cash for working capital and selling their products either wholesale or retail. At each of these steps the money lenders, suppliers, and wholesale dealers exploited the unorganized and illiterate women. Under the leadership of Ms. Elaben Bhatt, the women's section of the TLA decided to organize the women engaged in income generating activities such as trades and services. Thus was formed the Self-

Employed Women's Association (SEWA) in 1972.

By 1981, SEWA separated from TLA due to certain ideological differences. Now SEWA is affiliated to other international labour federations like the International Union for Food and Allied Workers (IUF), Geneva, the International Federation of Plantation Agricultural and Allied Workers (IFPAAW), Geneva, the International Textile, Garment and Leather Workers' Federation (ITGLWF), Brussels, and the International Federation for Chemical and Energy Workers (ICEF), Brussels.

Structure

The women are organized on the basis of their trade. Any woman can become a member by paying the annual membership of Rs.5/-. SEWA developed a representative board of group leaders elected from each different section. Trade committees representing hand-cart pullers, vegetable vendors, garment makers, used garment dealers, junk smiths, milk maids and miscellaneous workers were formed. The group leaders provide a communication channel between SEWA and the members since they know the members and their problems, their houses and their economic viability. Every three years a Representative Council is elected and the Council elects the Executive Committee consisting of 25 members. The president of SEWA is elected from the trade group which has the maximum membership. In 1992 the total membership of SEWA was 41,887, of which about 58% were urban based members and the remaining rural.

TABLE 7

Trade and Services	Number of members
Vendors	4,820
(Vegetable, Fruit, Old clothes, Kerosene, Fish, Eggs, Basic consumer provision sellers) (Urban)	
Labour & Services	13,380
(Tobacco processing workers, Agricultural workers, Plantation workers, Milk producers, Cleaners, Paper pickers, Head loaders, Hand cart pullers, Contract labour, Other service providers)	
Home Based Workers	23,667
(Beedi ⁶ rollers, Agarbatti, Papad makers, Ready made garment workers, Embroiderers, Bead workers, Weavers, Bamboo workers, Carpenters, Black smiths, Other home based producers) (Urban - 24207, Rural - 17660)	

Total:	41,867
--------	--------

⁶ Local cigarette made of leaves

Source: SEWA Information Brochure 1992

Activities

SEWA identified various occupations in which women were engaged and classified them into three categories:

1. Small scale vendors, traders and hawkers who sell goods such as vegetables, fruits, fish, eatables, household goods, garments and other similar types of products.
2. Home based producers such as weavers, potters, beedi rollers, agarbatti ⁷ workers, papad rollers, garment stitchers, processors of agricultural produce and handicrafts producers.
- ⁷ Incense sticks
3. Labourers who sell their services including agricultural labourers, construction workers, contract labourers, hand cart pullers, head loaders, washer women, cooks, rag pickers, forest produce gatherers, cleaners and other providers of service

SEWA then organised the women into unions and cooperatives.

SEWA's activities can be broadly grouped into four: union activities, training for employment, organizing cooperatives, and support services.

Union Activities

Union activities involve organizing women into a labour union, to fight against low wages, exploitation by contractors, lack of social security, lack of protective legislation, displacement from markets, and other problems. The various forms of struggle include processions, satyagraha ⁸, legal action and strikes.

⁸ A Gandhian form of peaceful protest

SEWA provides legal aid for the members as and when required and lobbies to change

policy and laws at the national and state levels. For example, SEWA took up with the Supreme Court the matter of street hawkers who used to be periodically harassed by the police for their illegal occupation of the market place. The Supreme Court granted a verdict in favour of the hawkers. The court declared that vending was a fundamental right. The hawkers were eventually granted temporary licences.

Self-Employment Training

SEWA believes that total empowerment of women is possible only through their economic independence. To enable women to take up self-employment, SEWA has been providing training in a number of activities. On the basis of a socio-economic survey of women in 15 villages of the Devdholera region, SEWA identified the women who were already involved in activities like spinning, dyeing, cleaning raw wool etc. Weaving was traditionally considered a man's job and women were allowed only to help in pre-weaving activities. SEWA decided to give training to the women to develop skills in pottery making and weaving. They also started the amber charka ⁹ project in the village of Devdholera under the Right To Work scheme of the Khadi ¹⁰ and Village Industries Commission (KVIC). SEWA supplied the raw materials and the charkha to the women. Women were given training in operating charkhas and the produce was supplied to KVIC. The wages were paid by SEWA. The projects started with 25 women in one village, but 175 women joined for training from nearby villages within one year. The women worked six to eight hours a day and earned between Rs. 150/- to Rs. 250/-, which was more than what they could earn as agricultural labourers at that time.

⁹ A cotton spinning wheel used in rural cottage industries in India.

¹⁰ Home-spun cotton cloth

The other training activities that SEWA started were for weaving of khadi blankets, sarees and floor rugs, pottery making and basket making. Most of the activities were traditionally done by men and it was not easy to initiate women into such activities. Men trainers initially refused to train the women. But SEWA was able to start ten weaving centres within a year for training under the Training for Rural Youth in Self-Employment Scheme of the government.

A tailoring class was opened in 1979. After sufficient training, production units were started where readymade garments are produced and sold in the villages and in Ahmedabad city by trained women.

Co-operatives

In 1978, SEWA started working for a dairy co-operative for women. Milk societies

were monopolized by men and the upper castes. So it was necessary to register a milk society only for women. A loan of Rs. 50,000/- was sanctioned from the SEWA Bank. SEWA arranged a revolving fund to give cattle loans for women. Ten co-operatives were registered in the year 1980 from Dholka block.

SEWA helps the women to form the co-operative and provides them with technical help, management know-how, access to working capital and training. SEWA's role is only in helping in policy matters and maintaining the solidarity of the co-operatives once they are established and become self-sufficient.

There are 60 co-operatives sponsored by SEWA at present. They fall into the following five categories: artisan co-operatives, land based co-operatives, livestock co-operatives, trading co-operatives, and service co-operatives.

SEWA also helps individual co-operatives to link with larger co-operative movements. In 1992 the Gujarat State Women's Co-operative Federation was formally registered. The federation ensures active leadership of women in the co-operative movement, raises issues concerning raw materials, marketing, working capital, working tools, work space etc. at the state level with policy makers. It also provides training and support services to the members of the federation. There are 41 women's co-operatives affiliated to the federation at present with a total working capital of Rs. 70,000/-.

Development of Women and Children in Rural Areas (DWCRA) is a government scheme aimed at income generation. Using this scheme, the Banaskantha Women's Project organized 660 women in 32 villages to help them obtain employment and generate income. It was formally registered in 1992 as the Banaskantha DWCRA Groups Association.

Support Services

Unlike in the formal sector, in the informal sector people earn low incomes and do not receive any social security. There are no insurance schemes, creche facilities, provident fund or maternity facilities for the self-employed. SEWA is trying to provide such facilities through support services. These include the Sewa Bank, which has 35,682 members and the Sewa Academy.

Sewa Bank

The difficulties which women faced in obtaining finances prompted SEWA to start the SEWA Bank with the help of money collected from members. In July 1974, the Mahila Sewa Sahakari Bank was inaugurated by the Governor of Gujarat.

The functions of the co-operative SEWA Bank are to provide a service to its members, to provide infrastructure to nationalised banks to help small clients, to provide safe custody of the cash members receive as loans, to give training in banking habits to the members, to promote thrift, to provide purchasing services, to guide in marketing goods, and to provide technical help in production, storage, processing, designing and sales services.

The bank is designed to suit the requirements of the members. Since the members are illiterate and workers don't have time to visit the bank as and when required, procedures and formalities have been simplified. They are provided with a savings box in which they can keep their savings every day and the bank officials collect it from them. A loan is given to the member as and when required on guarantee of a SEWA member.

The SEWA Bank started various insurance schemes for SEWA members. They also try to develop housing services for SEWA members. Other activities include child-care and health-care co-operatives, social security insurance including work security schemes and a life insurance scheme. SEWA also provides legal aid, legal education and assists workers in their legal struggles in court.

As part of the housing services, a survey of the housing conditions of 1,000 SEWA members was conducted. Members were assisted in applying for plots of land for housing. Those who obtained land were given guidance as to how to construct houses on these plots. SEWA initiated negotiations with the Housing Development Finance Corporation (HDFC), the Ahmedabad Urban Development Authority (AUPA) and the Gujarat Government for allotting land and helping in housing services for the members.

SEWA Academy

SEWA Academy identifies and gives training to the leaders of members to carry forward the SEWA movement. The training curriculum is designed keeping this objective in mind. Merit certificates and group photographs are distributed at the end of the training. Thirty such training sessions were organised in 1992 in which 719 women participated.

Other training programmes include:

- DWCRA group leader training.
- New SEWA organisers orientation training.
- Training of trainers.
- Training on SEWA for visitors.

SEWA has so far organised and conducted vocational training programmes covering a

total of 8,650 women in a wide range of trades and occupations such as charka spinning, embroidery, soap making, plumbing and roof tile making. It has also conducted welfare development programmes covering more than 3000 people in 1992 alone. SEWA Academy facilities were used for training and other activities, including literacy, communication, research and documentation.

In 1982, SEWA started a fortnightly magazine to provide a forum for presentation of experiences, ideas and viewpoints emerging from SEWA's work. It has been published successfully for 11 years now.

Video SEWA was formed in 1984 as a developmental tool. SEWA women were given intensive training in using the video as a development tool. Video SEWA developed a fully fledged studio and several programmes were produced for teaching, training and orienting SEWA members and organizers in SEWA activities. Several video tapes depicting the lives and struggles of self-employed women were made.

The research publication and documentation centre undertakes many research studies with regard to the lives of poor women. SEWA also started a design library both as a resource centre for artisans and also to document, preserve and disseminate their designs and skills among the artisans themselves. The design library collects samples, prepares reports on feasible designs, develops new ones and facilitates the exchange of ideas and designs between artisans. At the design library, the designs are the collective property of all artisan women.

Conclusion

Today, SEWA is working in 101 villages in Ahmedabad district. The employment activities are through 23 women's dairy co-operatives, 6 artisan women's co-operatives, 12 land development and nursery groups, 40 community health workers and health centres. 95 self-managed savings and credit groups are helping women build up an asset base, including the recovery of mortgaged lands. In seven villages the milk and weavers co-operatives are self-sufficient and becoming economically viable units. Women have learned to manage the administration and accounts by themselves. SEWA helps them only in marketing and solving policy level issues.

Outside Ahmedabad district, SEWA's employment activities have been undertaken in Banaskantha, Kheda, Mehsana, Gandhinagar, Junagadh, Surendra Nagar and Vadodara districts of Gujarat.

With the joint action of unions and co-operatives SEWA has achieved considerable success in developing self-employment among the illiterate and poor women of Gujarat.

3.4 Shroffs foundation trust (SFT)

Shroffs Foundation Trust (SFT) is a service organization located at Kalali Village, 10 kms away from Baroda city, in the state of Gujarat in India. It was established in 1980 and is registered under the Bombay Public Trust Act 1950. The mission of the Trust is to assist the village population in improving their productivity, efficiency and creativity through effective management of available resources. This the Trust attempts to achieve by acting as a link between industry, academic institutes, voluntary and other agencies and the village community.

The Trust endeavours to develop and enable the rural people by helping them to utilise their own resources, not in patronising, donating or giving charity. From the viewpoint of the Trust, development includes mental, physical and economic aspects as well as conservation, increased productivity and enrichment of resources - human, land, water, livestock, energy and environment. Approximately 6,000 families from 19 villages benefit from the activities of the Trust.

The activities of the Trust are actively supported by the Excel Group of Industries Limited, especially Transpek Industries Limited which is located in Kalali Village. They consider it a social responsibility to support community development activities. Many other organisations and well wishers support the Trust and give donations for their activities.

Structure

The structure of the organisation consists of the Board of Trustees, a Managing Trustee, Working Committees, Project Coordinators, Assistant Project Coordinators, Social Workers, Field Workers, Community Workers and Labourers.

The Trust Board consists of professionals and experts in the field of medicine, agro-science, management and other related areas and provides guidance, advice and support to the Trust. The Trust Board is consulted in taking major decisions, otherwise the day to day administration is done by the Managing Trustee with the support of the Working Committee and the Project Coordinators.

The Working Committee consists of the Managing Trustee, Project Co-ordinators, experts from respective fields, representatives of beneficiaries and sometimes one or two Board members.

Activities

'We believe in the complete development of human beings' says the Managing Trustee, Ms. Shruti Shroff. Men are helped in farming, women in self-employment, and children in education. Health care is provided to all. The initial activities of the Trust were centred around the children, women and youth of Kalali and surrounding villages. Over a period of time, the Trust activities got strengthened with the participation and contribution of the surrounding villages. The villagers donated three acres of land to the Trust. The Trust built a small hut as an office on the land and started functioning from there with five employees.

Now the Trust has a sixteen-bed hospital, separate office for each project, a small canteen and a strength of 100 employees.

The activities of the Trust can be broadly divided into the following areas:

a. Health Services including Arogya Kendra ¹¹, mobile dispensary, community health, rehabilitation of malnourished children, family planning, prevention and cure of T.B. and leprosy, malaria prevention programme and combating epidemics.

¹¹ Health Centre

b. Agricultural Services. These include raising crop yields, diversifying and marketing crops, animal health care, input guidance-seeds, nutrients and pesticides, soil upgradation, compost, enricher, fodder and water management

c. Other Services like woman and child welfare, Mahila Gruh Udyog ¹², low cost housing project, energy management, sanitation and water purification

¹² Women's Cottage Industry

d. Special Services such as help in emergencies like floods, free medical treatment of eligible families, and a baseline survey of about 6000 families with continuous updating of data.

Health Services

A sixteen-bed fully fledged hospital 'Arogya Kendra' has been functioning since January 1990 at Kalali. Medical and nursing services are provided round the clock for the benefit of the people in and around Kalali and Atladra villages. The major activities

include regular OPD services/operation theatre, indoor medical and nursing care, pathology laboratory, treatment for T.B., leprosy, malaria, diagnostic camps, family planning operations, direction and treatment for malnourished children, medical termination of pregnancy and ambulance services. The community health project provides extension services for health care to 15 villages near Kalali and Ekalbara. The main services are immunisation, detection and treatment of malnourished children, supplementary nutrition to malnourished children, and health education.

Agro Services

The agro department provides services to all farmers in fourteen villages. The major activities consist of intensive field supervision and guidance, fodder demonstration, farmers' education external visits to the Agricultural University and other agencies, soil enricher demonstration, soil and water testing laboratories, procurement of agro inputs (seeds, fertilizers, pesticides etc.), silage field demonstrations, nursery development, and interaction with institutions, government agencies and individual experts. The project has a veterinary and animal husbandry section where the problems regarding cattle are taken care of. Cattle care workshops are arranged for the people. Artificial insemination for the cattle, vaccination for animals, and mobile veterinary services are some of the other activities.

Water Management

Successful construction of an earthen dam with the capacity of 340,000 cubic metres at Kalali and the benefits derived out of it inspired the Trust to extend these activities to other villages also. The water resources development project studied the water resources problem in sixteen villages to introduce feasible and cost effective schemes to improve ground water quality and to support irrigation. All the basic data were already collected by the department and at present they are implementing effective schemes for the above mentioned purposes.

Energy Management

This department is dealing with projects on smokeless chula ¹³ and big-gas plants. This project is undertaken along with the government. The project was assigned to the Trust by the government to work as an agency in the villages to promote smokeless chula and big-gas plants. The Technical Backup Support Unit (TBSU) provides necessary training to the Trust employees. The charge for making one smokeless chula is Rs.10 which the beneficiary has to pay. It includes follow up and repairing charges.

¹³ An indigenous stove made of clay

Low Cost Sanitary Latrine

This project is in collaboration with the Environment Sanitation Institute, Ahmedabad to help the village population develop better sanitation facilities. 600 families have benefited from this project with 30% contribution from the beneficiaries.

Woman and Child Welfare

This is a significant activity at the Trust wherein a lot of emphasis is given for women to understand and appreciate their role in the family and society. The key activities involve informal education for women, skill development programmes and parents' education for child care. Women are trained in fuse repairing, stove repairing etc., so that they don't have to depend on others when there is a need for maintenance. Consumer awareness is given to them alongside health and hygiene awareness. They are encouraged to participate in cultural activities and workshops arranged by the Trust. Recipe competitions, garba ¹⁴ competitions, hair style competitions etc., are conducted for them. Sports competitions and debates are conducted for the children. Seminars and workshops are arranged for them. Opportunities are provided to learn traffic rules, water works mechanisms, first aid etc. Trained professionals are invited to teach the children. Attempts are made to train them in a creative and constructive way.

¹⁴ A traditional folk dance of Gujarat State

Technical Training Centre

The Trust has a Technical Training Centre, where fifty-six students from the villages are trained in scooter repairing, motor winding, wiring and masonry. This enables them to find employment in workshops in the village and outside. Some of them have started their own repairing shops.

The Mahila Gruh Udyog

Another significant activity of the Trust is the Mahila Gruh Udyog. This provides women with supplementary income for their families and enhances their role in improving the quality of family life. Women are trained in making papads ¹⁵. The functioning of this project is in such a way that it develops many other abilities of the women. The project has seven centres in seven villages. Each centre has a group of three women in charge who are trained by the Trust. Dough for preparing papads is made centrally in the Trust and sent to the centres. This is supervised by the production supervisor. The women in charge in the centre distribute it to the members in their centres. All the production information and packing instructions are given to them. The quality testing is done in each centre by the women and the papads are grouped into A

grade and B grade qualities. Poor quality papads are rejected. The women write the accounts of the day and send them along with the packed papads to the Trust. Marketing is done by the Trust. Profit is distributed to the members. The average production per day is 400 kg. The women earn a minimum of about Rs. 500 per month. 250 women are members at present. The women use the money to support the family and educate their children. Due to this project, the women have learned to use their time constructively. They have a sense of belonging to the project as they are coordinating it themselves. The papads they make are available in the open market under the brand name 'Crispy Papad' and it has established markets in Kohlapur, Vadodara, Bombay etc.

¹⁵ A flat round wafer made of lentil flour which is commonly eaten with meals

The purpose of SFT is progress through service and goodwill. The Trust claims to interact with the people it serves, speak to them in their own language and gain their acceptance. All further services and activities are determined by a common perception of requirements and priorities. Much of the responsibility of undertaking, promoting and carrying on the activities has been taken by individuals and groups in the local community. As a result the activities have become increasingly self-supporting, and the major input of the Trust is advice, encouragement, expertise, equipment and liaison with other agencies which can help, whether government, research institutes, voluntary organisations, industry, funding agencies or individuals. This would eventually lead to a self reliant, on-going and continually evolving range of activities and initiatives, with the Trust playing the role of guide, advisor and friend. This is the ultimate and basic goal of the Shroffs Foundation Trust.

Training and Education

The Trust which initially started with five people has a strength of a hundred employees today. Each department has a project coordinator who is in charge of a particular project. The Project Co-ordinators report to the Managing Trustee. In consultation with the working committee, the PCs decide the activities of their project. Project planning, development, coordinating the project directing and controlling finance for the project, implementing the project and training the project staff are the responsibilities of the project co-ordinators. As and when required they visit the field along with the project staff.

With the help and direction of the project co-ordinators, the project staff implement the project. They go to the villages, talk to the villagers and develop a rapport with them. They try to understand the needs of the villagers and the project activities are decided according to the needs of the beneficiaries. The next step is developing awareness and

educating the beneficiaries. The methods they use to communicate and educate the rural people demand originality and creativity from the project staff. The average education of the villagers is 12th standard. But many are illiterate. So the community workers and social workers carefully plan their educational and awareness programmes to suit the rural population. They travel to villages and use songs and folk dances to attract the attention of the people. When the villagers gather, the project staff talk to them about the projects and secure their cooperation to attend classes at which they are taught basic skills.

The process of educating the rural population requires many competences. Other than skills regarding all the aspects of the project, communication skills are also important to talk to different groups like women, children, farmers and aged people and to deal with different aspects like their attitudes towards life, ignorance about health, and above all to convince them about changing their traditional beliefs in farming, family planning, etc.

Conclusion

The Shroff Foundation Trust has adopted 20 villages. Initially the villagers expected some charity and financial help. But SFT believed in educating and training the villagers so that they can attain self-reliance. SFT took an integrated development approach for each group of villagers like children, women, youth, and farmers. Each area emphasised development through education and training. Awareness regarding modern techniques of agriculture, medical facilities, changing perspectives of society towards dowry and other social issues, information to children regarding traffic rules, water works, health and hygiene and giving an exposure to each of these areas to help the people understand their benefits, are some of the unique activities undertaken by SFT. Women are helped to develop entrepreneurial skills by managing the production centres, keeping accounts, controlling quality, and also maintaining records. The beneficiaries consider SFT as a centre where they can obtain information and support in experimenting and exploring their related areas of development. People now realise the importance of working together and also of developing oneself to become self-reliant rather than waiting for charity. According to SFT officials this is the right development method for a community in India.

4. Lessons learnt from the case studies

The case studies of the four NGOs engaged in non-formal education and training represent approaches which are different but at the same time have a number of similarities which seem to represent the strategy followed by NGOs. BSC adopted a basic strategy of education for conscientization on the assumption that social awareness needs to be combined with the imparting of the basic skills of economic activity.

SEWA was less concerned with matters of ideology and opted for a pragmatic approach of promoting the economic independence of women by giving them skills and other support services. Utthan Mahiti used the method of providing technical help and know-how related to the problems of the local community. The SFT's approach is characteristic of the approach followed by agencies supported and promoted by philanthropic business houses in India - that of welfare dispensation and service-oriented activity.

The approaches of the four NGOs, however, have many characteristics in common, which are perhaps distinctive of NGO strategies.

1. All the four NGOs targeted their efforts at the marginalized, socio-economically deprived sections of the community. These are communities with a long history of being politically or socially oppressed.
2. The education and training activities of the NGOs are all strongly linked with - and in the case of BSC and Mahiti, only incidental to - programmes for socio-economic development. The emphasis of the NGOs appears to be on capacity building rather than on employment generation or job skill development per se. Implicitly or explicitly, the approach of NGOs is based on the assumption best expressed by Heredero in the BSC case: 'Economic and technological development do not constitute real development. Real development takes place when there is personal growth and increased awareness which contribute to the empowerment of people.' From the viewpoint of these NGOs, the promotion of self-employment has necessarily to be provided and accompanied by a process of conscientization. Self-employment itself is seen as more than just a mode of income generation or enhancement; it is the expression of a developing capacity for socioeconomic transformation.
3. The emphasis of all the four NGOs is already on community-based economic activity. Even in the case of SEWA which was involved in many subsystem-level employment skill building programmes, more importance seems to be given to activities like the Mahila Gruh Udyog and the other cooperative forms of activity. Thus, social mobilization and concerns about social justice and equity seem to have greater importance for the NGOs than economic efficiency or productivity.
4. All the four NGOs follow a long-term approach to self-employment, stressing the importance of sustainable development through people's

participation and responsibility sharing in the process of development. Leaving the onus of learning and development with the beneficiaries themselves is an important value underlying their strategies.

5. The activities of the NGOs in all four cases emphasised informal education and training relevant to the specific socio-economic contexts of the client or beneficiary groups. Even if limited and too inadequate in scope to be able to promote significant economic activity, the education and training used inputs appropriate and comprehensible to the beneficiaries. The success of all the four NGOs studied may be attributed to a large extent to their being contextually relevant to the clientele.

6. All the four NGOs preferred to develop activities which would supplement rather than substitute for the existing employment or income generating activities of the clientele. While their activities may have brought about significant socio-psychological change among the target groups, at least in the short term they do not seem to have brought about climatic improvements in economic wealth or in income generating activity. Thus, they all served to improve the subsistence employment of the communities but did not promote employment that would bring in substantial economic gains for either the individuals or the communities. Even BSC, which in its early stages widely made use of achievement motivation training, did not seem to have generated much entrepreneurial activity. The major reason for this is that all the four NGOs attempted to build people's competence in traditional or traditional-related economic activities - agriculture and forestry in the case of BSC and Mahiti, and cottage or home-industry in the case of SEWA and SFT. None of the four seemed inclined to develop competences for non-traditional, modern industrial occupations. This may be because none of the four (except to a small extent the SFT) had either the inclination or the technical, financial and institutional resources necessary to train people for non-traditional occupations. Besides, their target groups were all those who did not have adequate access even to basic education, which may be a prerequisite for training for the industrial entrepreneurship type of occupations.

Implications and Conclusion

NGOs clearly have an important role to play in non-formal education and training for self-employment among marginal and underprivileged groups. They have the motivation and the ability to provide basic literacy and skills to those groups which the formal education and training systems are unable to reach. Thus, in complex, highly stratified societies like those in India, NGOs perform the crucial function of mobilizing people at the lowest rungs of the social ladder to improve their socio-economic

condition by imparting basic literacy and skills outside the formal education systems. By using a community-based approach to development, the NGOs also help build a social support structure which enables a certain amount of economic risk-taking which would otherwise be impossible for the poor who have little or no capacity for risk-taking. Another role which the NGOs perform is that by their direct involvement with the local community, they are able to understand and deal with social and cultural problems (like the caste system) which are major socio-psychological obstacles to economic development.

However, as a rule, NGOs in a country like India may not be able to contribute adequately to education and training for non-traditional, individual self employment. Such education and training, to have an impact, requires large scale investments in infrastructure and institution building. NGOs may be neither ideologically inclined toward such activity nor have the resources for it. This will remain a task which the government and formal sector institutions must continue to perform.

References

Aggarwal JC (1993) Eighth Five Year Plan: Planning and Development in India, Delhi: Shipra Publications.

Bhatt, Ela R (1976) Profiles of Self-Employed Women, Ahmedabad: SEWA.

Commonwealth Secretariat (1992) Commonwealth Fact Book: Facts and Figures about Commonwealth Countries, London

Economic Intelligence Service (1990) Economic Out-look, Bombay: Centre for Monitoring Indian Economy, June.

Government of India, Department of Education, Ministry of Human Resource Development Annual Report 1991-92, Part I

Heredero, J M (1989) Education for Development: Social Awareness, Organisation and Technological Innovation. New Delhi: Manohar Publications, pp 1,9.

Mahila Sewa Trust SEWA in 1988, Ahmedabad: SEWA.

Mahila Sewa Trust (1992) SEWA Information Brochure, Ahmedabad: SEWA.

Mathai, Ravi J (1985) The Rural University: The Jawaja Experiment in the Education Innovation, Bombay: Popular Prakashan Pvt. Ltd.

Murthy Nirmala (1986) 'Two Approaches to Rural Development: Case Study of Sewa and Mahity' in M.L Dantwala, Ranjit Gupta and Keith C D'Souza Asian Seminar on Rural Development: The Indian Experience, New Delhi: Oxford & IBH Publishing Co. Pvt. Ltd.

Behavioral Science Centre: Fellowship Programme in Social Management, Prospectus, Ahmedabad, p4.

Rao C S (1985) 'Technology upgradation for productivity improvement in the informal sector' in Productivity in the Informal Sector New Delhi: National Productivity Council (Seminar Proceeding February 21 -22)

Shaeffer S (ed) (1992) Collaborating for educational change in non-formal basic education. (Report of an IIEP seminar and workshop) International Institute for Educational Planning/ UNESCO.

St. Xavier's Non-formal Education Society Eleventh Annual Report 1990-91, Ahmedabad: Behavioural Science Centre, pp 1,6,7.

UNDP (1993) Human Development Report, New York: Oxford University Press.

World Bank (1991) Vocational and Technical Education and Training, A World Bank Policy Paper, Washington, DC

[\[Previous Page\]](#) [\[Top of Page\]](#) [\[Next Page\]](#)

[\[Previous Page\]](#) [\[Table of Contents\]](#)

5. Chile

by Graciela Messina
OREALC/UNESCO
Santiago, Chile

[Acknowledgements](#)

[Acronyms and abbreviations](#)

[1. Introduction](#)

[2. General background](#)

[3. The comparative study](#)

[4. By way of conclusion](#)

[References](#)

Acknowledgements

My acknowledgement to Professor Kenneth King for providing this opportunity for an open and collaborative debate leading to new insights into the subject under study.

Appreciation is to the co-ordinators of the CIDE and Chile Joven programmes for contributing valuable information to the study and on-going debate, and to OREALC specialist Daniel Weinberg for his comments.

The final version of this document was elaborated during the Meeting of the research team for the O.D.A Projects 'Education and Training for the Informal Sector', (London and Edinburgh, 22-26 November, 1993) and the ILO Experts Consultation on **Training for Self-employment through Vocational Training Institutions** (Turin, 29 November - 2 December, 1993). The debates which took place during both meetings allowed for an exhaustive intercultural assessment of the subject under study.

Acronyms and abbreviations

CEPAL	Economic Commission for Latin America and the Caribbean (Comisión Económica para América Latina y el Caribe (see ECLAC))
CIDE	Centre for Educational Research and Development (Centro de investigación y desarrollo de la educación) (NGO)
CINTERFOR	Inter-American Centre for Investigation and Documentation on Vocational Training (Centro Interamericano de investigación y documentación sobre formación profesional)
DUOC	Peasant and Workers Department, Catholic University of Chile (Departamento Obrero Campesino de la Pontificia Universidad Católica de Chile)
ECLAC	Economic Commission for Latin America and the Caribbean (CEPAL)
FLACSO	Latin American Faculty of Social Sciences (Facultad Latinoamericana de Ciencias Sociales)
FOSIS	Solidarity and Social Investment Fund (Fondo de Solidaridad e Inversión Social)
INACAP	National Training Institute (Instituto Nacional de Capacitación)
INK	National Statistics Institute (Instituto Nacional de Estadísticas)
INFOCAP	Institute of Education and Training for the Popular Sectors (Instituto de Formación y Capacitación Popular) (NGO)
INJ	National Youth Institute (Instituto Nacional de la Juventud)
MECE	Project for the Improvement of Quality and Equity in Education (Proyecto de mejoramiento de la equidad y calidad de la educación)
MINEDUC	Ministry of Education (Ministerio de Educación)
MINEPLAN	Ministry of Planning (Ministerio de Planificación)
OEP	Popular economic organizations (Organizaciones económicas populares)
OIT	International Labour Organization (ILO) (Organización Internacional del Trabajo)
OREALC	Regional Office for Education in Latin America and the Caribbean (Oficina Regional de Educación para América Latina y el Caribe)
OTE	Technical executive organization (organismo técnico de ejecución)
OTIR	Technical intermediate organization (organismo técnico intermedio)
PEA	Economically active population (población económicamente activa)
PET	Economy and Work Programme (Programa de Economía del Trabajo)
PIIE	Inter-Disciplinary Programme for Research in Education (Programa Interdisciplinario de Investigaciones en Educación)
PROJOVEN	Youth Programme (PROGRAMA Joven)

SENCE	National Employment Service (Servicio Nacional del Empleo)
SERNAM	National Service for Women (Servicio Nacional de la Mujer)
SOFOFA	Association for the Development of Trade and Industry (Sociedad de Fomento Fabril)
SOINTRAL	Investment for Work Company Limited (Sociedad de inversiones paralel trabajo limitada)
TAC	Cultural Action Workshops (Talleres de Acción Cultural) (NGO)

1. Introduction

This study presents a series of reflections on the role that training for the informal sector can play, within the framework of 'the adjustment and modernizing productive transformation' process which is currently taking place in Latin America. The two case studies of Chilean training programmes for unemployed youth provide a basis for further research into training for the informal sector.

Rapid modernization has reinforced rather than weakened the structural characteristics of the so-called 'informal sector'. Moreover, the political democratization which has taken place in the majority of the countries of the region has not led to redistribution within the informal sector, which continues to be made up primarily of subsistence-oriented activities.

The study starts from the central question: Is the Latin American state willing and able to take on the responsibility for training deprived sectors of the economy? Other questions to address 'are: Is it feasible to confront this task at the local level or will it require large-scale programmes or perhaps the creation of specialized training institutions or flexible non-formal training systems which focus on specific groups (youth, women, female-headed households, disadvantaged adults)? Is the design of training models for the informal sector of the economy crucial or are we facing a much more complex and broader process characterized by the informalization of capital-labour relationships? There is a need for research in this field. Furthermore, are nation-states concerned with comprehensive education and training as a means to self-employment or income-earning occupations under regulated and fair conditions, or they encouraging training programmes which promote precarious labour insertion in modern sector enterprises? These programmes would result in graduates going from unemployment and/or under-employment to legitimized forms of under-employment or employment under conditions of labour deregulation, instability, and low remuneration.

This study begins by providing the general background to training for the informal sector in Chile. It then goes on to examine two Chilean training programmes for

unemployed youth in an attempt to provide answers to the above questions. Next, the experiences of these programmes and the social and economic conditions which influence them are compared. Finally, a set of reflections on training for the informal sector is developed. The programmes selected for scrutiny allow comparison of two proposals: comprehensive training versus 'social or labour insertion'.

2. General background

[2.1 Training for the informal sector: A necessary condition for modernization](#)

[2.2 Nature of the study](#)

[2.3 Approach to the study](#)

[2.4 Information sources](#)

2.1 Training for the informal sector: A necessary condition for modernization

In the Latin America of the 1990's, the creation of dignified, stable, satisfactory and well remunerated job opportunities as part of economic and social development is still an unfinished task.

For its part, education is perceived by many as the axis of development models which constitute an alternative to the dominant neo-liberal scheme; both education and knowledge play a pivotal role in ECLAC's 'productive transformation with social equity' model (ECLAC, 1992) as well as in the proposals of 'human resource development' and 'ecodevelopment'. However, the concept of education as an instrument for increased productivity and international competitiveness, marked by a total disregard for those involved, is being widely disseminated.

The region is living through a period of rapid modernization characterized by: nation-states withdrawing from many of their functions; increasingly more segmented and discriminatory labour markets; persistent inequality; and expansion of a type of education that does not appear to yield social benefits for its participants. Proposals advanced within the framework of these challenges demand thinking of development in terms of integrating education into the world of work.

The informal sector finds itself at the hub of these tensions. First, it is an inherent part of Latin American modernization and, judging by the last two decades, it is here to stay. Second, the informalization of production and work relationships impinges in particular on young generations, endangering the region's future. The informal sector is becoming

the most likely source of employment even for those individuals with relatively high educational levels but very limited means. Third, while the informal sector does make use of labour intensive technology, fast worldwide technological and scientific progress makes incorporation into international markets more difficult, unless value is added to products through the addition of knowledge. Finally, a growing informalization and deregulation process is being witnessed in terms of the capital-work relationship (or private sector regulation) which involves productive activity as a whole, and argues for reformulating the definition of the informal sector as understood in the eighties. The most important meaning of 'informal' now relates to this informalization process which is affecting a large part of society (the future of which is difficult to gauge). As a counterpart, according to available projections, over the next few years the modern sector will not develop fast enough to ensure the incorporation of future generations of labour.

In the light of the above, the question involving training for the informal sector becomes a focal point of debate concerning Latin American society and its fate within a framework of modernization. The answer to this question will remain contingent upon self-employment training, intersectoral programmes aimed at improving the quality of life of citizens, and promoting their ethical and cultural development.

2.2 Nature of the study

This study focuses on a single country (Chile) and examines two training programmes for youth of limited means, the unemployed, and those under-employed or seeking work for the very first time. These are a) 'Chile Joven', a work training programme sponsored by the Ministry of Labour and Social Work; and b) a training programme for unemployed youth run by CIDE, an NGO in the field of popular education.

Although both programmes are involved in the training of marginal urban youth as well as those who are not permanently or successfully inserted in the world of work - for whom consequently the informal sector represents the most likely source of employment - one programme focuses primarily on the informal sector, the other on the modern sector.

Although it was decided to limit the scope of this study to two programmes, reference is made to other Chilean training programmes for women of limited means who are heads of household.

2.3 Approach to the study

Case studies constitute a means for evaluating general trends. Consequently, the two Chilean training programmes examined in this paper and references to other Chilean

programmes provide a basis for reflecting on education and training for the informal sector in the Latin American context. Questions concerning the integration of education and the world of work and the role played by the state in educational provision are present throughout this essay.

Recent political democratization, implementation of social investment policies, rapid economic and social modernization (all of which coexist with neo-liberal economic policies), the emphasis on market schemes, alongside the persistence of inequalities and the emergence of new forms of marginality, are some of the features that justify the selection of Chile for this study. These contradictions surface in the field of training, in the options open to the informal sector, and particularly in training in this area.

Within Chile, the selection of programmes for this study was not an easy task.

Currently there are no programmes under the heading 'training for the informal sector.' However, some training opportunities for individuals of limited means whose most likely source of employment is the informal sector (CIDE, INFOCAP, and other programmes) exist in the field of popular education.

The programme developed by CIDE was selected for the following reasons: high continuity (1980-1993); its targeting of youth whose main source of employment is the informal sector, and for their continued endorsement of this option; a training approach from and with the community, which maximises the use of local resources (as opposed to traditional approaches that offer services); a broad training plan; the creation of productive workshops; and successive institutionalization and follow-up programmes. Furthermore, this local programme has been rated by its coordinators as being successful and exemplifying 'sound practice.'

On the other hand, the government has set up a large-scale programme for a period of four years (1991 -1994), aimed at curbing youth unemployment. Under the Chile Joven programme 100,000 young people are expected to be reached, with 50,000 already receiving training between 1991 - 1992. This programme constitutes the most important state strategy for solving the problem posed by marginal youth, with the aim of incorporating its beneficiaries into the modern sector through market mechanisms. Training, as conceived by this programme, is a means of market insertion through business enterprises; employment training does not provide comprehensive training; training is largely provided by the private sector where the content of training and work opportunities is determined by the executing training organizations, most of which are in the private sector.

In selecting this programme, consideration was given to the central role it is playing within social investment policies, its wide coverage, its approach favouring 'opportunity' over training, the use of explicit market mechanisms, and omission of the

informal sector as a referent in its formulation. Once again, the programme has been rated by its coordinators as both successful and an example of sound practice.

The contrasting nature of these programmes provides the opportunity to compare two different approaches to the same problem, as well as to observe change and permanency in training policies and strategies over a decade and two different political regimes. Lastly, the programmes selected are defined from the start by the population they intend to cover, bringing about a sort of convergence between youth and labour insertion problems. In this respect, they also allow an analysis of the association between youth and labour market marginality and the various solutions designed from the standpoint of training, depending on whether the referent is the informal or the modern sector.

Two aspects of the study deserve further comment. Firstly, CIDE evaluated its impact on working conditions at the outset of the programme (1981-1983), but no measurements were made in subsequent years; Chile Joven conducted an evaluation for the period 1990-1992, but its results remain confidential pending official announcement. Secondly, the young people catered for by both programmes have high levels of education, averaging eight and ten years for the CIDE and Chile Joven programmes respectively.

2.4 Information sources

Secondary data were basically used: work reports, internal and external evaluations, publications on selected Chilean programmes and bibliographies on training for the informal sector of the economy, and evolution of the informal sector and youth in the broad Latin American context. Primary data, obtained through personal interviews with those responsible for the selected programmes, were also utilized. No field visits were carried out.

It is important to point out that the study is based on the information furnished by those responsible for the programmes, and no attempt was made to compare their perceptions with those of students, teachers, or craft instructors, members of community development organizations, municipal offices, and other liaison entities.

3. The comparative study

[3.1 Social and educational context](#)

[3.2 What is the informal sector?](#)

[3.3 Programmes](#)

3.1 Social and educational context

3.1.1 Modernization and Equity

a) The Chilean context at the present time is characterized by political democratization and rapid modernization co-existing with social inequality and the non-clarification of institutional responsibilities regarding the violations of human rights which had occurred during the previous two decades.

With regard to the persistence of social inequalities, the number of persons living in conditions of poverty continues to be significant, fluctuating between 3 and 5 million, according to various sources. Similarly, a polarized distribution of income is observed: while 80% of the population earns around US\$200 p.m. or less (minimum salary amounts to: US\$ 150 p.m.), only 3% have incomes higher than US\$ 900 p.m. and annual income per capita amounts to US\$2500 (MINEPLAN, 1993; INK, 1993; specialists individually consulted, 1993).

b) The Chilean economy is undergoing rapid modernization, with a configuration typical of developing countries, since it relies heavily on service activities and the extraction of natural resources. Evident indicators of the above are increasing urbanization and 'third party activities' (almost 60% of the population works in services of one type or another), with the most dynamic sectors being construction and financial services which have grown around 20% during the last year. Similarly, almost 25% of the working population is self-employed, while employers account for barely 4% (National Employment Survey, INK, 1993).

c) According to official statistics, Chile appears to have left unemployment behind and its economy seems to be undergoing full expansion. According to INK (1993) the unemployment rate in the population comprising 15 years of age and over was 4% in 1992 and 5% in 1993, while in the 15 - 24 year old population it was 16% in 1992.

The Economically Active Population (PEA) in 1993 amounted to 54% of the working age population, which is defined as the population aged 15 years or more (National Employment Survey, INK, 1993). This figure shows a significant increase from that of 43.5% for 1980 (representing a rise from 3,800,000 to 5,100,000 persons), which would constitute evidence of the dynamism of the economy. However, it is necessary to point out that the definition of the employed population assumed by INK

(every employed person working more than 2 hours a week during the week preceding the survey) allows the inclusion as employed persons of those who are subject to the most diverse forms of under-employment. Consequently, if we associate growth of the PEA - as measured above - with participation of the informal sector in the overall amount of productive activity during this period (40%), expansion of the PEA between 1980 1993 would be associated to a great extent with temporary or irregular jobs (underemployment). This situation affects women particularly.

If the more reliable surveys of the capital city are consulted, such as the 'Employment Survey for Greater Santiago' carried out by the Economy and Work Programme (PET) -a non-governmental organization which discriminates between formal and informal employment and uses a stricter definition of employment - then a greater rate of unemployment becomes apparent, particularly among youth and low income groups. Effectively, in 1991, in Greater Santiago, 14% of the labour force was unemployed and employment amounted to 25% among young people and 30% among the persons belonging to the first income quintile; additionally, 60% of unemployed persons fall in the two lower income quintiles. Consequently 'the unemployment rate continues to hit poor people particularly hard'. (PET, 1992: 29)

3.1.2 Women and Youth

a) Discrimination by gender in a country like Chile, undergoing rapid modernization, assumes a subtler form than in traditional contexts. Chilean law acknowledges equal rights for women in most fields of activity and in the private domain women have considerable external freedom. However, a patriarchal type of culture prevails and a significant proportion of women subscribe to macho-type values and are psychologically dependent on masculine figures. The above explains, for example, the fear women have of becoming autonomous, of developing their potential and particularly of assuming the role of workers. This culture permeates all aspects of social life, but with regard to training and the labour market, specific discriminations pertain, as summarized below.

b) Female participation within the labour force is low (33%, or 1,600,000 women in 1992; INK, 1993). Additionally, the female labour force represents only 30% of women aged 15 and over. In this sense, unemployment, and to a greater extent what is termed 'inactivity' in the National Employment Surveys (a combination of unemployment and sporadic non-registered jobs), affects women more than men. The

significant localization of tertiary activities, unstable, poorly remunerated work involving long hours, as well as the over-representation of women in the informal sector, are some of the indicators of gender discrimination. It is interesting to note that, even in the capital city (Santiago), participation of women in the PEA, although slightly increasing, continues to be low at 38% (PET, 1992). A similar process is observed in the Greater Santiago area in relation to the level of inactivity: 57.5% of the female population is inactive, while the percentage of inactive men is 25%. In the population as a whole 42% of men are inactive, while women are over-represented at 77% (PET, 1992).

It is important to stress that in Chile women's participation in the economy is typically in under-employment, subsistence self-employment or in transit from one job to the other, with occasional periods of employment, inactivity and unemployment. As Galilea says the greater rates of unemployment among women are explained because women 'pass quickly from active to inactive [sic] activities, although they may engage in sporadic and short-term jobs.' (1993: 2)

c) Gender discrimination in education is subtle and becomes more visible under extreme circumstances. Firstly, women are illiterate to a greater extent than men, particularly in native Indian areas (the Region of the Araucania) and in marginal sectors of Greater Santiago. Recent research indicates levels of absolute and functional urban and rural illiteracy significantly higher than those registered by the population census (TAC/OREALC/UNESCO, 1993). Secondly, women have greater difficulty in gaining access to and graduating from higher education, particularly with respect to professional careers socially sanctioned as non-feminine', as well as obtaining work under equal conditions with masculine counterparts who have similar levels of schooling (OREALC, 1992, Messina, 1990).

d) As part of its social policy the democratic government has created a special institution for promoting women, the SERNAM (Servicio Nacional de la Mujer 'National Service for Women'). This is an organization which promotes rather than executes policy, and has focused its activities on women coming from lower income backgrounds and particularly on women who are household heads. The social and economic vulnerability of female heads of household is a proven fact worldwide; they have, inter alia, lower incomes and more persons under their care than their masculine counterparts (McGrath et al, 1994: 71). This condition does not only affect women, it also has a multiplying effect on their children.

e) With regard to young people, they continue to be more affected by unemployment and by the difficulty of becoming permanently incorporated in the world of modern production. It is also more difficult for them to generate income that permits anything beyond survival. Disenchantment appears to be the feeling that best sums up young people's reaction to the situation. The expression used by young people themselves is 'I'm not even half interested'. The high incidence of deviant behaviour and electoral abstention are indicators of their attitude towards a world that excludes them. Their employment situation can be summarised as follows.

f) In 1990, young people, who make up nearly 37% of the overall population, only represented 20% of the labour force. Unemployment affects them significantly: they are over represented among the unemployed (50% of the unemployed are young people) and youth unemployment continues to be treble that of the adult population (according to INK and Chile Joven estimates, the rate of unemployment among youth amounted to 16% in 1990, 12% in 1992 and 10% in 1993; according to the 1991 PET Survey it is 25% for Greater Santiago).

Despite the fact that unemployment among young people is not as dramatic as in the years immediately after the 1982 crisis (it fluctuated between 35% and 40% at that time, according to PET data), during 1982-86 200,000 - 300,000 young people had been left out of the market (Chile Joven estimates and MINEPLAN, 1993).

At the same time, the highest incidence of unemployment is among the youngest (15 to 19 years old), but in absolute terms the most critical group is the 20 to 24 year old segment, where there are 82,000 unemployed (INJ/Projoven, 1993).

g) If the trend observed for the whole of Latin America is applied to the Chilean case, it turns out that labour marginalization is increasingly affecting young people; the most serious consequence of this, according to ECLAC, has not been in the economic-employment sphere, but that stemming from the educational system (ECLAC, 1991).

h) For this reason, starting from the election of the democratic government in March, 1990, young people, particularly those from low income sectors, became one of the priorities of public policies on social investment, with a view to compensating for the marginalization that

occurred in the decade of the eighties.

The government has begun the promotion of multi-sectoral strategies for young people, creating in 1990-1991 the National Youth Institute (INJ), originally as a 'commission'. This organization is in charge of coordinating policies for young people which originate in the different areas of state administration (culture, education, work, health, sports, recreation, and others). The INJ has operated as a link between the state and young people, with a promotional focus on education and culture. Among the main programmes carried out, the following can be stressed: the Young Card, the Youth Information Center and the House of Youth. Similarly, there is Projoven, a government Opportunity Programme for young people, consisting of 44 projects in 7 areas coordinated by INJ, of which almost 70% have an educational or labour nature. Chile Joven has become a central Projoven programme.

3.1.3 Educational Situation: General Characteristics

a) The Chilean educational system is indicative of the level of modernization achieved by the country. It is characterized by its high coverage in basic and secondary education (92% and 76% respectively, MINEDUC, 1992) as well as by a low illiteracy rate (around 6%). However, some of the problems associated with the type of education offered are: poor quality, limited social validity, segmentation along socio-economic lines, and inadequate resourcing (with both social and pedagogical consequences). 'A significant failure rate in the first levels of basic education (particularly in marginal urban and rural areas) is observed, which represents an additional expense of approximately US\$33 million per year in basic education alone, in relation to an optimum yield of the system' (OREALC, 1992).

In the system as a whole factors relating to the decentralization process, privatization and education segmentation according to social class, locality (both urban and rural), cultural and ethnical conditions as well as gender are interrelated.

b) There is a high level of participation of the private school sector at all levels, which in the case of basic education amounts to 38%, one of the highest levels in Latin America (OREALC, 1992). Higher education is a symbol of automatization and privatization of the system. There are 174 institutions, most of them private, of which 50 are universities (MINEDUC, 1992). However, there is limited coverage at the pre-school

level (14%).

In summary, the education system is highly heterogeneous but because it fails to deal adequately with diversity it reproduces inequality. This is not immediately apparent if the focus is placed on conventional indicators of internal efficiency.

c) Adult education does not constitute a priority for the government. Registration in formal state adult education has been significantly reduced during the last ten years, particularly basic adult education (decreasing from 100,000 to 16,000 students). Additionally, low quality education provision for young people coming from low income sectors, who have recently withdrawn from regular basic or secondary education, is now well established. Both trends, the decline in registration and the limited social validity of the state adult education on offer, have continued during the democratic government. However, during the past two years some comprehensive and innovative state experiences have been encouraged which could provide a framework for the design of massive adult education policies.

Non-formal education for adults offered by some NGOs within the field of popular education is made up of a large number of different micro experiences which provide alternatives for solving problems and for organizing and safeguarding the poorer sections of the population, as well as being potential models for state programmes and policies. The government is coordinating its efforts with those of the NGOs, but, despite the fact that this is a fundamental task for the decade of the nineties, it is still to be concluded.

d) The recent laws regarding 'Shared Financing' and 'Donations' (1993) provide a support system for education through contributions made by families as well as through donations given by enterprises which are tax-deductable. The beneficiaries of the above are municipal and subsidized private educational establishments providing basic, secondary and pre-school education, as well as associates of the National Service for Minors. Despite the fact that the objective is to increase resources for the educational sector by retrieving existing funds, these laws have been very controversial, given that they can increase segmentation of the system and can operate as a privatization mechanism. These measures constitute a new articulation between the public and the private sectors, promoted by the state.

e) The coordination of formal and non-formal education is still a pending task in Chile, as it is in the rest of Latin America.

3.1.4 Technical education and general education at the secondary level

a) Basic and secondary education constitute the educational priorities of the government. In 1990 a programme called 'The 900 Schools', focusing on deprived schools, was started to improve the quality of basic education. Similarly, the Project for Improvement of Quality and Equity in Education (MECE), coordinated by the Ministry of Education, began in 1992. The latter operated as a 'project system' for basic and secondary education. At the basic level action projects were designed from and by the institutions and selected through bids, and at the secondary level research programmes, also selected through bids, were to be financed with loans from the World Bank.

b) The crisis in secondary education is basically one of 'anomie' regarding its objectives: there is consensus that it does not prepare young people either for the world of work or for the university (ECLAC, 1992). It is very expensive and operates with obsolete technologies.

c) Secondary education is characterized by high internal segmentation both in terms of its administration (municipal-run secondary education, private subsidized, private non-subsidized, and secondary education financed by production corporations and others) and the type of education offered (academic secondary education versus technical secondary education with specialisms such as commercial, industrial, vocational, agricultural).

d) In this context, secondary education is currently the object of intense debate and questioning. Within the framework of an educational policy aiming at consensus, an 'educational conversation' was initiated in 1992 regarding secondary education, consisting of a national-level consultation of parents, professors and students (MINEDUC/MECE, 1993). This was for the purpose of determining the structure of secondary education, the appropriateness of different models, its duration, the degree of specialization for technical/vocational education as well as topics relating to secondary education and values, quality, equity, the function of secondary education for young people, their participation in the process etc. One of the central topics was whether it was justifiable to continue with a technical/vocational education different from general secondary education or if it was more appropriate to design a unified secondary

education, the purpose of which would be general broad formation.

e) Technical/vocational education at secondary level (lasting four years) - which follows compulsory basic education (lasting eight years) - represents 39% of overall registration in mid level education (264,000 students out of 675,000 MINEDUC, 1992) and is divided into unequal courses in terms of quality of education, continuity of studies and labour insertion. The most popular specialisms are business (110,000 students) and industrial (95,000 students). Specialization, within the framework of a flexible syllabus, could begin between the first and third years.

Municipalities control 42% of secondary education registration, production corporations and others 17%, and private subsidized establishments 39%. The private non-subsidized sector controls only 3% (MINEDUC, 1992). The above structure, which shows little coordination, is the result of the decentralization of the eighties, which had produced further segmentation of an already divided system of technical secondary education of widely varying quality.

f) The continuing debate is centred on the validity of an early technical specialization with immediate job placements versus general basic education. At the same time, discussion continues as to whether general education should be followed by professional education at the tertiary level or by on-the-job training within the company. The most frequent answer, derived from the 'educational conversation of 1992', has been support for the continuation of technical education at the middle level as separate from the rest of secondary education and at the same time a proposal for late specialization to strengthen general education inside the diversified technical education stream. Similarly, the parties responsible for the improvement programmes of technical secondary education under MINEDUC give account of a persistent demand' by communities and parents of limited means for the expansion of technical secondary education, favouring an arts and science based secondary education with technical specialization (MINEDUC/MECE 1993).

g) According to a diagnosis made by an organizational improvement programme in 1990 (Fundación Andes - MINEDUC) based on a sample of technical secondary education institutions specialising in the construction, electricity and electronic sectors, run by two production corporations (The Chamber of Commerce and SOFOFA) and by municipalities, this level is characterized by its heterogeneity and its emphasis on 'education for the poorest'. No relative advantages were observed in the institutions run by the corporations in comparison to the

municipal offices. On the contrary, schools administered by these organizations presented the typical problems of technical secondary education i.e., a weakness of general education, failure to link theory and practice, traditional teaching methods and isolation from the world of work and its demands. Consequently, the change to corporations does not appear to have met the original objective, namely to tie in education with the world of enterprises and their technologies (Fundación Andes, Corvalan et al, 1990). Moreover, the technical secondary education sector which depends on production corporations has generated study plans providing immediate job opportunities, that demand flexibility and multiple proficiencies.

h) In 1990, a joint programme of quality improvement and equity in technical secondary education began, which included inter alia: i) 'the improvement programme of the Fundación Andes (1990) at local level, already mentioned above; and (ii) the so-called 'Facilitation of Humanistic-Scientific Institutions with Technical Education Specializations at Secondary Level' (MINEDUC) developed during 1992-1993. Both were targeted at vulnerable populations, with the participation of 87 schools from all over the country. Their main objective was to diversify the educational activities of the arts and science streams of municipal secondary education. These schools competed in projects generated by the educational community relating to the implementation of specializations of technical secondary education relevant to local development. The selected institutions were supplied with equipment and given teaching training activities (MINEDUC/MECE, 1993). In 1994, the MECE media and the Fundación Los Andes will continue with improvement programmes coordinated by the institutions themselves, with self-initiated methodologies.

3.2 What is the informal sector?

a) Modern society, characterized by a process of instrumental rationality, generates at the same time chaotic spaces which are functional to the needs of the system. One such space is the so-called 'informal sector'.

b) The category 'informal sector' was created in the early 1970's to give meaning to the emergence of an invisible or informal area of non-institutionalized activities or opportunities that were not susceptible to inclusion in a single job description and as a result were difficult to quantify and record in statistics.

c) King's question (1977) as to whether it was the same population which was involved in the informal sector of the economy as in non-formal education continues to be valid almost 20 years after it was first asked. The answer cannot but be affirmative: the most deprived groups, whose most probable sources of employment are marginal and discontinuous, are also those participating in second-rate education, designed for persons who were unable to join or remain in the educational system during their school age. The circle of poverty is an unbroken circle.

d) Despite the long time that has elapsed since the 'discovery' and conceptualization of the informal sector, this continues to be an area which is difficult for researchers to characterize internationally, of limited social and political visibility and subject to a severe lack of information. Similar to the case of non-formal education, the informal sector implies theoretical controversies, diversity of empirical configurations and casuistic approximations.

e) The informal sector is presented as a permanent phenomenon, the nature of which is structural. According to Palma (1992a), it is a typical and inherent dimension of peripheral capitalism and not one of its delayed residues. Furthermore, Palma proposes the incorporation of the concept of 'informality' in opposition to the informal sector. Informality is defined by denial: 'these are different forms of participating in the world of work, all of them characterized by the fact that they do not follow the typical pattern of contractual labour market relations where labour is bought and sold.' (Palma, 1992a: 16).

According to King (1992, 1993), the informal sector is a reality that is not limited to the 'second economies' of Africa or to black markets. Rather it is present both in developed countries as well as in those undergoing development. Furthermore, King (1993: 1) warns about the non-correspondence between the evolution of the concept of informal sector and the nature of self-employment.

These reflections lead to a re-definition of the informal sector as the 'other' sector running parallel to the one characterized by permanent, regular employment. The informal sector can be described as: i) a process of informalization involving a group of limited means as well as a group of middle-class origin who, at vulnerable stages, often fall into subsistence levels characteristic of the informal sector; ii) a group characterized by constant changes from one working situation to another, by unemployment, sub-employment and jobs exceeding normal working hours. Consequently, the most distinctive aspect of the informal sector is

'discontinuity' and not its legal status or the type of labour insertion as suggested by Palma (1992a). The above highlights the difficulty involved in clarifying the boundaries between the formal and informal sectors.

f) Data available about the Chilean informal sector are contradictory and insufficient, as INK does not use this category and the reclassification of occupations that has been used in censuses and surveys differs from one to the other and tends to under-estimate the informal. Furthermore, the PET Employment Survey, which does classify the entries according to formal-informal, only makes reference to Greater Santiago.

g) According to statistics obtained in 1990 by re-grouping categories, 31% of the population belonged to the informal sector, a figure that increased to 44% in the case of women and decreased to 24% in the case of men (FLACSO, 1992). These figures include domestic service. If domestic service is excluded, the differences due to sex are not significant, in opposition to the world trend which shows an over-representation of women in the informal sector.

According to the PET Employment Survey (1991) which explicitly measures the informal sector, participation in the informal sector in Greater Santiago is around 29%, and in the case of women, it increases to 37%, including domestic service (PET, 1992). However, if one takes into consideration that, although the informal sector is predominantly urban, the proportion of the population joining the informal sector in rural areas (particularly in the case of rural women) is significantly higher than in the cities, one can safely assume that, at national level, the informal sector is at least 10% larger than that estimated by the PET for Greater Santiago (39% rather than 29%).

Within this framework, therefore, it can be asserted that for more than a decade the informal sector in Chile has engaged around 40% of the economically active population (2 million persons in 1993 despite the fact that the registers present a more formalised picture (PET Survey, 1992; Palma, 1992b; FLACSO, 1992; PREALC, 1991; specialists consulted individually).

This situation runs parallel to a generalization of modern contractual relations and an expansion of social security coverage, particularly in urban areas (for 1991, 83% of the population earning salaries in Greater Santiago had a work contract and 72% were covered by some social security system, PET, 1992). According to some information sources,

this regularization process was tied up in the past with tax pressures, while at present the trend is being reversed and formalization is due to a concern by the state for local development because of its capacity to generate employment.

h) The informal sector is mainly made up of self-employed persons. In Greater Santiago, 55% are self-employed, 24% are in domestic service, 18% are persons working in enterprises having 5 workers or less and 3% are in family non-remunerated manual labour (PET, 1992). In national employment surveys, the presence of a significant number of categories relating to self-employment and personal services allows one to infer a similar trend.

This composition of the informal sector implies that subsistence self-employment prevails over any other type of informal economic organization (from productive workshops and labour workshops to cooperative micro-enterprises and 'sustainable' micro-enterprises). Additionally, while most self-employed workers are men (75%), almost all service staff are female (98%).

On the other hand, it is observed that in Greater Santiago the groups with the greatest participation in the informal sector are the most deprived (36% of those in the first income quintile but only 10% of those in the fifth income quintile). These are persons employed in the service sector with low or no qualifications, 35 years of age or over, and women, if domestic service is included (PET, 1992).

i) Given the high number of self-employed in the informal sector, it cannot but be concluded that the number of micro-enterprises in this sector is small. However, a set of simultaneous and contradictory phenomena can be observed:

i) There is a state policy of promoting this type of productive unit, that does not differentiate between informal or modern sector micro-enterprises.

ii) The greater part of economic activity in Chile is carried out by micro-enterprises but these only account for a small percentage of sales in a highly polarized productive system undergoing growth. According to the Ministry of the Economy the dynamic growth of the economy is expressed in terms of expansion in the number of enterprises, which

between 1991 and 1993 had increased by around 10% (from 426,000 to 465,000). Of the total number of enterprises, 83% are micro-enterprises (387,000), 14% are small enterprises (66,000), 1.2% are mid-size (5800) and only 1.5% are of considerable size. (6800). Additionally, while micro-enterprises account for 75% of sales, mid size enterprises 6%, and small ones 14%, micro-enterprises contribute only 5% of the total national income from sales.

iii) There is no accurate information about the proportion of the labour force working in micro-enterprises, nor of the percentage of micro-enterprises that can be classified as belonging to the informal sector versus those that are located in the modern sector. Some estimates make reference to the fact that approximately 40% to 50% of micro-enterprises are informal (some 154,000 to 183,000 micro-enterprises employing some 500,000 persons).

iv) A small proportion of informal micro-enterprises belong to the category of 'popular productive organizations', which, at the same time form part of the larger category of the so-called 'popular economic organizations' (OEPs). This phenomenon of the 'popular economy' has constituted during the last two decades a resistance culture to the military regime. The democratic government has continued its expansion; it is however undergoing a complicated process of change.

v) A brief description of the OEP is necessary in order to understand the nature of micro-enterprises.

According to the 1991 Census of OEPs (PET, 1992), OEPs are groups focused on resolving economic problems through solidarity, assisted by aid networks and support institutions (public or NGOs) dedicated to the promotion of this type of unit. At a national level there are around 4400 OEPs, concentrating some 100,000 persons (5% of the PEA of the informal sector). The OEPs are associations of different types (from organizations for consumers and self-help, common meals, 'let's buy together', self-construction organizations, to technical training workshops, trade unions, and family micro-enterprises, productive workshops and others). Their common characteristics are:

group action (they are opposed to individual autonomy), internal and external solidarity (networks) aimed at satisfying basic economic needs; strategies involving comprehensive solutions closely related to the poor sectors; a high concentration in the major urban areas (74% in the Metropolitan Region).

Popular economic organizations have had sustainable growth since 1982 (500 in 1982, 2200 in 1989 and 3300 in 1991 in the Metropolitan region; PET, 1992). Although a typically urban phenomenon, their presence - however minor throughout the country shows that other areas associated with poor sectors can be developed as an expression of greater local development. They provide an organized solution to social marginalization.

vi) One type of OEP is the popular productive organization, of which there are 2800 throughout the country. These are made up of groups focusing on the production of goods and services. They include solidarity labour workshops and different types of micro-enterprises.

Popular productive organizations have grown rapidly during the last four years and now group around 20,000 workers. They average 7 persons per organization, work with minimal resources, and have a weak insertion in the market and limited access to circles holding power (PET, 1992). Solidarity labour workshops, which function sporadically and are mainly formed by women, account for 50% of people working in popular productive organizations. 60% of the productive organizations of the Metropolitan Region (no data is available for other regions) are concentrated in clothing and dressmaking activities, diverse crafts, shoes and leather work in general, bakeries and food products, service workshops and furniture. They are linked to government support agencies (particularly the FOSIS, the Social Solidarity Fund), non-governmental agencies (the PET, CIDE and the municipal offices, among others), coordinating institutes, training agencies, commercialization and credit agencies (SOINTRAL, Liberación Cooperative, Fundación Solidaridad, others), micro-enterprise community associations, etc. and even have their own broadcasting

organizations as well as annual exhibition, and fairs to sell their produce.

Despite their dynamic economic appearance, the popular productive organizations make up a very small percentage, both of informal micro-enterprises (an estimated 1.5%) and of the PEA that participates in the informal sector (1%, or 20,000 out of 2 million persons). They are concentrated to an even higher extent than the OEP group in the Metropolitan Region and are almost completely urban. They are dedicated to traditional activities and have difficulties in inserting permanently into the market. Many of them appear and disappear in a trend which is very characteristic of general employment behaviour in the informal sector.

j) What is the forecast for this situation? According to the PET (1992: 28-29) the possibility is open for productive organizations, given existing government and non-government support, to establish themselves as a broad mechanism of labour insertion. The risk, however, is that the gap between solidarity workshops and micro-enterprises will widen, given that government policies have favoured efficiency over solidarity, an intrinsic component of the former type of organization.

On the other hand, according to PREALC (1991), Chile is one of the countries in the region (together with Costa Rica and Colombia) that have a good economic forecast. The growth of the urban economically active population (PEA) is less than the regional average and there is considerable advancement in productive transformation. The informal sector is stable and shows a decreasing trend towards the end of the nineties (PREALC, quoted by Palma, 1992a).

These two forecasts are derived from two different sets of belief. One centres on social integration and the emergence of new forms of economic-social association. The other centres on the modern sector enterprise. A conflict now faces the institutional activity of this country.

3.3 Programmes

A description of the two programmes selected as case studies allows one to observe changes in public training policies for the informal sector, the role of the state and NGOs, as well as that of entrepreneurs.

In the case of Chile, public training policies over the past decade are notable for their absence of reference to the informal sector. The CIDE programme makes its appearance in the eighties as the sole testimony of a 'value oriented' training concept involving a comprehensive educational project concerned with promoting self-employment.

On the other hand, Chile Joven represents the spiralling neo-liberal ideology: functional training designed to incorporate young people into the labour market. This is **an employment policy** rather than **a training policy**, which plays the same leading role in policy formulation as in other Latin American and Caribbean economies, that of the 'strong' regional model in the process of rapid modernization.

3.3.1 Training Policies and Strategies in the Context of the Nineties

Changes in the social and political context - understood as a power struggle and not merely as a set of external factors - affect the reorientation of policies, strategies and public training policies.

1. The Chilean state has tried to coordinate its actions with the private sector, both with regard to education as well as to occupational training. This type of coordination was begun by the military government and has continued as part of the neo-liberal policies of the democratic government.

Despite the fact that participation of the private sector in education continues to be very significant as well as unequal, in that it has altered the very principle of public education, it is also true that the state is currently interested in reversing such a trend, promoting at least a basic and secondary education 'for all'.

However, as far as training is concerned, the state has currently developed the neo-liberal model, which limits itself to promoting, administering and supervising training, leaving the definition and execution of a great part of the training programmes to the arbitration of the market.

2. The National Employment Service (SENCE), created in 1976, is the organization that centralises the training process and administers different types of programmes, the execution of which is delegated to independent and recognised institutions. SENCE training programmes include training scholarships (state subsidies) for unemployed people in general, enterprise-based training programmes and special training programmes (also through scholarships), as for example Chile Joven, and programmes for women under an agreement with the SERNAM (National Service for Women). In this way, SENCE has a network of technical execution organizations that are in charge

of direct training activities (OTEs) - most of them private - and intermediate technical organizations (OTIRs) that administer and coordinate training activities particularly for small enterprises, but which are not authorized to carry out training activities. This system is completed with business firms demanding training. They buy training for their workers or employees through the OTE and/or receive students in need of work practice belonging to other training programmes managed by SENCE.

3. The state finances part of occupational training, that related to the employed population, through tax exemption and the rest is paid for out of the regular budget of the Republic. Tax exemption allows the company to deduct the training expenses of its workers from its income tax, up to a top limit of 1% of annual salaries. This idea implies new relationships between the public and the private as well as the possibility of transforming public resources into private ones by promoting the training of employed workers. However, tax exemption has not been fully used by companies, having only used to date a third of their tax allowance (SENCE, 1993).

4. According to SENCE data for 1992, while in 1977 61% of the public contribution for training was invested in training scholarship programmes for the unemployed, this declined to 30% or less during the 1980's so that by 1986 it amounted to only 10%. This increased again during the first two years of democratic government but in 1992 it was still only 30%. Similarly, despite the fact that in 1992 the persons undergoing training were some 285,000, and the number of participants in the training programme has doubled in the last decade, most (261,000) are concentrated in company programmes which only benefit the employed population. In 1992 Chile Joven participated with some 21,000 young persons in 1992 (a total of 72,000 having received training over the three years since its start in 1991), at a cost of 5 billion pesos, while training scholarships only benefited some 2000 persons in 1992 and 2800 in 1993, at a cost of 200 million pesos (SENCE, 1993).

Consequently, in this system where the public and the private sectors are interrelated, the state assumes, in partnership with business firms, the role of demanding training, without providing it directly. Instead it delegates this function. Furthermore, as already mentioned, most of the training is requested by the business firm, which means that this training is destined for the employed population, according to enterprise needs and within the framework of the modern sector of the economy.

5. The participation of women is marginal in the SENCE set of programmes. 5% in training programmes paid for by companies, 5% in teaching programmes. 32% in the scholarship programme for the population in general and 43% in Chile Joven (having increased from 35%).

6. At the beginning of the eighties the decline in the number of long-term training

institutions (INACAP, DUOC) accelerated. The National Training Institute (INACAP) began to be regulated according to the self-financing principle and was incorporated into the non-university higher education sector. This transformation was made at the expense of training activities, which were transformed into transaction-type services in the market. Programmes for the unemployed or free election programmes for independent or dependent workers were discontinued and courses for managers or middle-technical employees were favoured, as were activities organized and financed by enterprises through tax exemption or courses financed by the SENCE scholarship programme.

When the democratic government took power in 1990, DUOC and INACAP had already ceased to exist. INACAP had been given over in 1989 to the private sector and its structure had been decentralized and broken up into independent 'business units'. This situation was not changed by the democratic government. It meant the loss of know-how accumulated over more than three decades. Consequently, the efficiency focus has been favoured in this institution, along with the focalization of the non university higher education provision and the employment of market mechanisms. In the held of training it operates as one of the OTEs in the network coordinated by SENCE.

7. Technical secondary education and occupational training operate in Chile like separate compartments. Furthermore, the whole structure of the education system (both formal and informal) as well as occupational training is uncoordinated. This trend is common to all countries in Latin America. Coordinated experiences apply only to specific programmes and not to the educational system as a whole.

In the case of Chile, while the Ministry of Education is responsible for formal education at all levels and for extra curricular activities, the Ministry of Labour and other organizations of the state body, such as SENCE and FOSIS (Social Solidarity Fund), control occupational training while delegating its execution to private training agencies.

This division between education and occupational training, which ultimately separates everyday life, work, training and knowledge, constitutes without doubt the first obstacle to the promotion of self-employment, as well as to any form of autonomous learning.

8. The political democratization process started in 1990 brought about: a) the end of state relief employment and conflict-avoidance programmes (such as minimum employment) and b) the adoption by the state of a training strategy for groups of limited means, mainly associated with the modern sector. During the military regime, training activities designed for marginal groups had been limited to micro-experiences undertaken by civil society, as part of a political resistance and economic and social subsistence process (spearheaded by NGOs associated with popular education and/or

church groups).

9. The social debt inherited from the previous government, particularly in terms of poverty and mass unemployment heavily affecting young people, forced the government to adopt emergency measures in 1990, giving rise to a massive and costly state training policy focusing on youth of limited means who had been excluded from both the productive process and the educational system. In this way, Chile Joven got underway without the benefit of prior studies on training needs, potential demand or access mechanisms which would have facilitated its organization and implementation. Indeed, Chile Joven was launched even before its design had been completed.

10. The persistence and consolidation of neo-liberal schemes during the period of democratic government gave the public training strategies for deprived and unemployed groups (youth and women) a new and 'private' physiognomy. A 'training network' for deprived people, coordinated by the state, was created which consists of many performing organizations, mainly private, and two state managing organizations (SENCE and FOSIS) which oversee the training. Following the principle of 'subsidiarity', under which the State restricts itself to supervising economic activity, it promotes (or demands) rather than supplies training, delegating to civilian organizations, mainly in the modern sector, the execution of the training. These training organizations (including the OTEs), largely private in nature, are accredited by the state. They include the institutions known as OTEs, training organizations accredited by SENCE and others, for example organizations that manage technical education at secondary level. Within this framework, training for deprived people became restricted to semi-skilled trades and offered for one time only. Training became subordinated to temporary and subsidized labour insertion in modern sector enterprises. The phasing out of the last and most important public training institution (INACAP) saw the concurrent emergence of new training organizations (the OTEs) representing the supply of training in a freely competitive market. A floating training 'system' was established - which was reviewed at each bid - involving a large number of organizations which defined training priorities, models and content at their own discretion.

11. Within this setting, the state did not support the growth of training experiences developed by NGOs in the field of popular education, nor did it use them as a model for new action guidelines (as in the case of CIDE's programme for unemployed youth). Similar situations have been observed in other educational areas, eg in basic adult education.

On the contrary, implementation of the programme was delegated to a countless number of state-accredited training organizations which, in turn, defined programmes based on business sector needs. Hence, young people were now confronted with a predetermined and alien supply of training, reminiscent of traditional school models. Furthermore, marginalized youth remain excluded from training.

In short, the state assumes the training of deprived sectors in acceptance of its social responsibility, only to later pass it on to training organizations of a private nature. They, in turn, set up courses prompted by the needs of entrepreneurs rather than by those of young people.

12. The contradictory social and political setting - particularly the coexistence of political democratization with social and economic inequality and neo-liberal schemes - has paved the way for the state to become responsible for the training of lower income sectors and the creation of a training service network made up of diverse organizations (public and private, goods and services concerns, training institutions, non-profit foundations, universities, etc.).

However, the presence of divergent institutions has not been coordinated by the state with a view to focusing training on the needs of the socially vulnerable (a redistribution approach). This task of coordination is still pending; the market logic that guides public training policies continues to condone inequality.

13. State training policy for those of limited means is sustained by an organized belief system, based on two central ideas; a) the best combination for the social integration of the disadvantaged sectors is basic education followed by labour training in or for the enterprise. This model, sustained by the World Bank and CEPAL, is extremely vulnerable (McGrath et al, 1994). In the case of Chile, the high segmentation of basic education is the main obstacle, in addition to the implications of leaving training priorities in the hands of the private sector and the creation of education-training circuits differentiated by socio-economic level; b) training is a means to increase labour insertion or reinsertion in the modern enterprise, moving persons who are engaged in the informal sector or who are unemployed or inactive.

14. Among popular economic organizations, there are technical or craft training workshops (110 listed workshops in the Metropolitan Region and the VIII Region with 3400 participating persons) that supply services to 16% of the persons forming part of the popular productive organizations (PET, 1992). Once again we are dealing with micro-experiences. These reach only a few persons, and furthermore, only those already incorporated into those circuits.

15. It is important to stress that occupational or management training for informal micro-enterprises is directed at already established micro-enterprises. However, it is not possible to determine the number or magnitude of programmes and institutions due to a lack of available data. Additionally, while the majority of occupational training activities coordinated by SENCE (for the employed, unemployed, and inactive population) is associated directly or indirectly with the modern sector of the economy,

occupational or management training for promoting the creation of micro-enterprises or other forms of self-employment is limited to government programmes or to non-government programmes of limited coverage. Government policy has consisted of sub-programmes for the micro-enterprise within a broader programme of labour insertion or re-insertion rather than occupational training. These limited programmes are aimed at critical groups as, for example, youth outside the educational or productive system (the case of the Chile Joven programmes), or women who are unemployed, inactive or heads of household (such as courses oriented towards the micro-enterprise in some of the pilot or national programmes of SERNAM).

16. The main factor contributing to the dynamism of informal micro-enterprises is without a doubt the state's interest in the micro-enterprise in general. Furthermore, official policy is focused on the promotion of modern micro-enterprises as well as of informal micro-enterprises in the process of transition towards the modern sector, by encouraging the transfer of resources from the informal sector to the modern. At the same time, the informal sector is not included in the government's political and economic agenda (nor is training for this sector).

The pending question is whether it is possible to have a public promotion policy of the micro-enterprise separate from politics and training programmes for self-employment or whether priority should be given to the creation of a context where training activities promote the formation of productive associations for self-employment and vice versa. This is a challenge the government has to face.

17. Two labour factors increase the distance between the public training policies and the demands of social reality: a) the labour market is the main reproducer of social differences by reinforcing basic discriminations: social class, gender, age, ethnic origin. The educational system also reproduces social differences but plays a secondary role (Tedesco, 1983). This axiom, valid at a regional level including Chile, implies the acceptance of the divorce between education and employment, in such a way that education can less and less guarantee incorporation into the labour world; b) labour insertion depends to a large extent on casual jobs and/or self-employment (40% of the PEA are engaged in the informal sector).

Additionally, the division between education and occupational training has been perpetuated, as well as the orientation of training towards the modern sector, in a sort of paradox which consists in training for a sector of the economy over which trainees have no control.

18. In this context, the programme of CIDE stands alone. For more than a decade this programme has been training young unemployed persons with a view to self-employment and establishing a basis for the creation of productive workshops.

Furthermore, it has provided technical training in the communities while safeguarding personal and political autonomy. This programme has tried to close the gap between the already established micro-enterprise and the different types of self-employment.

3.3.2 Training: Who does the Training to What end, for Whose Benefit?

19. While the CIDE programme, developed from a NGO in the popular education field, focuses on training for employment for marginalized youth (ie overall preparation) and encourages the creation of youth organizations and micro-enterprises (7200 participants at local level), the Chile Joven programme emphasizes the social insertion of youth into the labour market through market mechanisms and the increased productivity of the system. The latter programme enlists the participation of the state, training institutions, and entrepreneurs: the state demands training, accredited training institutions which have been selected through a bidding system define and implement the courses on offer, and entrepreneurs provide placements for work experience of young people (50,000 participated in the programme between 1990-1992, a figure that should increase to 70,000 when national bids for 1993 in 219 training institutions, 82% of them in private hands, are taken into account). The occupational training offered by sub-programme 1 (In-House Work Experience and Training), which accounts for 80% of the activities, consists of 200 training hours in a trade (semi-skilled manual labour) followed by on-the-job experience. Training is subordinated to insertion in the world of work through a wage-earning relationship.

20. CIDE may be defined basically as a training programme, whereas the Chile Joven programme stresses labour experience as its main component.

21. Occupational training is seen by the CIDE programme as a mechanism to develop personal and social growth in young people, a strengthening factor of self-esteem and organization, and a promotional approach to training/preparation. For its part, Chile Joven designs and evaluates its activities in terms of immediate efficiency and effectiveness (short term insertion in the labour market).

22. The ability to design a flexible training space, which involves the community (meeting of the community's instructor-artisan with his/her students), is participative, and able to promote confidence and reflection on daily living and the working world, is considered the main virtue of the CIDE programme.

23. Its explicit concern with the training of women and the high female component of its beneficiaries (60%) is another significant achievement of the CIDE programme. Conversely, Chile Joven shows a greater male presence (between 60-65%). Those responsible for the programme ascribe low efficiency to training activities involving women, since once trained they do not often join the world of work.

24. The maximization of community resources as implemented by CIDE is opposed to the use of business firms as learning spaces, a strategy favoured by Chile Joven. Furthermore, while one encourages self-employment and the creation of productive workshops, the other emphasizes labour insertion through wage-earning jobs.

Finally, while the one programme is concerned with designing an alternative training methodology which underscores the pedagogical dimension, the other focuses on its impact on the labour market rather than on training.

CIDE is a long term programme (1980-1993), with pilot and experimental stages, successive institutionalization, adjustments and differentiations (training programmes for instructor-artisans, training programmes for co-ordinators, etc.) whereas Chile Joven is an emergency programme, lacking preliminary research and pilot/experimental stages, which started implementation even before its design had been completed.

25. In CIDE's case, the grassroots and community development organizations act as the link between young people and the central level; in Chile Joven, this role is played by municipal offices, in other words, a decentralized level of the state apparatus.

26. The participants are not the same in these two programmes. While CIDE works in collaboration with organized communities and in a door to door' fashion, Chile Joven recruits young people on an individual basis through a self-focusing' strategy (participants turn up', but only those the programme offers relative advantages to). Besides, state programmes concentrate on the more redeemable' marginalized youth, those regarded by entrepreneurs as having social credibility, while CIDE works with young people of very limited means who are drawn to the programme through liaison organizations.

Despite these differences, participants do share some characteristics: they are fundamentally urban youth, mostly 15 to 24 years old, outside the educational and productive systems, and with high levels of education (an average of 8 years for CIDE and 10 years for Chile Joven).

27. The motives and time frame of these programmes differ. CIDE, created in 1980, focused on the informal sector because of its fast growth and vulnerability, and aimed to assist young people who lacked the necessary tools for joining the labour force (formal or informal). The assumption was also made that most young people would be seeking employment in the informal sector, due to the scarcity of jobs in the modern sector.

Chile Joven, created in 1990, concentrated on the critical contingent of unemployed youth produced in the eighties, who have been unable to find employment in an

unregulated market (200,000 to 300,000 persons). Its main purpose is to insert these young people into the modern sector, while the task of transferring manpower from the informal to the modern sector is somehow assumed.

28. Both programmes acknowledge the structural nature of the informal sector and the labour marginalized' condition of those individuals who can only access the lower productivity jobs of the informal sector.

The CIDE programme is explicitly targeted at the informal sector while the Chile Joven programme claims responsibility (through the programmes 'Freelance Work' and 'Education and Training') for young people's requirements associated with the informal sector, self-employment or other forms of freelance work (Ministry of Labour and Social Security, Bulletin 121, CINTERFOR-OIT, 1992: 97).

In actual practice, however, most of the activities of the Chile Joven programme are geared towards the modern sector, while only some 3,000 young people, accounting for 5% of the total number of beneficiaries, have participated in the 'Freelance Work' subprogramme.

3.3.3 Results

29. In terms of results, both programmes have met their formulated objectives. In CIDE's case, this was achieved through the training of marginalized youth (at a micro-experience level) using an alternative training methodology. Furthermore, unanticipated results have been observed, such as securing employment within the community and creating productive workshops.

Additionally, in the field of popular education, this was the first experience conducted in Chile that involved young people in reflecting critically on their work and its organization.

Other important accomplishments of the CIDE programme should be noted, such as the undertaking of on-going institutionalization of similar experiences and their evaluation, the readiness to accept and incorporate criticism, the growing differentiation of training functions and subsystems within the programme, and the links with other CIDE research projects.

For its part, the Chile Joven programme, when taken as a whole has proven efficient, since results for the first three years (72,000 graduated students) have approached the proposed target in terms of numbers (an expected 100,000 graduates over the four year period).

When comparing the results with the original objectives for each of Chile Joven's subprogrammes, certain differences may be seen: subprogramme 1 has been effective, insofar as over a period of three years (75% of the duration of the programme) it has provided a service to 80% of its target population (56,000 out of 70,000). However, measured by the same standards, subprogramme 2 is still at the design stages, and subprogrammes 3 and 4 are a long way from meeting their objectives. Over a period of three years (75% of the programme's duration) the latter two subprogrammes have reached 30% and 55% of their target populations respectively (programme 3 has catered to 3,000 out of 10,000 expected participants, and programme 4 to 11,000 out of 20,000 expected participants). In short, training associated with business firms has been most effective in terms of consistency of results - the number of graduated youth. This is the only large-scale programme of its kind and the most visible feature of Chile Joven.

30. Considering the short and medium term qualitative impact sought by Chile Joven: insertion of young people in the labour market, transfer of long-lasting benefits to beneficiaries and to the system, positive effects on productivity, and the creation of a new training system, it is questionable whether in fact these effects have been achieved.

Available data show that the programme strays from anticipated results. The only evidence is that of a 'temporary labour experience' undergone by a significant number of young people. This experience legitimizes the presence of in-house semi-skilled and subsidized manpower, and as a result a rise in production, if any, might be attributed to the use (and eventually the over-exploitation) of unskilled manpower rather than to the incorporation of trained personnel. Lack of accurate data on the programme's occupational impact precludes assessing the nature of the labour insertion that follows work experience (we just know that half of the programme's graduates remain employed). Neither can it assess the extent to which labour insertion is explained by training or 'other' factors e.g. the characteristics of applicants (previous work experience or educational level) or dynamic market factors. The question is still unresolved as to whether incorporation is achieved through unstable and poorly paid jobs.

3.3.4 Critical Issues in Institutionalized Programmes

31. With regard to Chile Joven, if the principles, strategies, and results of this programme are analyzed from a comprehensive training perspective - where occupational training, overall education, and work experience converge - and taking as an operational model the subprogramme which has catered to the largest number of young people (In-house Work Experience and Training programme), it may be concluded that: a) the occupational training delivered is semi-skilled, does not include personal formation components, and fails to provide the necessary skills that new technologies demand (200 hours means training for only four hours a day over ten weeks); b) because training is not part of an ongoing training and employment system,

young people cannot re-register; c) training, restricted to semi-skilled trade formation, has been subordinated to work experience which, in turn, has provided young people with the means for temporary access to business enterprises (mainly large and medium sized firms) in semi-skilled positions, with scholarships amounting to 50% of the minimum wage.

32. The principle of state subsidiarity is reflected in several dimensions of Chile Joven. First, state training is almost completely implemented (and its funds administered) by the private sector. Second, training entails a benefit for the private sector (business firms profit from free and temporary manpower). Third, state resources for training are allocated to the private sector through market mechanisms (the periodic award of public contracts). Fourth, the supply and demand for training is co-ordinated by the private sector which, additionally, defines training priorities (through OTEs in consultation with entrepreneurs). Fifth, the creation of new jobs, as a response to marginalization, becomes the responsibility of the market which implements it through its own mechanisms, although the programme itself acknowledges that this regulation is insufficient and bears a high social cost. Sixth, young people are subjected to market mechanisms in several ways: a) they become acquainted with the programme through market mechanisms (large scale publicity) which depends on their degree of insertion in the market (those most affected by marginality and/or social damage' are the least likely to find out about the programmes. b) young people are selected according to their market credibility' (since the state pays OTEs per trained youth, the latter will obviously choose students who are not likely to drop out and stand a good chance of being accepted by potential employers); c) at the semi-skilled level the programme is devised so as not to vie with middle level technical secondary education or with more skilled adult workers; young people are classified according to skills and placed at a level where competition or mobility beyond a transitory semi-skilled position is barred; d) young people do not receive accreditation for experience gained, only for attendance; young people are granted a scholarship equivalent to 50% of the minimum wage which sanctions their subordinate status.

In this way, for young people market mechanisms constitute reality and semi-skilled under-paid jobs and discouragement become customary, ultimately giving rise to a naive vision of the world. Hence, market regulation' turns into the natural regulation of economic and social activity.

33. The Chile Joven programme advances two lines of action that ought to be examined: a) young people's precarious insertion in the working world derives from their scant experience and lack of skills; b) training is a social investment policy, its impact being felt in human resource development and the productivity of the economic system.

These hypotheses are opposed by a set of substantiated facts. First, in Latin America the

expansion of the educational system has not gone hand in hand with a concomitant increase in the quality of education. We are witnessing a process of segmentation of the educational supply which breeds social gaps. Second, increased education has not resulted in greater opportunities for labour insertion, since the labour market is the major propagator of social inequity through the use of social discrimination criteria: ethnicity, gender, age, and social status (Cfr. Tedesco, 1983). Third, training does not in itself increase productivity or act as social investment, unless it implies a comprehensive education-work project and is accompanied by a state policy of social redistribution. Fourth, young people's marginality does not result from their lack of experience as individuals or groups, but from the way Latin American societies confront the integration of young generations, the essence of Latin American modernity being characterized by a permanent flow of shifting exclusion-integration boundaries.

34. With regard to CIDE, the organization-mediated training structure assumed by this programme only reaches young people living in communities where base groups or community development institutions operate. Hence, the question arises: how about know-how, does it reside in CIDE or in liaison organizations, and what are the available mechanisms that would allow the generalization of findings and the facilitation of exchange among participating entities?

35. The level of training offered by the CIDE programme (semi-skilled manual labour), the preponderance of courses associated with services, particularly traditional female occupations (3,000 students, out of a total of 7,000, have enrolled in hairdressing, dressmaking, and knitting courses and some 1,000 have taken up electricity; CIDE 1993), and the lack of certification (only attendance is certified), are aspects that must be examined. These skills should be compared with the economic demands of a society undergoing modernization at an extremely fast pace.

36. The expansion of productive workshops among their own graduates and the continuity of workshops (only 50% remain operational), given their possibility of providing productive economic spaces which constitute an alternative to the modern sector, is another aspect as yet unresolved by the CIDE programme.

37. The isolation of the CIDE programme relative to state actions, less severe now than during the military regime, its reliance on international funding, and the difficulties attending the promotion of youth organizations are limitations acknowledged by those responsible for the programme and corroborated by this study.

3.3.5 The State's Role in Training

38. The state today, in assuming the role of training claimant' and placing young people in the market through market mechanisms, continues to operate using the neo-liberal

economic policies that regulated the country for over a decade, in a complex process wherein formal political democratization, a neo-liberal approach in social and economic matters, progress and setbacks in the solution of basic issues such as justice and equity in all dimensions of society, are intertwined' without apparent coordination. In the specific area of the education-work relationship, this modality implies leaving in the hands of private individuals not just training activities, but also the creation of employment policies.

The structure of subprogramme 1, which epitomises the Chile Joven approach, has resulted to the following:

- a) The most destitute young people, and or those most exposed to 'social damage' or already suffering from it, are not part of the target population.
- b) The informal sector is not an action referent, except for two minor subprogrammes (despite the fact that the informal sector is an important reality in Chile).
- c) The programme has failed to create new training practices or produce a structure of its own to manage its actions; it delegates most of its initiatives to SENCE, despite the fact that the latter institution has not undergone significant changes in orientation. Currently, as was true in the early eighties, SENCE's referents are modern sector business firms, and it requires that training organizations place students in business enterprises for work experience.
- d) The programme has neither developed nor adapted an alternative training methodology, following CIDE's lead, aimed at retrieving the community's know how and resources, and encouraging the organization and self-esteem of young people; rather it continues to promote the development of a fixed training supply, external to the interests of young people, and limited to occupational training.
- e) The programme is characterized by a short term economy-oriented approach, the main goal of which is immediate job placement; additionally, it constitutes an emergency programme designed to handle a 'poverty belt', and not so much an education-work programme (paradoxically, an emergency programme featuring high overall and individual cost).
- f) The programme has not brought other actors into the training debate: educators, union workers, organizations supportive of highly vulnerable

and discriminated groups such as the National Youth Institute (INJ), and SERNAM, young people and adults marginalized by the modernization process; neither is the programme coordinated with the objectives and strategies of the formal educational system, particularly regarding solutions to the lack of quality and equity observed in basic and secondary education.

g) The programme lacks the mechanisms to channel the demands of young people by young people themselves or by their organizations, but restricts itself to self-focusing strategies which effectively exclude the more severely marginalized groups from the programme; or it offers them courses, which perceived as services, are felt to be external.

h) Municipal offices, the programme's gateways, are not seen as young people's private spaces (in addition to having negative political connotations, for they were part of the state bureaucracy of the military regime).

i) The pedagogical and technical quality of the training supply is one of the dark areas accessible to the programme only through voluntary technical assistance.

j) Females participate in the programme in smaller numbers than males (female participation has risen to 43% from 35%).

39. Organizing a training system based on Chile Joven could only be accomplished through fundamental changes in training methods and in the role assigned to the state and the various social agents.

To date, Chile Joven is a set of training activities developed by 'offering institutions participating in public bids' (out of a universe of accredited organizations, some of which participate in public bids in a random fashion) which have yet to comprise a stable system in terms of effort exchange and harmonization.

3.3.6 Balance of Institutionalized Programmes

40. The main achievements of the CIDE programme clearly lie in its comprehensive approach to education, supplemented by research activities consistent with the nature of the institution which sired it.

a) The programme offers relative advantages with respect to other modes of national training supply; first, no other programme in the country

provides 300 hours of training for young people (including general education), organized by the community and with the collaboration of community development organizations. This training is continued through productive workshops and education activities for the various participants (organizers, community co-ordinators and artisan-instructors); second, the programme relies on a comprehensive educational approach, not restricted to the teaching of a trade; third, it is cost-efficient.

b) This is still the only training programme for the informal sector which uses the methodology described.

41 In the political, social, and economic context of the Chile of the eighties, CIDE was regarded as an 'innovation' and an effrontery, since it entailed a change in the customary view of training and employed popular educational practices. Today, it continues to be an education-work programme, for it aspires to comprehensively train young people, thus granting them labour autonomy, a proposal which differs markedly from the 'training-social insertion' offer advanced by Chile Joven.

42. In contrast, Chile Joven highlights the difficulty of adapting state redistribution policies on training to neo-liberal development schemes. Within this setting, developing a precarious labour insertion strategy rather than one for training, and limiting the function of the state to managing and promoting the programme while delegating to the private sector the design of training and employment policies, have been perceived as major constraints. Likewise, it has failed to provide a pertinent supply capable of harmonizing the relevance of each of the actors involved (youth, community, social organizations, entrepreneurs, training organizations, state agencies). However, a mixed network of services has evolved, which could be the precursor of a formalised training system.

4. By way of conclusion

[4.1 Comments on the two programmes](#)

[4.2 Occupational training programmes for women](#)

[4.3 General recommendations](#)

4.1 Comments on the two programmes

1. In the scenario under study (Chile), public training policies are geared towards **socially critical and short and medium term conflict-carrying groups** (low income urban sectors, particularly youth and female heads of household) rather than towards

the informal sector. This training is carried out in a setting characterized by rapid modernization, urbanization and a service-based economy.

2. Public training policies are primarily directed at **young people**, who continue to be the hardest hit by unemployment (16% in 1990), by obstacles to permanent access to the world of modern production, and by the inability to generate incomes that go beyond survival. The selection of young people as a priority group for state co-ordinated training is a global phenomenon.

3. **Women** represent the second target group for training activities, given their weak participation in the labour force (33%), their service-based occupations, inequalities and unsatisfactory working conditions, their reduced negotiating capability, and the diverging demands made on them from their various roles as workers, mothers, and organizers of family life.

Both groups - youth and women - comprise a reserve army of labour which only becomes active in times of expansion, and tends to be chronically excluded the rest of the time.

4. Focusing public training policies on **low income female heads of household** conforms with the governmental decision to make women of limited means - and particularly female heads of household and young women - a priority population in every dimension of social interaction. Within this framework, SERNAM has been created, as a promoting rather than implementing organization. Women have participated in Chile Joven as well as in three small state training programmes coordinated by SERNAM, which have been specifically designed to take women's needs into consideration, at the micro-experience level. However, while 72,000 young people (both male and female) have participated in Chile Joven, only some 3000 have been trained through state programmes specifically designed for women.

5. **Young men have participated in Chile Joven in greater numbers than young women** (60% for the four bids of 1991-1992, and 65% if only the first bid of subprogramme 1, In-House Work Experience and Training, is taken into account). Its policies have followed a social insertion' rather than a comprehensive occupational-preparation training approach; in these programmes occupational insertion is primarily accomplished through modern sector business firms. This strategy exists alongside the phasing out of the last public training institution (INACAP), which had a leading role in the field of training of the Ministry of Labour and Social Work, entrepreneurs, and private training organizations.

However, young women in general, who have been less involved in Chile Joven, are not the main beneficiaries of small scale state programmes designed specifically for

women, since these are directed at low income women who are heads of household, mostly aged over twenty-five.

6. When comparing male and female participation in Chile Joven subprogrammes, a marked predominance of males over females can be observed in the 'Freelance Work' and 'In-House Work Experience and Training' programmes (males account for 70% and 60% respectively); conversely, female participation in the subprogramme 'Education and Training' which is destined for the more severely marginalized youth, increases to 45%. This situation reveals the double discrimination affecting women, that of social class as well as gender.

7. **Training activities for the informal sector** are limited to micro-experiences developed by non-governmental organizations (such as CIDE and INFOCAP) and by Chile Joven state programmes or subprogrammes of limited coverage, aimed at the more vulnerable groups: young people hardest hit by marginality and women of limited means who are heads of household. The absence of a large scale and explicit official training policy for the informal sector, particularly for self-employment and micro-enterprises, is at odds with contemporary informal sector persistence: the high participation of the economically active population in this sector (about 40%), significant unemployment among youth, and a contingent of unemployed and underemployed youth or those seeking employment for the very first time, approaching 300,000 (290,000 in 1990 and 250,000 in 1992, MINEPLAN, 1993).

8. One of the most significant pieces of evidence emerging from the study is the following: the silence surrounding the informal sector runs parallel to a concentration of public training initiatives around a massive short-term emergency state plan for unemployed youth (Chile Joven), which is directed mostly at the modern sector and is defined by those responsible for its creation as an 'opportunity' rather than as a training programme, the pre-eminent purpose of which is youth insertion in the market through market mechanisms'.

9. In this setting the approach and methodology of a training/preparation programme for young people (such as CIDE) whose referent is the informal sector becomes relevant. The merit of CIDE's micro-structural programme is its alternative methodology, aimed at enhancing educational and cultural community resources rather than offering services, and the creation of a flexible educational space through training workshops, mediated by community development organizations. Additional virtues are its continuity, its capability to systematize its experience and change it accordingly, its association with research networks and the creation of increasingly more differentiated education systems and procedures. Its weaknesses are tightly linked to its origins: a proposal stemming from civil society with all the concomitant discontinuities that this brings.

10. In Chile, the economic crisis of 1982 and the political democratization process beginning in 1989 have brought about agreements between the state and entrepreneurs for implementing policies of co-ordination between education and the world of work. These policies, however, entail immediate returns and have been conceived from the system's standpoint: reduction of social conflict implies unemployment for youth and female heads of household, and for business firms keeping production costs low through the expedient of cheap or free state subsidized labour.

11. The state has assumed the social task of training groups of limited means. This marks a difference with respect to the previous period where training-education-self-employment-microenterprise programmes were part of a civilian resistance movement. However, the state undertakes this task in a setting characterized by the neo-liberal model, where the main referent for training continues to be modern sector business firms.

The informal sector has not become a policy referent. State co-ordinated self-employment programmes are confined to the more critical groups: female heads of household, youth susceptible to 'social damage' and high marginalization. For their part, micro-enterprises constitute a possibility for a very limited percentage of the population benefiting from state as well as non-governmental programmes.

12. The state has yet to create a training system or even flexible, participative, and medium term educational institutions.

Additionally, comprehensive training programmes versus social insertion' programmes share three characteristics that ought to be reviewed: high retention which does not ensure medium term education, at a semi-skilled level, and a preponderance of service-oriented courses.

However, some of the limited coverage programmes of Chile Joven ('Freelance Work' and Education and Training'), SERNAM sponsored programmes for female heads of household, and CIDE already feature the elements to launch this task: work education modules (containing self-esteem components, child care, labour regulation, etc.) and actions designed for improving participants' quality of life promoted by the programme with the collaboration of community organizations (child care centres, special business hours in public institutions, self-employment assistance networks, credit backing); benefits for graduates and an opportunity to join a stable local organization providing work and education.

13. If the informal sector accounts for 40% of the working population and if young people represent a substantial percentage of the said group (50%), would this not argue for a state training strategy focused on the informal sector? Is assigning priority to the

programme of insertion into the world of modern enterprises (temporary and semi skilled incorporation) not contributing to widening the gap between the informal and modern sectors? Is it not catalyzing the latter with a contingent of inexpensive and floating manpower, which will move from one sector to another, giving rise to that labour marginalized' group the Chile Joven programme alludes to? Furthermore, is associating self-employment with the more severely marginalized groups not another way of endorsing exclusion and stratifying low-income groups?

14. In short, a valid educational strategy for populations marginalized from development, most of whom are found in the informal sector, remains to be defined in Chile. In both programmes surveyed, representing a massive and publicly acknowledged effort, training is delivered for one time only', and at a level that prepares for working in low skilled jobs, regardless of whether these stem from the informal or modern sectors.

15. However, on an optimistic note one can say that the Chilean state has shown itself capable of generating a network of training institutions and services which, although unfinished, sets us on a path leading to a coordinated system.

16. The creation of a continuous education-work circuit in Chile, with multiple placements and returns, co-ordinated by the state and steered by principles of equity and reciprocity, with the purpose of promoting autonomous communal and individual organization, continues to pose a challenge for action and research.

17. The absence of accurate data on informal sector training, the evolution of this sector, and the undifferentiated public training policies directed simultaneously at the informal or modern sectors (with critical populations being always the target), comprise the context within which this study was conducted.

4.2 Occupational training programmes for women

a) Occupational training programmes for women continue to be marginal in the political agenda of the nineties in Chile. The programmes in which only women participate are understood to be as such, designed to consider the condition of gender and to act upon the obstacles to the access and permanence of women in the training process.

Occupational government training programmes for women coordinated or associated with SERNAM (National Service for Women) constitute a significant effort to break the silence and space between the government and non-government sector and create scope for possible coordination in the future. The presence of SERNAM in the political arena constitutes in itself a significant innovation.

b) Two different institutional conglomerates are observed in relation to occupational training programmes for women. On the one hand, there are SERNAM government programmes, which are incorporated in comprehensive development plans (training is accompanied by health activities, attention to children, legal assistance, personal development etc), focus on female heads of household, have insertion and reinsertion labour objectives, and are undergoing an experimental phase, in order to find valid models for this area. These programmes, however, are only micro-experiences (the total number of graduates amounted to only 3000 between 1991 and 1993).

On the other hand, there exists an indeterminate set of non-governmental programmes, integrated into the so-called popular or solidarity economy, which are accompanied by management, leadership formation and support, business training, credit, organizational promotion, personal development courses, and others. These are micro-experiences targeted at low-income women in general, female heads of household, young women, temporary workers, micro-enterprises, and are focused in general on self-employment.

While government programmes have been able to create their own background information, the non-government programmes resort to traditional forms of popular economy as well as to popular organizations, that have grown during the last two decades. The foci are radically different in basic respects: in the former case, insertion in the modern sector is mainly sought and in the latter self-employment, under the more general framework of reactivation of the informal sector. However, in both cases, these micro-experiences are not coordinated.

c) There is a lack of state-sponsored occupational training programmes for women except for those carried out by or with SERNAM. This absence is manifest even in institutions like SENCE, an organization that coordinates training in Chile, and FOSIS, an organization created for the promotion of the poorest (and low-income women and in particular female heads of household are among the poorest). It is equally noticeable that institutions like the PIIE or CIDE, with a long educational and training background, do not have training programmes specially for women. This fact coincides with the low feminine participation rate in occupational training programmes for the population in general: 5% in company programmes, 32% in SENCE scholarship programmes and 43% in Chile Joven (SENCE estimates, 1993).

d) While the informalization of the economy is an obvious fact and the informal sector exists as a structural phenomenon, government occupational training programmes, all concentrated around the SERNAM, seldom focus on self-employment and the micro-enterprise.

e) Integrity and autonomy are essential conditions of the programmes for women; however, these are not easy to concretize. Despite the fact that government programmes

propose the institutionalization of a 'promotional environment' (supplementary services) in municipal offices and the promotion of women's organizations, there is little participation in the services offered by the programme. A set of factors contributes to this, such as: the lack of continuity in the lives of the women who participate, which affects both their access and continued participation in the programmes as well as any attempt at follow-up; lack of knowledge regarding services stemming from their limited use; the traditional isolation of women, which separates them from the supplementary services, even if they exist; problems in the functioning of the services, in particular their weak institutionalization at the operational level; rupture made by the participating women, who finish the course and tend to leave it behind; lack of precision in the programme data base, which makes follow-up activities difficult.

f) The greatest achievement of the occupational training programmes for women is the sense of trust in themselves developed by the participants, which without a doubt facilitates the search for work and their capacity to adapt to new situations. In a certain way, the sense of threat experienced by persons having no opportunity appears to be reduced.

In relation to the labour impact, achievements are not observed in the short-term. According to a recent evaluation of the SERNAM programmes (Messina, 1993), labour insertion had increased by 25% among those finishing the course.

g) However, occupational training produces other changes. According to the same evaluation, women participating in the programmes pass from being inactive to being unemployed and show an interest in organising themselves into workshops or micro-enterprises, which demonstrates that their conscience as workers has been awakened. Additionally, they present educational and occupational expectations which largely exceed their current condition.

4.3 General recommendations

Finally, two recommendations dominate. Firstly, it is essential that there should be coordination of realistic state policies regarding formal education and the role of NGOs in popular education and solidarity economies. In particular, it is essential to standardize the different types of occupational training. Secondly, it is necessary to develop research projects with a view to duplicating and promoting innovative experiences. Part of this research should be directed at reviewing the conceptual framework pertaining to training and employment, particularly those aspects relating to insertion in the labour market.

References

CIDE (1993) Training for Unemployed Youth Programme, Programme Statistics, (Programa de capacitación para jóvenes desempleados. Estadísticas del programa). Unpublished data, Santiago.

Corvalan, Oscar et al. (1990) Youth and Work: An Optional Training for Democratic Chile (Juventud y trabajo: una opción de capacitación para el Chile democrático). Santiago: CIDE.

ECLAC (1992) Productive Transformation with Equity (Transformación productiva con equidad). Santiago: CEPAL.

ECLAC (1991) Eight Wrong Theses on Latin American Youth (Ocho tesis erradas sobre la juventud in América Latina). Santiago: CEPAL.

FLACSO (1992) Latin American Women in Figures, (Mujeres latinoamericanas en cifras). Santiago, Ministry of Education, Spanish Social Issues and FLACSO, Chile

Galilea S (1993) Vocational Training for Women: An Equal Opportunities Plan, Chile (La capacitación profesional de las mujeres: un plan de igualdad de oportunidades: Chile). Paper presented at the Subregional Seminar on Women, Technical and Vocational Education and Training, Buenos Aires: OREALC/CONET (October)

INK (1993) Employment and Salary Indicators (Indicadores de remuneraciones y empleo). National Statistics Institute. Santiago: INK (5 October).

INJ, Projoven (1993) Youth Opportunities Programme (Programa de oportunidades para los jóvenes). Santiago: MINEPLAN, INJ.

King, Kenneth (1993) Training for self-employment through vocational training institutions (VTIs): lessons from experience, Edinburgh (University of Edinburgh). ODA Project, 1993, Paper presented to the ILO Meeting of Experts on Training and Self-employment, Turin (29 November - 2 December).

King Kenneth (1992) 'An analytical framework for science, technology and craft education' in Science, Technology and Development, vol 10, no 2.

King Kenneth (1977) The African Artisan, London: Heinemann.

McGrath, Simon; King, Kenneth; Leach, Fiona; Carr-Hill, Roy (1993) Education and Training for the Informal Sector, ODA Research Project, London: ODA.

Messina, Graciela (1993) Adult Basic Education: the Other Education (La educación básica de adultos: la otra educación). Santiago: UNESCO/OREALC.

Messina Graciela (1990) Female Education in Chile (La condición educativa de la mujer en Chile). Santiago: OREALC Working Report.

MINEPLAN (1993) Declaration from the Minister, Sergio Molina, at the inauguration of the Information Centre, Youth National Institute (August).

MINEDUC (1992) Summary of Statistical Information (Compendio de información estadística). Santiago: Ministry of Education.

Ministry of Education/MECE (1993) National Meeting on Secondary Education (Conversación nacional sobre educación media). Santiago (September).

Ministry of Labour and Social Security (1992) Job Training Programme for Youth: some considerations on the experience (El programa de Capacitación laboral de Jóvenes: algunas reflexiones sobre la experiencia) Bulletin Number 121 CINTERFOR-OIT, Montevideo.

OREALC (1992) Education in Latin America and the Caribbean, 1980-1989, Santiago: OREALC/UNESCO

Palma, Claudio (1992a) Training and Incorporation into Work for Urban Working Class Young Men and Women (Capacitación e inserción laboral para jóvenes y mujeres urbano populares). Santiago: CIDE, unpublished report.

Palma, Diego (1992b) Education, Employment and the Informal Sector (Educación, empleo e informalidad). Santiago, Chile: OEI, unpublished report.

PET (1992) Employment Survey. Greater Santiago, 1991, Santiago: PET

PREALC (1991) Employment and Equity: the Challenge of the 1990's, Santiago: PREALC

SENCE (1993a) SENCE Statistical Bulletin No 4, January-December 1992, Santiago: SENCE

SENCE (1993b) SENCE Statistical Bulletin No 5, September 1993, Santiago: SENCE

TAC/OREALC/UNESCO (1993) Female Illiteracy in Chile, Santiago: TAC

Tedesco JC (1983) Educational Reproduction and the Popular Sectors in Latin America, (El reproductivismo educativo y sectores populares en América Latina), Colombian Journal of Education, 11, 49-74, Bogota: Universidad Pedagógica Nacional.

Weinberg, Pedro Daniel (1992) Adult Education in Latin America: Consideration on Priorities and Strategies (Educación de adultos en América Latina: reflexiones en torno a prioridades y estrategias). Buenos Aires, Paper presented at a UNESCO/UNICEF meeting, Bogota.

Additional References not cited in the Study

Abramo, Lais (1993) Changes in Production. Technological Change and Women's Employment in Latin America (Reconversión productiva, cambio tecnológico y empleo femenino en América Latina). Latin American Seminar on the consequences of technological change in production and employment and conditions of work for women in Latin America. OIT, March (with the collaboration of SERNAM and the Ministry of Labour).

Andreani, Ricardo (1984) Personal and Social Development of Unemployed Youth (Formación personal y social de jóvenes desocupados). Santiago: CIDE.

Avila, Angélica (1993) South American Women: Possibilities and Problems of Incorporation into the World of Work (Realidades de la mujer en Sud-América y sus posibilidades/dificultades de inserción en el mundo laboral). Latin American Seminar, IBIS, Bolivia. Chile: SERNAM.

Calderón, Fernando; Hopenhayn Martín; Ottone, Ernesto (1993) Towards a Critical Perspective of Modernization: Cultural Dimensions of Productive Change with Equity (Hacia una perspectiva crítica de la modernidad: las dimensiones culturales de la transformación productiva con equidad), CEPAL (September).

CEPAL/UNESCO (1992) Education and Knowledge: The Key to Productive Change with Justice (Educación y conocimiento: Eje de la transformación productiva con equidad). Santiago: CEPAL/UNESCO.

Cerri, Marianela and Neumann, Elisa (1983) Youth Development in Marginal Areas. Training for Unemployed Youth: an Alternative? (El desarrollo juvenil en condiciones de marginalidad. Proyecto de Capacitación para jóvenes desocupados, una alternativa?) Santiago: CIDE, Working Document 20.

CINTERFOR-OIT (1989) Training and Employment of Youth in Latin America (Capacitación y empleo de jóvenes en América Latina). Brazil, Belo Horizonte.

CINTERFOR-OIT (1990) Vocational Training on the Threshold of the 90s (La formación profesional en el umbral de los noventa). Study of changes and innovations in specialized institutions of Latin America. Montevideo, Uruguay: CINTERFOR-OIT, v.I.

CINTERFOR-OIT (1992) Vocational Training and Credit for the Urban Informal Sector (Formación profesional y crédito para el sector informal urbano). Report Number 147, Montevideo.

CINTERFOR-OIT (1992) Women's Participation in Technical and Vocational Training in Latin America (Participación de la mujer en la formación técnica y profesional en América Latina). Regional Summary, Montevideo.

Cortàzar, René (1993) Liberal Politics in Democratic Chile: Progress and Challenges in the 90s (Política liberal en el Chile democrático, avances y desafíos en los noventa). Santiago: Domes Publishers.

Del Pino C., Jaime (1992) Popular Economic Organizations. Results, and Analysis of the 1991 Census, Booklet on Training and Promotion No. 53 (Las organizaciones económicas populares. Resultados y análisis del censo 1991). Programme on the Economics of Labour. Santiago: PET (December).

Fluitman, Fred (1989) Training for Work in the Informal Sector, ILO, Geneva.

FOSIS (1992) FOSIS Report, Ministry of Planning and Cooperation (August).

García Huidobro, Juan Eduardo (1986) Job Training for Unemployed Youth (Capacitación laboral de jóvenes desocupados). Santiago: CIDE-FLACSO.

Hopenhayn, Martin (1988) Work: The Itinerary of a Concept (El trabajo: itinerario de un concepto). Santiago: PET-CEPAUR.

Ibañez, Sergio and Ibarra, Robinson (eds) (1993) Job Training for Unemployed Youth from Marginal Areas: Problems, Challenges and Projections (Capacitación laboral de jóvenes desempleados de sectores marginales: problemas, desafíos y proyecciones). Santiago: CIDE.

López, Cecilia; Pollack, Molly; Villarreal, Marcela (1992) Gender and Labour Market in Latin America (Género y mercado de trabajo en América Latina). Chile: PREALC.

MacClure, Oscar (1993) Smallholders in the Economy (Los pequeños productores en la economía), Proposiciones. Sur Publishers, October.

Messina, Graciela (1982) Training in the Informal Sector of Education and the Economy (Capacitación en el sector informal de la economía y educación popular). Santiago, Chile: WUS/CIDE, unpublished document.

Ministry of Education and Social Security (1992) Young Chile. Youth Training Programme (Chile joven. Programa de capacitación laboral de jóvenes). (Working document), Santiago.

Ministry of Labour and Social Security (1993) Labour Head Office. Job Training for Youth (Secretaría del trabajo. Programa de capacitación laboral de jóvenes), Women's Section. Report on Activities. Santiago (2 November).

Ministry of Labour and Social Security (1992-1993) Job Training Programme for Youth (Programa de Capacitación laboral de jovenes). Coordinating Unit of the Programme. Working reports. Santiago.

Montero, Cecilia (1989) Technological Change, Employment and Work (Cambio tecnológico, empleo y trabajo). Santiago: PREALC, Number 33.

Oteíza, Fidel (1983) An Alternative Methodology for Training for Work: an experience (Una metodología alternativa de capacitación laboral: sistematización de una experiencia). Santiago: CIDE, Working Document 16.

Palma, Claudio (1990) Setting Up Productive Workshops (Creación de talleres productivos). Santiago: CIDE.

Palma, Claudio (1993) Training for Marginal Youth. Their Relation to SENCE and FOSIS (Capacitación para jóvenes marginados, su relación con SENCE y FOSIS). Santiago: CIDE, unpublished report.

Rivero, José (1993) Adult Education in Latin America. Challenges in the Areas of Equity and Modernization (Educación de adultos en América Latina. Desafíos de la equidad y la modernización). Lima, Peru: Association of Educational Publications.

Santibañez, Erika et. al. (1990) Education and Work: Two Related Concepts (Educación y trabajo: dos conceptos en relación). Santiago: CIDE.

Santibañez, Erika and Ibañez, Sergio (1992) Training for Unemployed Youth and Productive Workshops (Capacitación de jóvenes desocupados y talleres productivos).

Santiago: CIDE.

Schiefelbein, E. and S. Peruzzi (1992) Educational Opportunities for Women. The Case of Latin America and the Caribbean (Oportunidades de educación para la mujer. El caso de América Latina y El Caribe). Santiago: OREALC.

SERNAM/CEE (1992) Final Report of the Programme 'Training Women Heads of Households for Work' (Informe final proyecto capacitación para el empleo mujeres jefas de hogar), Santiago (November).

SERNAM (1993) Pilot Project on Support for Women Heads of Household with Low Income. Preliminary Report (Plan Piloto de apoyo a mujeres jefas de hogar de escasos recursos. Informe de avance). Santiago: SERNAM.

SERNAM (1993) Pilot Project on Support for Women Heads of Household with Low Income. Preliminary Report (Plan piloto de apoyo a mujeres jefas de hogar de escasos recursos. Informe de avance). Second semester 1992. Santiago: SERNAM (March).

SERNAM (1993) Report on Activities 1993. Training for Work Programme. Programme of Micro-enterprises. Work Proposal 1994 (Informe de actividades 1993. Programa capacitación laboral. Programa microempresas. Propuesta de trabajo 1994). Santiago: SERNAM.

Teitelboim, Berta (1992) Third Employment Survey in Greater Santiago: informal employment, unemployment and poverty (Tercera encuesta de empleo en el gran Santiago: empleo informal, desempleo y pobreza). Working Paper N°89. Santiago: PET (March).

Touraine, Alain et. al. (1988) What is Employment for Youth? Towards Innovative Strategies (¿Qué es empleo para los jóvenes? Hacia estrategias innovadoras). Madrid: TECNOS/UNESCO.

UNESCO/OREALC/SIRI (1992) Education in Latin America and the Caribbean (Situación educativa de América Latina y El Caribe), 1980-1989. Santiago: UNESCO/OREALC.

UNESCO/OREALC (1990) Final Report: Coordinating Mechanisms between Formal and Informal Education. Subregional technical survey (Informe final: Mecanismos de articulación entre la enseñanza escolar y la extraescolar. Consulta técnica subregional), Montevideo, 1989. Santiago: UNESCO/OREALC.

Valdés, Teresa; Gomariz Enrique (1992) Latin American Women in Figures (Mujeres

Latinoamericanas en cifras). Ministry of Social Affairs, Spain. Women's Institute. Santiago: FLACSO.

Villavicencio, Judith (1976) The Informal Sector and Marginal Population (Sector informal y población marginal). Caracas: FLACSO.

DFID
Department For International Development
94 Victoria Street
London SW1E 5JL

[\[Previous Page\]](#) [\[Top of Page\]](#)